

# Tanzania

Few areas of the continent captivate the imagination as does Tanzania. Snowcapped Mt Kilimanjaro towers majestically over the horizon, flamingos stand sentinel in the salt pans of Ngorongoro Crater, and the hoof beats of thousands of wildebeest echo over the Serengeti Plains. In many ways, this is the Africa of legend, where hot, dusty afternoons end abruptly in glorious blazes of sunset and velvet-black star-studded skies enfold the hills, where Indian Ocean breezes caress white sands and moss-covered ruins of ancient Swahili city-states dot the shoreline.

Despite all this, Tanzania is remarkably unassuming and low-key, and thus far has remained enviably untouched by the tribal rivalries and political upheavals that plague many of its neighbours. While it's ideal for exploring in combination with the other countries covered in this book, it also has more than enough attractions to be a journey on its own.

The most popular areas – the northern safari circuit around Arusha and the Zanzibar Archipelago – have sealed main roads and an array of hotels and restaurants, and are easily incorporated into a larger East African loop. With more time, and for more adventure, head south and west, where you'll soon find yourself well off the beaten path, surrounded by a Tanzania that is far removed from Western development and amenities.

Wherever you visit, the highlight inevitably winds up being Tanzanians themselves, with their characteristic warmth, politeness and dignity. Chances are that you'll want to come back for more, to which most Tanzanians will say '*karibu tena*' (welcome again).

## FAST FACTS

- **Area** 943,000 sq km
- **Birthplace of** Freddie Mercury; humankind
- **Capital** Dodoma
- **Country code** 255
- **Famous for** Serengeti; Mt Kilimanjaro; Zanzibar; Julius Nyerere; cloves; chimpanzees
- **Languages** Swahili and English
- **Money** Tanzanian Shilling (TSh); US\$1 = TSh1176; €1 = TSh1424
- **Population** 34.5 million



## HIGHLIGHTS

- **Wildlife Safaris** (p91) From world-famous Serengeti to remote Katavi, immerse yourself in the sounds, scents and rhythms of life in the wild.
- **Exotic Islands** (p249) Follow the monsoon winds back through the centuries on Zanzibar, Mafia or Kilwa Kisiwani.
- **Majestic Mountains** (p250) Scale Mts Kilimanjaro and Meru or amble past picturesque villages in the Usambara range.
- **Picture-perfect Beaches** (p249) Take your pick of beach – from idyllic offshore islands, the palm-fringed mainland coast or serene inland lakes.
- **Chimpanzees** (p250) Meet the chimpanzees at Mahale Mountains or Gombe Stream National Parks.

## CLIMATE & WHEN TO GO

Throughout the country, the coolest months are from June to October and the warmest from December to March, but there are marked regional differences. Along the coast, conditions are tropical, with high humidity and temperatures averaging between 25°C and 29°C. On the central highland plateau, temperatures range from 20°C to 27°C between June and August, sometimes dropping lower in more elevated areas such as Njombe, Mbeya and Arusha. Between December and March they can soar above 30°C. See p621 for climate charts for major towns.

There are two rainy seasons, with the long rains (*masika*) from mid-March to May, and the short rains (*mvuli*) during November, December and into January.

Tanzania can be visited during all seasons, but the best time to travel is between late June and October, when the rains have finished and the air is coolest. However, this is also when hotels and park lodges are full and airfares most expensive. From late December to February there are fewer tourists, though temperatures are higher and many hotels charge high-season surpluses around the holidays. During the March through May rainy season, you can often save substantially on accommodation costs, have things to yourself and enjoy landscapes that are green and full of life. The downside is that some secondary roads are impassable and many coastal hotels close.

## HOW MUCH?

- **Midrange safari** US\$200 per person per day
- **Plate of ugali** TSh500
- **Serengeti National Park entry** US\$50 per person per entry
- **Papaya** TSh300
- **Short taxi ride** TSh1500

## LONELY PLANET INDEX

- **Litre of petrol** TSh1040
- **Litre of bottled water** TSh500
- **Safari Lager** TSh500
- **Souvenir T-shirt** TSh10,000
- **Street snack (mishikaki)** TSh200

## HISTORY

Tanzania's history begins with the dawn of humankind. Hominid (humanlike) footprints unearthed near Olduvai Gorge (p200), together with archaeological finds from Kenya and Ethiopia, show that our earliest ancestors may have been roaming the Tanzanian plains and surrounding areas over three million years ago. For more on these and subsequent millennia, and an overview of colonial-era developments, see p28.

## The Struggle for Independence

The earliest seeds of Tanzanian independence can be traced to the Maji Maji rebellion of 1905 (see p235). During the following decades, the nationalist movement in Tanganyika – as mainland Tanzania was then known – gradually solidified. Farmers' co-operatives began to play an increasingly important political role, and soon Tanganyika's fledgling political scene was dominated by the Tanganyika Africa Association (TAA), which served as a channel for grass-roots resentment against colonial policies.

In 1953 the TAA elected a teacher named Julius Nyerere as its president. Under his leadership, the TAA was quickly transformed into an effective political organisation. A new internal constitution was introduced on 7 July 1954 (an anniversary now celebrated as Saba Saba Day) and the TAA became the Tanganyika African Na-

tional Union (TANU), with the rallying cry of '*uhuru na umoja*' (freedom and unity).

One of the first items on TANU's agenda was independence. In 1958 and 1959, TANU-supported candidates decisively won general legislative elections, and in 1959 Britain agreed to the establishment of internal self-government, requesting Nyerere to be chief minister. On 9 December 1961 Tanganyika became independent and on 9 December 1962 it was established as a republic, with Nyerere as president.

On the Zanzibar Archipelago, which had been a British protectorate since 1890, the main push for independence came from the radical Afro-Shirazi Party (ASP). Opposing the ASP were two minority parties, the Zanzibar & Pemba People's Party (ZPPP) and the sultanate-oriented Zanzibar Nationalist Party (ZNP), both of which were favoured by the British. As a result, at Zanzibari independence in December 1963, it was the two minority parties that formed the first government.

This government did not last long. Within a month, a Ugandan immigrant named John Okello initiated a violent revolution against the ruling ZPPP-ZNP coalition, leading to the toppling of the government and the sultan, and the massacre or expulsion of most

of the islands' Arab population. The sultan was replaced by an entity known as the Zanzibar Revolutionary Council, which was comprised of ASP members and headed by Abeid Karume.

On 26 April 1964 Nyerere signed an act of union with Karume, creating the United Republic of Tanganyika (renamed the United Republic of Tanzania the following October).

Formation of the union, which was resisted by many Zanzibaris from the outset, was motivated in part by the then prevailing spirit of pan-Africanism, and in part as a cold war response to the ASP's socialist program.

Karume's government lasted until 1972, when he was assassinated and succeeded by Aboud Jumebe. Shortly thereafter, in an effort to subdue the ongoing unrest resulting from the merger of the islands with the mainland, Nyerere authorised formation of a one-party state and combined TANU and the ASP into a new party known as Chama Cha Mapinduzi (CCM; Party of the Revolution). This merger, which was ratified in a new union constitution on 27 April 1977, marked the beginning of the CCM's dominance of Tanzanian politics, which endures to this day.

## TANZANIA TRAVELS

Getting around Tanzania takes time, so it's best to choose one or two regions and concentrate on exploring them well, rather than trying to fit too much into one visit. Here are a few suggestions.

### One Week

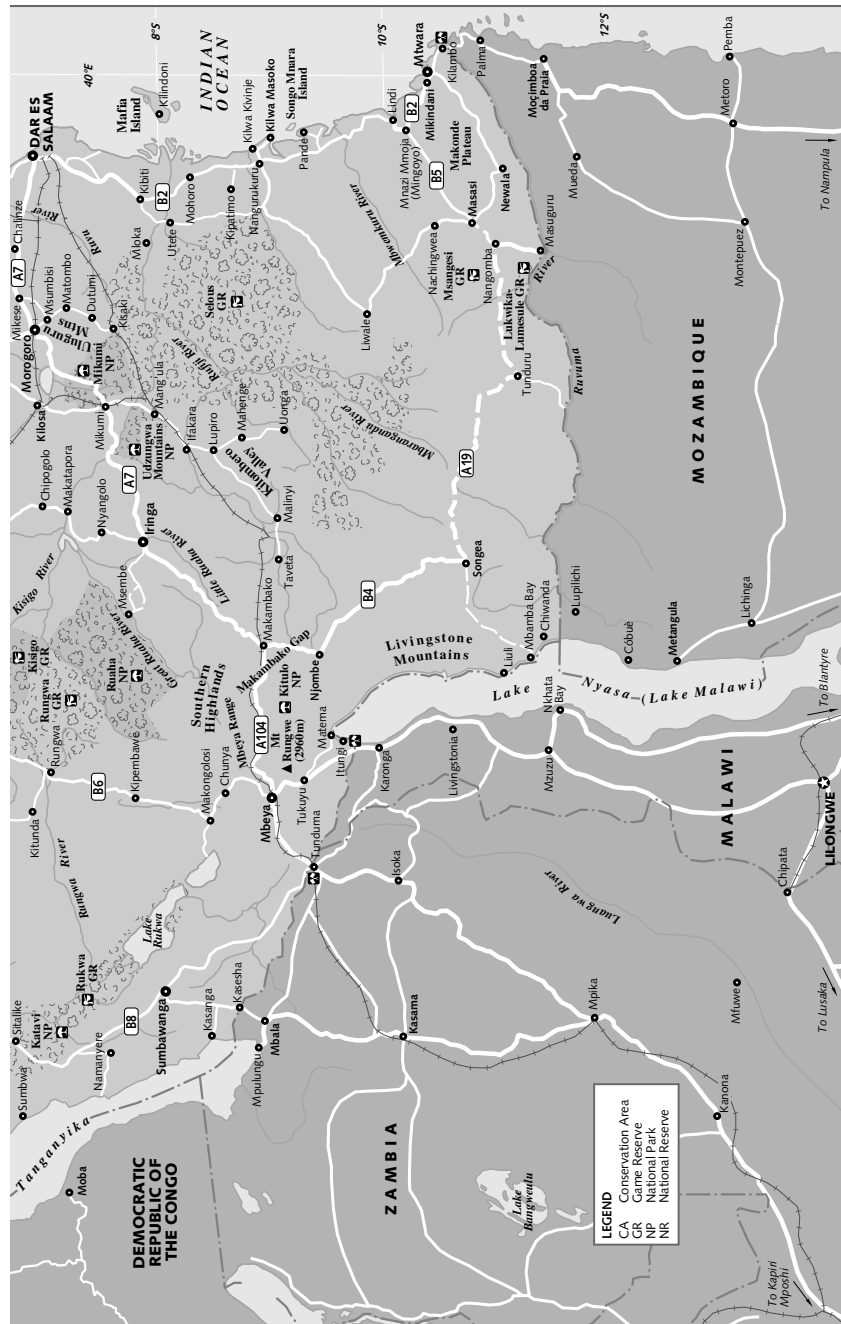
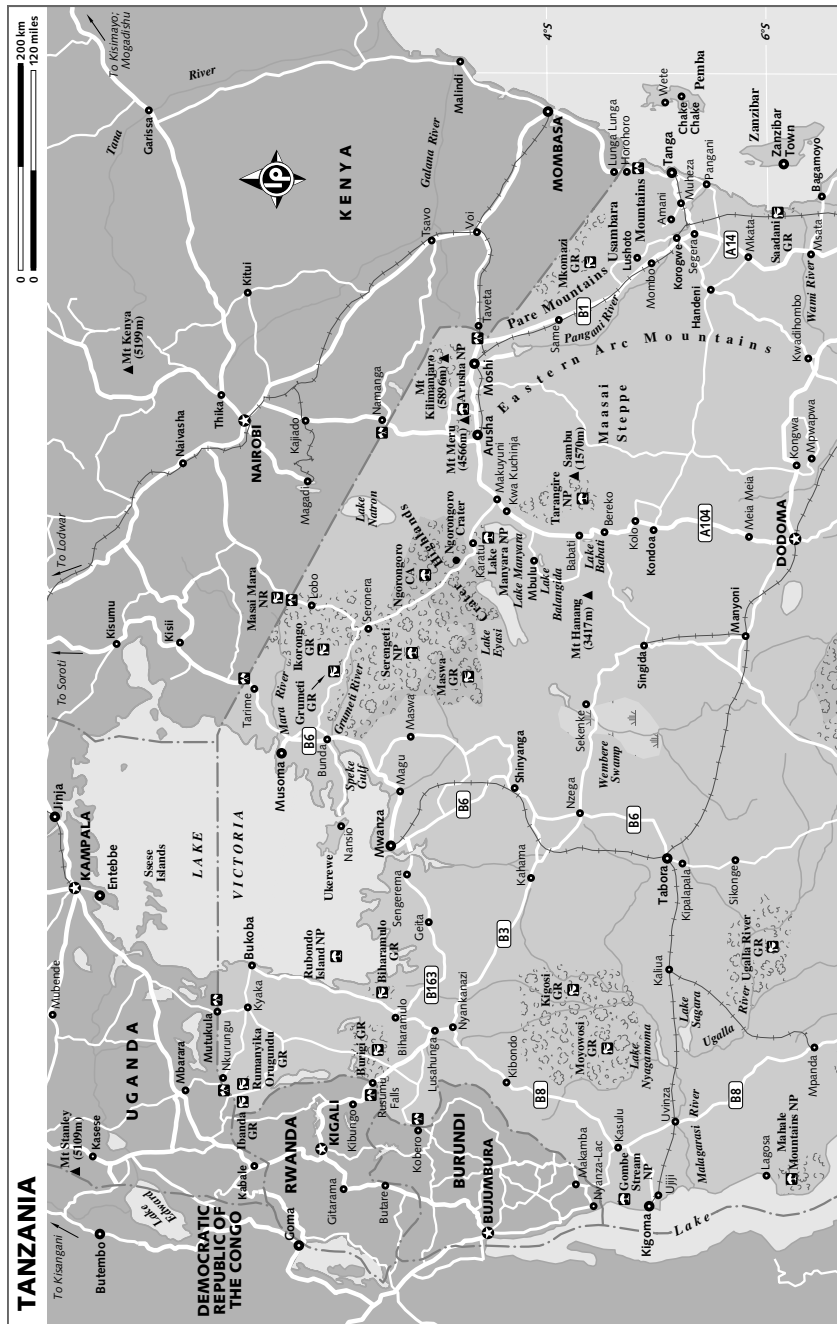
Arriving in Dar es Salaam, spend a day there getting oriented, a couple of nights at Saadani Game Reserve or Mikumi National Park and the remainder of the week on Zanzibar. For a week starting in Arusha, divide your time between a couple of the northern-circuit parks; split it between a wildlife safari and a few days hiking near Lushoto; or spend a day or two in or near Arusha and the rest of the week in and around the Ngorongoro Conservation Area.

### Two Weeks

For the classic bush-and-beach itinerary, spend a week on the northern-safari circuit or climbing Kilimanjaro, followed by a week chilling out on Zanzibar. Alternatively, you can expand on the itineraries suggested under 'One Week': stay longer on Zanzibar; go to Pemba; relax on the beaches around Pangani en route to/from the Usambaras.

### One Month

With a month, combine any of the above itineraries; travel between Lake Victoria and northern or northeastern Tanzania via the western Serengeti; make your way southwest between Morogoro and Mbeya with stops en route at Mikumi and Ruaha National Parks; or follow the coast south, with stops in Kilwa, Lindi, Mikindani and Mtwara.



**LEGEND**  
 CA Conservation Area  
 CA National Game Reserve  
 NP National Park  
 NR National Reserve

## The Great Socialist Experiment

Nyerere took the helm of a country that was economically foundering and politically fragile, its stability plagued in particular by the mainland's lack of control over the Zanzibar Archipelago. Education had also been neglected, so that at independence there were said to be only a handful of university graduates in the entire country.

This inauspicious beginning eventually led to the Arusha Declaration of 1967, which committed Tanzania to a policy of socialism and self-reliance. The policy's cornerstone was the *ujamaa* (familyhood) village – an agricultural collective run along traditional African lines, with an emphasis on self-reliance. Basic goods and tools were to be held in common and shared among members, while each individual was obligated to work on the land.

In the early days of the *ujamaa* system, progressive farmers were encouraged to expand in the hope that other peasants would follow their example. This approach proved unrealistic, and was abandoned in favour of direct state control. Between 1973 and 1978, 85% of Tanzania's rural population was resettled, often forcibly, into over 7000 planned villages in an effort to modernise the agricultural sector and improve access to social services. Yet this approach was also unsuccessful, and resentment towards compulsory resettlement was widespread.

Tanzania's experiment in socialism was widely acclaimed in the days following independence, and is credited with unifying the country and expanding education and health care. Economically, however, it was a failure. Per capita income plummeted, agricultural production stagnated and industry limped along at less than 50% of capacity. The decline was precipitated by a combination of factors, including steeply rising oil prices, the 1977 break-up of the East African Community (an economic and customs union between Tanzania, Kenya and Uganda) and sharp drops in the value of coffee and sisal exports.

## Democracy Debuts

Nyerere was re-elected to a fifth term in 1980, amid continuing dissatisfaction with the socialist experiment. In 1985 he resigned, handing over power to Zanzibari Ali Hassan Mwinyi. Mwinyi tried to distance himself

from Nyerere and his policies, and instituted an economic recovery program. Yet the pace of change remained slow, and Mwinyi's presidency was unpopular. The fall of European communism in the early 1990s, and pressure from Western donor nations, accelerated the move towards multiparty politics, and in 1992 the constitution was amended to legalise opposition parties.

The first elections were held in October 1995 in an atmosphere of chaos. On the mainland, the CCM, under Benjamin Mkapa, won 62% of the vote in relatively smooth balloting. On the Zanzibar Archipelago, however, the voting for the Zanzibari presidency was universally denounced for its dishonesty. The opposition Civic United Front (CUF) candidate, Seif Shariff Hamad, was widely believed to have won the presidential seat despite official results marginally favouring CCM incumbent Salmin Amour. In the ensuing uproar, foreign development assistance was suspended and most expatriates working on the islands left.

In October 2000 the elections proceeded without incident on the mainland, with a decisive victory for incumbent president Mkapa and the CCM. On Zanzibar, however, the balloting was again highly controversial. In January 2001 the CUF called for demonstrations to protest the results. The government declared the demonstrations illegal, but they were held anyway. On Pemba, a CUF stronghold where demonstrators greatly outnumbered the police, government security units responded with force, resulting in at least several dozen deaths and causing many Pembroans to temporarily flee the island.

In the wake of the violence, the CCM and CUF initiated renewed attempts to reach agreement through dialogue. An accord was signed aimed at ending the strife on the archipelago and negotiating a long-term solution to the crisis. However, progress on this front has been only modest at best, and tensions have continued to simmer, reaching another critical point on Zanzibar following balloting in late 2005.

## Tanzania Today

One of the effects that the introduction of multiparty politics had on Tanzanian life was the unmasking of underlying political, economic and religious frictions, both on

the mainland and between the mainland and the Zanzibar Archipelago. The tensions involving the archipelago are perhaps the most visible example. Yet – the Zanzibar situation notwithstanding – Tanzania as a whole remains reasonably well integrated, with comparatively high levels of religious and ethnic tolerance, particularly on the mainland. Tanzanians have earned a name for themselves in the region for their moderation and balance, and most observers consider it highly unlikely that the country would disintegrate into the tribal conflicts that have plagued some of its neighbours.

On the political front, President Mkapa was constitutionally prevented from seeking another term in the 2005 presidential elections, which were won in a landslide by CCM's Jakaya Kikwete, the former Foreign Minister. Perhaps more significant is the future of multiparty politics in Tanzania. If anything, this seems to have taken several steps backwards in recent years with entrenchment of the CCM and splintering of the opposition. Progressing beyond this situation may result in some growing pains in the short term. However, chances are high that Tanzania will continue to move forward, maintaining the stable and moderate outlook that has characterised its development since independence.

## THE CULTURE

### The National Psyche

It takes a lot to ruffle a Tanzanian, and it's to this fact that the country's remarkably harmonious and understated demeanour is attributable. In contrast to Kenya and other neighbours, tribal rivalries are almost non-existent. It's rare for a Tanzanian to identify themselves at the outset according to tribe; primary identification is always as a Tanzanian, and the *ujamaa* ideals of Julius Nyerere permeate society. Religious frictions are also minimal, with Christians and Muslims living side by side in a relatively easy coexistence. Although political differences flare up – look at recent events on the Zanzibar Archipelago (opposite) – they rarely come to the forefront in interpersonal dealings.

The workings of society are oiled by a subtle but strong social code. Tanzanians place a premium on politeness and courtesy. Greetings are essential, and you'll probably be given a gentle reminder should you for-

## GOVERNMENTAL AFFAIRS

In Tanzania's fledgling multiparty democracy, executive power rests with the president and the ruling Chama Cha Mapinduzi (CCM; Party of the Revolution). The president and members of the unicameral 295-seat National Assembly are elected by direct popular vote for five-year terms. The major opposition party is the Civic United Front (CUF).

The union government has jurisdiction over foreign and monetary policy, postal and telecommunications systems and defence, while the Zanzibar government is responsible for education, infrastructure and other nonunion matters on the islands of the Zanzibar Archipelago.

Although no serious politicians are currently calling for a completely independent Zanzibar, most Zanzibaris would be happy with a bit more autonomy and a larger share of the pie than they now have. In early 2005 the archipelago even began flying its own flag.

get this and launch straight into a question without first enquiring as to the wellbeing of your listener and his or her family. Tanzanian children are trained to greet their elders with a respectful *shikamoo* (literally, 'I hold your feet'), often accompanied in rural areas by a slight curtsy, and strangers are frequently addressed as *dada* (sister); *mama*, in the case of an older woman; *kaka* (brother); or *ndugu* (relative or comrade).

## Daily Life

Want to take a peek inside a Tanzanian home? First call out '*hodi*', then wait for the inevitable '*karibu*' (welcome), and step inside. Although you'll see some impressive, Western-style houses in posh residential areas of Dar es Salaam, home for most Tanzanians is of cinderblock or mudbrick, with roofing of corrugated tin or thatch, a latrine outside and water drawn from a nearby pump or river. Mealtimes typically centre around a pot of *ugali* (the stiff and doughy maize- and/or cassava-based national dish) or a similar staple served with sauce, and rural rhythms set the beat, with women and children spending much of their day working a small *shamba* (farm plot).



As elsewhere in the region, family life plays a central role, although it's sometimes hard to know where the family ends and the community begins. Doors are always open, helping out others in the *jamaa* (clan, community) is assumed, and celebrations involve everyone. Child-raising is the expected occupation for women, and breadwinning for men. Village administrators (known as *shehe* on Zanzibar) oversee things, and make important decisions in consultation with other senior community members. Tribal structures, however, range from weak to nonexistent – a legacy of Nyerere's abolishment of local chieftaincies following independence.

While Tanzania's 8% adult HIV/AIDS infection rate has prompted a spate of billboards and public awareness campaigns, real public discussion is limited, and AIDS deaths are commonly explained away as tuberculosis, or with silence.

## Population

Tanzania's heart pulses with the blood of close to 120 tribal groups, plus Asians, Arabs, Europeans and more. Despite the diversity, most tribes are very small, with almost 100 of them combined accounting for only one-third of the total population.

The vast majority of Tanzanians are of Bantu origin, the largest groups including the Sukuma (who live around Mwanza and southern Lake Victoria), the Makonde (southeastern Tanzania), the Haya (around Bukoba) and the Chagga (around Mt Kilimanjaro). The Maasai and several smaller groups (all in northern Tanzania) are of Nilo-Hamitic or Nilotic origin. The Iraqw, who live in the area around Karatu and northwest of Lake Manyara, are Cushitic, as are the tiny northern-central tribes of Gorowa and Burungi, while the Sandawe and, more distantly, the Hadzabe (around Lake Eyasi), belong to the Khoisan ethnolinguistic family.

About 3% of Tanzania's total population, or about one million people, live on the Zanzibar Archipelago, with about one-third of these on Pemba. Members of the non-African population consider themselves descendants of immigrants from Shiraz in Persia (Iran). Filling out Tanzania's melting pot are small but economically significant Asian (primarily from the Indian subcontinent) and Arabic populations, concen-

## AFRICA'S MELTING POT

Tanzania is the only African country boasting indigenous inhabitants from all of the continent's main ethnolinguistic families (Bantu, Nilo-Hamitic, Cushitic, Khoisan). They live in closest proximity around Lakes Eyasi and Babati, in north-central Tanzania.

trated in major cities and along the coast, plus a small European community.

Tanzania is one of the least urbanised countries in sub-Saharan Africa, with urban dwellers constituting only about one-third of the total population. However, the number of city dwellers is steadily growing, at about 4.9% per year in Dar es Salaam. Average population density is 39 people per square kilometre, although this varies radically from one area to the next. Among the most densely populated areas are Dar es Salaam and the surrounding coast, the Usambara and Pare Mountains, the slopes of Mt Kilimanjaro, the Mwanza region, and the Zanzibar Archipelago.

## RELIGION

About 35% to 40% of Tanzanians are Muslim and between 40% and 45% are Christian. The remainder follow traditional religions. There are also small communities of Hindus, Sikhs and Ismailis. Muslims are traditionally found along the coast and in the inland towns that line the old caravan routes. One of the areas of highest Christian concentration is in the northeast around Moshi, which has been a centre of missionary activity since the mid-19th century.

The population of the Zanzibar Archipelago is almost exclusively Sunni Muslim, with tiny Christian and Hindu communities.

## ARTS Literature

Tanzania's literary scene is dominated by renowned poet and writer Shaaban Robert (1909–62). Robert, who was born near Tanga, is considered the country's national poet, and was almost single-handedly responsible for the development of a modern Swahili prose style. Among his best-known works are the autobiographical *Maisha yangu* (My Life), and several collections of folk tales.

Almost as well-known as Robert is Zanzibari Mohammed Said Abdulla, who gained fame with his *Mzimu wa watu wa kale* (Graveyard of the Ancestors), and is considered the founder of Swahili popular literature. Other notable authors of Swahili-language works include Zanzibari novelist Shafi Adam Shafi, short-story writer Joseph Mbebe and dramatist Ebrahim Hussein.

One of Tanzania's most widely acclaimed contemporary writers is Abdulrazak Gurnah, who was born on Zanzibar in 1948. His novel *Paradise*, which is set in East Africa during WWI, made the short list for the UK's Booker Prize in 1994.

Other contemporary Tanzanian authors of English-language works include Peter Palangyo, who wrote the novel *Dying in the Sun*; William Kamera (known for his poetry and for *Tales of the Wairaqw of Tanzania*); and Tolowa Marti Mollel, who has authored many short stories, including *The Orphan Boy*, a retelling of a local Maasai legend. May Balisidya, who authored the novel *Shida* (Hardships) as well as several plays and children's books, was one of the few first-generation women writers of Swahili literature.

## Music & Dance

One of the most common traditional musical instruments is the *kayamba* (a shaker made with grain kernels that's frequently used by church choirs and other groups to accompany singing). Others include the *mbira* (a type of thumb piano with metal strips of varying lengths), the *marimba* (xylophone) and, of course, *ngoma* (drums). Drums are found in a wide variety of shapes and sizes,

with most corresponding to particular tribes or dances.

Thanks to state subsidies, Tanzania's music scene has traditionally been one of the most dynamic in the region, with many bands that start here later going on to play at nightclubs in Nairobi and elsewhere. One of the country's most famous musicians is Remmy Ongala ('Dr Remmy'); for more on Ongala and his Orchestre Super Matimila, see p39. Other well-known groups include Mlimani Park and its offshoot International Orchestra Safari Sound (IOSS). A popular figure from the 1970s was Patrick Balisidya. In addition to his Afro 70 band, Balisidya, who died in 2004, was known for his song 'Harusi', which is still a staple at Tanzanian weddings.

See p39 for more on local music. See p142 for more on *taarab* music.

The main place for masked dance is in the southeast, where it plays an important role in the initiation ceremonies of the Makonde (who are famous for their *mapiko* masks) and the Makua.

## Painting

Tanzania's best-known school of painting is Tingatinga, which takes its name from the self-taught artist Edward Saidi Tingatinga, who began it in the 1960s in response to demand from the European market. Tingatinga paintings are traditionally composed in a square format, and feature brightly coloured animal motifs set against a monochrome background. One of the most distinctive characteristics of the style is its use of undiluted and often unmixed enamel and

## BACK TO BASICS

Tanzania has one of the lowest rates of secondary-school enrolment in the world, with less than 7% of students enrolled. Yet, despite this rather shocking statistic, literacy rates in Tanzania (which average about 70% for adults) are somewhat higher than those in many neighbouring countries. This is due in large part to the legacy of Julius Nyerere, who was convinced that the key to success for his philosophy of socialism and self-reliance lay in having an educated populace. During the early years of his presidency he set aside 14% of the national budget for education, offered government assistance to villages to build their own schools and made primary education free and compulsory. By the late 1980s Tanzania's literacy rate was one of the highest in Africa, although much of this initial momentum has since been lost.

Today Tanzania's educational system is loosely modelled on that of Britain. There are seven years of primary school, which are free and – in theory – compulsory, plus four years of secondary school with an additional two years required for university entrance. Primary-school instruction is in Swahili, while secondary-level and university instruction is in English.

high-gloss paints, which give the paintings their characteristic shiny appearance.

The best place to buy Tingatinga paintings is at the Tingatinga Arts Cooperative Society (p124) near Morogoro Stores in Dar es Salaam. Other good spots include Msasani Slipway (p124), also in Dar es Salaam, and the vendors along Hurumzi St in Zanzibar's Stone Town.

Mawazo Art Gallery (p123) and **Wasanii Art Centre** (Msasani Slipway, Dar es Salaam) are among the best places to get acquainted with the contemporary Tanzanian art scene. Nyumba ya Sanaa (p124) also hosts exhibitions by contemporary Tanzanian artists.

## Cinema

Despite its minuscule size, Tanzania's indigenous film industry holds its own with those of other countries in the region. See p38 for more.

In addition to the Tanzanian-produced titles mentioned in that section, films shot at least in part in Tanzania include the 1951 classic *The African Queen*, starring Katharine Hepburn and Humphrey Bogart; and *Mogambo* (1953), with Clark Gable, Ava Gardner and Grace Kelly.

Numerous documentaries about Tanzania's wildlife have been filmed on location, including *Africa: The Serengeti* (1994), which was shot in both Tanzania and Kenya, and focuses on the annual wildebeest migration.

## Sculpture & Woodcarving

Tanzania's Makonde are known throughout East Africa for their beautiful and highly stylised ebony woodcarvings; see p40. The country's major centres of Makonde carving are in the southeast on the Makonde Plateau and in Dar es Salaam.

## ENVIRONMENT

### The Land

Tanzania – East Africa's largest country – is over 943,000 sq km, or almost four times the size of the UK. It's bordered to the east by the Indian Ocean, and to the west by the deep lakes of the Western Rift Valley. Much of the mainland consists of a central highland plateau, averaging between 900m and 1800m in altitude, and nestled between the eastern and western branches of the geological fault known as the Great Rift Valley. Edging this is a narrow, low-

lying coastal strip, and in the northwest is the enormous, shallow Lake Victoria basin. Tanzania's mountain ranges are grouped into a sharply rising northeastern section (the Eastern Arc), and an open, rolling central and southern section (the Southern Highlands or Southern Arc). There is also a range of volcanoes, known as the Crater Highlands, that rises from the side of the Great Rift Valley in northern Tanzania.

The largest river is the Rufiji, which drains the Southern Highlands region. Other major waterways include the Ruvu, the Wami, the Pangani and the Ruvuma (forming the border with Mozambique).

## Wildlife

### ANIMALS

Among Tanzania's more than four million wild animals are representatives of 430 species and subspecies, including all the 'classic' African animals mentioned under Wildlife on p73. Tanzania is particularly notable for its elephant population, which is one of the largest on the continent, and for its large cats, especially lions, which are routinely seen in Serengeti National Park (p193) and Ngorongoro Crater (p199). The country is also known for the large herds of wildebeest and zebras found especially in its northern parks, and for its buffalo herds. Katavi and Ruaha National Parks host populations of both roan and sable antelopes.

Complementing this terrestrial wealth are over 1000 species of birds, including various types of kingfisher, hornbills (around Amani), bee-eaters (along the Rufiji and Wami rivers), fish eagles (Lake Victoria) and flamingos (Lake Magadi in the Ngorongoro Crater, and Lake Natron, among other places). Species unique to Tanzania include the Udzungwa forest partridge, the Pemba green pigeon and the Usambara weaver. For more on endangered species, see p74.

### PLANTS

If you're interested in plants, few places on the continent surpass Tanzania's Eastern Arc range, where small patches of tropical rain-forest provide home to a rich assortment of plants, many of which are found nowhere else in the world. South and west of the Eastern Arc range are impressive stands of baobab. Kitulo National Park – bursting with over 50 orchid species – is another highlight.

Away from the mountain ranges, much of the country is covered by *miombo* or 'moist' woodland, where the main vegetation is various types of *Brachystegia* tree. Much of the dry central plateau is covered with savanna, bushland and thickets, while grasslands cover the Serengeti Plain and other areas that lack good drainage.

## National Parks & Reserves

Tanzania's unrivalled collection of protected areas includes 14 national parks, 13 wildlife reserves, the Ngorongoro Conservation Area (NCA), two marine parks and several protected marine reserves.

Until recently, development and tourism have focused almost exclusively on the so-called northern circuit: Serengeti, Lake Manyara, Tarangire, Arusha and Kilimanjaro National Parks and the NCA. As a result, all of these places are easily accessible, well equipped with facilities and heavily visited. In addition to the natural beauty, the northern circuit's main attractions are the high concentration, diversity and accessibility of its wildlife.

The 'southern circuit' – Ruaha, Mikumi and Udzungwa Mountains National Parks and the Selous Game Reserve – has been receiving increasing attention, although it still doesn't see close to the number of visitors that the north does. Most areas tend to have more of a wilderness feel and the wildlife is just as impressive, although it's often spread over larger areas.

In western Tanzania are Mahale Mountains and Gombe Stream National Parks, where the main drawcards are the chimpanzees, and remote Katavi National Park, with its large herds of wildlife. Rubondo Island National Park in Lake Victoria is of particular interest to bird-watchers. Saadani Game Reserve lets you mix beach and bush.

For an overview of the major parks and reserves, see p76.

### NATIONAL PARKS

All parks are managed by the **Tanzania National Parks Authority** (Tanapa; ☎ 027-250 3471, 027-250 4082; www.tanzaniaparks.com). Entry fees – see individual park listings for details – must be paid in hard currency, preferably US dollars cash. For accommodation and guide fees, see the following table. Guide and vehicle fees for Ngorongoro Crater and Saadani and

Selous Game Reserves are given in those sections. For general information on park accommodation, see p249.

Accommodation	US\$ (16 yrs +)	US\$ (5-15 yrs)
Ordinary camp site	30	5
Special camp site	50	10
Hostel	10	-
Resthouse (Serengeti, Arusha, Ruaha, Katavi)	30 (Gombe Stream 20)	-
Banda or Hut	20 (Mt Kilimanjaro 50)	-

Other costs include guide fees of US\$10 per day (US\$15 for overnight and US\$20 for walking safaris) and vehicle fees of US\$40 per day for a foreign-registered car (TSh10,000 for a Tanzania-registered car).

### WILDLIFE RESERVES

With the exception of Saadani, which is a national park in everything but name, and is managed by Tanapa, wildlife reserves are administered by the **Wildlife Division of the Ministry of Natural Resources & Tourism** (☎ 022-286 6376, 022-286 6064; cnr Nyerere & Changombe Rds, Dar es Salaam). Fees – see individual listings for details – should be paid in US dollars cash. Saadani and Selous are the only reserves with tourist infrastructure. Large areas of many others have been leased as hunting concessions.

### MARINE PARKS & RESERVES

The Ministry of Natural Resources & Tourism's **Marine Parks & Reserves Unit** (☎ 022-215 0420, 022-215 0621; marineparks@raha.com; Olympia St, Upanga, Dar es Salaam) oversees marine parks and reserves. For information on Tanzania's marine parks, see p240 and p247.

## Environmental Issues

Although Tanzania has one of the highest proportions of protected land of any African country (about 39% is protected in some form, including several Unesco World Heritage sites, see p25), limited resources hamper conservation efforts, and erosion, soil degradation, desertification and deforestation continue to whittle away at the natural wealth. According to some estimates, Tanzania loses 3500 sq km of forest land annually as a result of agricultural and commercial

clearing. In the national parks, poaching and inappropriate visitor use – especially in the northern circuit – threaten wildlife and ecosystems. Deforestation is also a problem on the offshore islands, with about 95% of the tropical high forest that once covered Zanzibar and Pemba now gone. Dynamite fishing has also been a serious threat, both on the archipelago and in mainland coastal areas, although significant progress has been made in halting this practice.

On the positive side, great progress has been made in recent years to involve communities directly in conservation, and local communities are now stakeholders in several lodges and other tourist developments.

The best local contact on environmental issues is the **Wildlife Conservation Society of Tanzania** Arusha ([www.wcstarusha.org](http://www.wcstarusha.org); Boma St); Dar es Salaam (☎ 022-211 2518; [wcst@africaonline.co.tz](mailto:wcst@africaonline.co.tz); Garden Ave). For more on what you can do to help, see p19.

## FOOD & DRINK

Tanzania's unofficial national dish is *ugali*. For more on this and other local cuisine see p41. Other favourites – most more appealing to foreign palates than *ugali* – include *mishikaki*, *mtindi* and *mgando*. *Mishikaki* (marinated meat kebabs) are found almost everywhere, grilled over the coals at street stalls. Refreshing *mtindi* and *mgando*, cultured milk products similar to yogurt, are usually drunk with a straw out of plastic bags. Many Tanzanians start their day with *uji*, a thin, sweet porridge made from bean, millet or other flour. Watch for ladies stirring bubbling pots of it on the street corners if you are out in the early morning. *Vitambua* – small rice cakes vaguely resembling tiny, thick pancakes – are another morning treat, especially in the southeast. On Zanzibar, look for *mkate wa kumimina*, a bread made from a batter similar to that used for making *vitambua*.

In major towns, there's a good selection of places to eat, ranging from local food stalls to Western-style restaurants. In smaller towns you're likely to just find *hoteli* (small, informal restaurants) serving chicken, beef or fish with rice or another staple. The main meal is at noon; in rural areas, many places are closed in the evening, and often the only option is street food.

Bottled water and soft drinks are widely sold; tap water should be avoided. Tanzania's

array of beers includes the local Safari and Kilimanjaro labels, plus Castle Lager and various Kenyan and German beers. Finding a beer is usually no problem, but – as elsewhere in the region – finding one cold can be a challenge.

## DAR ES SALAAM

### ☎ 022

With a population of nearly three million and an area of more than 1350 sq km, Dar es Salaam is Tanzania's major city, and capital in everything but name. Yet, despite its size, Dar es Salaam is a down-to-earth, manageable place, with a picturesque seaport, an intriguing mix of African, Arabic and Indian influences, and close ties to its Swahili roots. While there's not too much to actually do, there are enough historic buildings, shops and good restaurants to keep most visitors busy for at least several days.

For a break from the bustle, try the easily accessed beaches north and south of town (see p126), or head to Zanzibar – just a short ferry ride away.

## HISTORY

Until the mid-19th century, what is now Dar es Salaam was just a humble fishing village, one of many along the East African coast. In the 1860s Sultan Sayyid Majid of Zanzibar decided to develop the area's inland harbour into a port and trading centre, and named the site Dar es Salaam (Haven of Peace). No sooner had development of the harbour begun, than the sultan died and the town sunk again into anonymity, overshadowed by Bagamoyo, an important dhow port to the north. It wasn't until the 1880s that Dar es Salaam assumed new significance, first as a station for Christian missionaries making their way from Zanzibar to the interior, and then as a seat for the German colonial government, which viewed Dar es Salaam's protected harbour as a better alternative for steamships than the dhow port in Bagamoyo. In 1891 the colonial administration was officially moved from Bagamoyo to Dar es Salaam. Since then the city has remained Tanzania's undisputed political and economic capital, although the legislature was transferred to Dodoma in 1973.

## ORIENTATION

The congested centre, with banks, forex bureaux, shops and street vendors, runs along Samora Ave from the clock tower to the Askari monument. The area northwest of Samora Ave, around India and Jamhuri Sts, is chock-a-block with Indian traders and scents from the subcontinent. West of Mnazi Mmoja Park are the rougher but colourful neighbourhoods of Kariakoo and Ilala.

On the other side of town, northeast of Askari monument, are shady, tree-lined streets with the National Museum, Botanical Gardens and State House. Proceeding north from here along the coast, you first reach the upper-middle class section of Upanga and then, after crossing Selander Bridge, the fast-developing diplomatic and upmarket residential areas of Oyster Bay and Msasani.

The city's main stretch of sand is at Coco Beach, near Oyster Bay, but much better beaches to the south and north are only a short jaunt away.

## Maps

The *Dar es Salaam City Map & Guide*, put out by the **Surveys & Mapping Division Map Sales Office** (Map p118; cnr Kivukoni Front & Luthuli St; ☎ 8am-2pm Mon-Fri), is widely available and gives a good overview of the street layout, though it's unwieldy to manage while walking around.

### SKIP DAR ES SALAAM?

It's quite easy these days to bypass Dar es Salaam entirely by using Kilimanjaro International Airport (KIA), or by flying into Entebbe (Uganda) or Nairobi (Kenya), and then entering Tanzania overland. Even if you're combining the northern circuit parks with Zanzibar, it's not usually necessary to overnight in Dar es Salaam thanks to frequent flights and ferry connections. If you do find yourself here for the night and are unhappy about the prospect, the beaches north and south of the city (p126) are easily accessed, and have plenty of accommodation possibilities.

Yet, while you'll find few people raving about the city, it's really not that bad, especially compared with other African urban areas. Many long-term visitors would – albeit grudgingly – even admit to a certain affection for it. Away from the congestion, noise and some moderately aggressive moneychangers in the central area, 'Dar' is a laid-back place at heart, with a notably slower pace and softer edge than nearby Nairobi. Dar es Salaam also merits a visit if you're interested in understanding Tanzania, as it's the country's political and economic hub. On a practical level, it's a good place to stock up and get things done if you've been on the road for a while.

The central area is dominated by concrete and an ever-increasing number of glitzy high-rise buildings, although everything's still relatively small-scale and manageable, even on foot. In the outlying neighbourhoods to the south and west the mood changes, with unassuming Swahili-style houses lining unpaved roadways, small markets, patches of coconut palms in the areas near the coast, and a generally languid atmosphere. To the north, on Msasani Peninsula, you'll be treated to sea breezes and glimpses of the water, and it's easy to forget you're in one of East Africa's major metropolises.

For something smaller, try one of the free maps at the tourist information centre.

## INFORMATION

### Bookshops

**A Novel Idea** (☎ 260 1088; [www.anovellidea-africa.com](http://www.anovellidea-africa.com)) Msasani Slipway (Map p116; Msasani Slipway, Msasani Peninsula); **Sea Cliff Village** (Map p116; Sea Cliff Village, next to Sea Cliff Hotel, Msasani Peninsula); **Steers** (Map p118; cnr Ohio St & Samora Ave) Dar's best bookshop, with classics, modern fiction, travel guides, Africa titles, maps and more.

### Cultural Centres

**Alliance Française** (Map p116; ☎ 213 1406; [afdar@africaonline.co.tz](mailto:afdar@africaonline.co.tz); Ali Hassan Mwinyi Rd)  
**British Council** (Map p118; ☎ 211 6574/5; [www.britishcouncil.org/tanzania](http://www.britishcouncil.org/tanzania); cnr Ohio St & Samora Ave)  
**Nyumba ya Sanaa** (Mwalimu Julius K Nyerere Cultural Centre; Map p118; Ohio St)

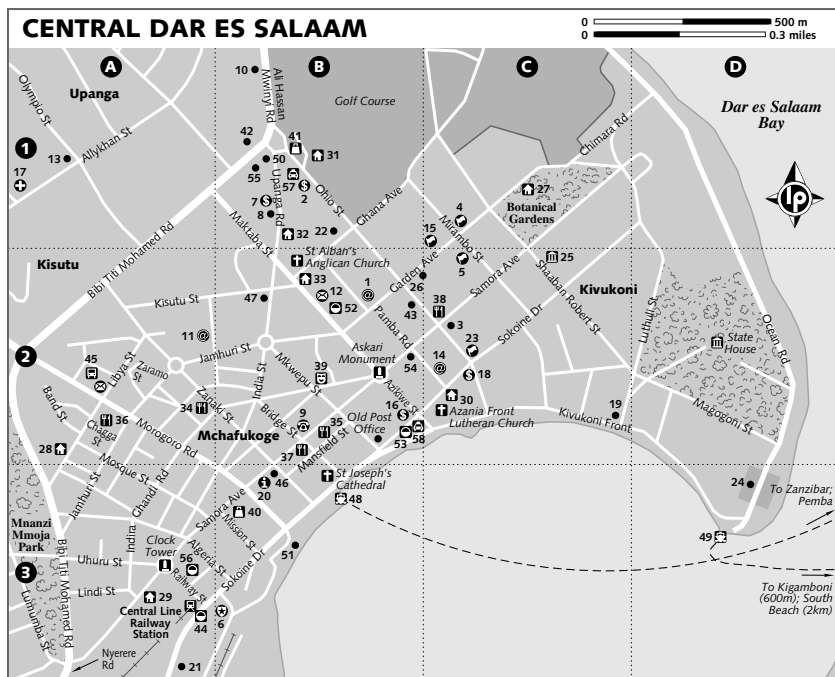
### Emergency

**Central police station** (Map p118; ☎ 211 5507; Sokoine Dr) Near the Central Line Railway Station.  
**Flying Doctors/Amref** (Map p118; ☎ 211 6610, Nairobi emergency ☎ 254-20-315454, 254-20-602492; [www.amref.org](http://www.amref.org); Ali Hassan Mwinyi Rd, Upanga) For emergency evacuations; see p625 for membership details.  
**Oyster Bay police station** (Map p118; ☎ 266 7332; Toure Dr) North of Coco Beach; for Msasani Peninsula.  
**Traffic police** (Map p118; ☎ 211 1747; Sokoine Dr) Near the Central Line Railway Station.









**Afri-Roots** (☎ 0744-459887; www.afriroots.co.tz) Budget cycling, hiking and camping in and around Dar es Salaam.

**Coastal Travels** (Map p118; ☎ 211 7959, 211 7960; safari@coastal.cc; Upanga Rd) Flights around the country; especially recommended for travel to Zanzibar, and to northern and southern safari circuit destinations.

**Kearsley Travel** (www.kearsleys.com) Holiday Inn (Map p118; ☎ 211 5026, Garden Ave); Seaciff Village (Map p116; ☎ 260 0538, 260 0467)

**Rickshaw Travels** Mövenpick Royal Palm Hotel (Map p118; Ohio St); Upanga St (Map p118; ☎ 211 0960, 211 4094; ricksales@intafrika.com) Amex agent.

## DANGERS & ANNOYANCES

Dar es Salaam is considered to be safer than many other big cities in the region, notably Nairobi, though it has its share of muggings and thefts. During the day, watch out for pickpocketing, particularly at crowded markets and bus and train stations, and for bag snatching through vehicle windows. Take the usual precautions, try to avoid carrying bags or cameras, and, if possible, leave your valuables in a reliable hotel safe. At night take a taxi, rather than taking a *daladala* (minibus) or walking, and avoid

walking alone along the path paralleling Ocean Rd, and on Coco Beach (which is only safe on weekend afternoons, when it's packed with locals).

## SIGHTS & ACTIVITIES

Dar es Salaam's craft stands and markets are great for browsing (see p124), and its otherwise modest selection of attractions should be enough to keep you busy until you can escape to the beach (the closest swimming beaches are those just south and north of the city, p126) or points further afield.

### National Museum

The **National Museum** (Map p118; ☎ 212 2030, 211 7508; Shaaban Robert St; adult/child/student US\$3/1.50/2; ☎ 9.30am-6pm) is home to the famous fossil discoveries of *Zinjanthropus* (nutcracker man) from Olduvai Gorge (p200), plus scattered displays on various other topics, including the Shirazi civilisation of Kilwa, the Zanzibar slave trade, and the German and British colonial periods. It's near the Botanical Gardens, between Samora Ave and Sokoine Dr.

## INFORMATION

A Novel Idea.....(see 38)	1 B2
Alpha Internet Café.....(see 7)	1 B2
American Express.....(see 7)	(see 7)
Barclay's Bank & ATM.....	2 B1
British Council.....	3 C2
British High Commission.....	4 C1
Canadian High Commission.....	5 C2
Central Police Station.....	6 B3
Citibank.....	7 B1
Coastal Travels.....	8 B1
Dutch Embassy.....(see 4)	(see 4)
Extelecoms House.....	9 B2
Flying Doctors/AMREF.....	10 B1
German Embassy.....(see 4)	(see 4)
Hotspot Internet Café.....(see 40)	(see 40)
Kearsley Travel.....(see 27)	(see 27)
Kool Surfing.....	11 A2
Local Currency Outlet.....(see 8)	(see 8)
Main Post Office.....	12 B2
Malawian High Commission.....(see 23)	(see 23)
Marine Parks & Reserves Unit.....	13 A1
Mealz Internet Café.....	14 C2
Mozambique High Commission.....	15 C1
National Bank of Commerce & ATM.....	16 B2
Regency Medical Centre.....	17 A1
Rickshaw Travels Branch.....(see 31)	(see 31)
Rickshaw Travels.....(see 7)	(see 7)
Royal Palm Forex Bureau.....(see 31)	(see 31)
Standard Chartered ATM.....	18 C2
Standard Chartered ATM.....(see 40)	(see 40)
Standard Chartered Bank & ATM.....(see 27)	(see 27)
Surveys & Mapping Division Map Sales Office.....	19 C2
Tanzania Tourist Board Information Centre.....	20 B3
Traffic Police Headquarters.....	21 A3

Wizara ya mambo ya ndani.....	22 B1
Zambian High Commission.....	23 C2

## SIGHTS & ACTIVITIES

Fish Market.....	24 D3
Hippotours & Safaris.....(see 41)	(see 41)
National Museum.....	25 C2
Wildlife Conservation Society of Tanzania.....	26 B2

## SLEEPING

Harbour View Suites.....(see 40)	(see 40)
Holiday Inn.....	27 C1
Jambo Inn.....	28 A2
Kibodya Hotel.....	29 A3
Lutha House Centre Hostel.....	30 C2
Mövenpick Royal Palm Hotel.....	31 B1
Safari Inn.....(see 28)	(see 28)
YMCA.....	32 B1
YWCA.....	33 B2

## EATING

Al-Mahdi Tea House.....	34 A2
Alcove.....	35 B2
Baraza.....(see 27)	(see 27)
Chef's Pride.....	36 A2
Dar Shanghai Restaurant.....(see 30)	(see 30)
Épi d'Or.....	37 B2
Serengeti Restaurant.....(see 31)	(see 31)
Shoptite.....(see 40)	(see 40)
Steers.....	38 C2

## DRINKING

Cynics Café & Wine Bar.....(see 2)	(see 2)
Kibo Bar.....(see 31)	(see 31)

## ENTERTAINMENT

Club Bilicanas.....	39 B2
Mwalimu Julius K Nyerere Cultural Centre.....(see 41)	(see 41)

## SHOPPING

JM Mall.....	40 B3
Mawazo Art Gallery & Café.....(see 32)	(see 32)
Nyumba ya Sanaa.....	41 B1

## TRANSPORT

Air India.....	42 B1
Air Tanzania.....	43 B2
Avis.....(see 2)	(see 2)
British Airways.....(see 31)	(see 31)
Coastal Aviation.....(see 8)	(see 8)
Daladala to Temeko.....	44 A3
Dar Express.....	45 A2
EgyptAir.....	46 B3
Emirates Airlines.....	47 B2
Ethiopian Airlines.....(see 2)	(see 2)
Ferries to Zanzibar Archipelago.....	48 B3

Ferry to Kigamboni & Southern Beaches.....	49 D3
Hertz.....(see 31)	(see 31)
Kenya Airways.....(see 50)	(see 50)
KLM.....	50 B1

Linhas Aéreas de Moçambique.....(see 40)	(see 40)
MV Safari Booking Office.....	51 B3
New Posta Transport Stand.....	52 B2
Old Posta Transport Stand.....	53 B2
Oman Air.....(see 40)	(see 40)
Precision Air.....	54 B2
Royal Coach.....(see 45)	(see 45)
Skylink.....(see 2)	(see 2)

South African Airways.....	55 B1
Stesheni Transport Stand.....	56 A3
Swiss International Airlines.....(see 30)	(see 30)
Tawfiq.....(see 45)	(see 45)
Taxi Stand.....	57 B1
Taxi Stand.....	58 B2
Yemenia Yemen Airways.....(see 2)	(see 2)

## Village Museum

The centrepiece of the open-air **Village Museum** (☎ 270 0437; www.homestead.com/villagemuseum; cnr New Bagamoyo Rd & Makaburi St; adult/child/student US\$3/1.50/2, camera/video US\$3/20; ☎ 9.30am-6pm) is a collection of authentically constructed dwellings meant to show traditional life in various parts of Tanzania. The best time to come is in the afternoon, when there are often traditional music and dance performances (see p123).

The museum is 10km north of the city centre; take the Mwenge *daladala* from New Posta transport stand and get off at the museum (TSh200, 30 minutes) or take a taxi (TSh5000).

## Markets

For a gentle initiation into Dar es Salaam's markets, head to the **fish market** (Map p118; Ocean Rd), near Kivukoni Front. It's fairly

calm as urban markets go, and you can watch fish auctions or browse past rows of Indian Ocean delicacies. For more excitement, get a reliable taxi driver or Tanzanian friend to take you to the huge, sprawling **Kariakoo Market** (Map p116; cnr Msimbazi & Mkunguni Sts), Tanzania's largest; don't bring valuables, and watch out for pickpockets. For Western-style shopping, try **Msasani Slipway** or **Seaciff Village** (both at the northern end of Msasani Peninsula), both with a good assortment of shops.

## Bird Walks

Dar es Salaam boasts a surprisingly rich variety of birdlife, especially once you make it outside the centre of town. The best introduction is on one of the Wildlife Conservation Society of Tanzania's (p113) bird walks (free, duration is from two to three hours), which depart from their office at 7.30am

## SCAMS

Like any big city, Dar es Salaam has its complement of hustlers and con artists. Some to watch out for:

- Men who want to strike up a conversation and try to sell you marijuana (*bangi* or *ganja*). Before you've had a chance to shake them loose, policemen (sometimes legitimate, sometimes not) suddenly appear and insist that you pay a huge fine for being involved in the purchase of illegal drugs. Once they've arrived, there's often little you can do, other than instantly hightailing it in the opposite direction if you smell this scam coming. If you're caught, insist on going to the nearest police station before paying anything, and whittle the bribe down as low as you can. Initial demands may be as high as US\$300, but if you're savvy, you should be able to get away with under US\$50.
- Anyone who tries to sell you Zanzibar ferry tickets at discounted resident prices, or who tries to persuade you to come into town with them – or to anywhere other than the real (and well-signed) ticket offices with promises of discounted tickets. Unless you have a resident permit, there's no such thing as a discounted ticket, and you'll just get caught later on.
- Anyone who tries to sell you a yellow-fever vaccination card (no longer required to enter Tanzania or Zanzibar).
- Anyone (especially around the port area) who starts regaling you with their tale of woe – usually involving being a refugee from somewhere – and showing you a list of all the people who have signed on to help them with donations. Your money has a better chance of reaching those most in need when channeled through registered charities or churches.

on the first and the last Saturday of each month.

## DAR ES SALAAM FOR CHILDREN

With young ones in tow, good diversions include the beaches north of the city, especially their water parks (see p127); the supervised **play area** at Sea Cliff Village, next to Sea Cliff Hotel (p122), where you can leave your child with a nanny while you head off shopping; and Msasani Slipway (p124), with ice-cream cones and a small playground.

## SLEEPING

If you're relying on public transport, it's cheaper and more convenient to stay in the city centre, which is where most budget lodging is anyway. If you don't mind paying for taxis, or travelling the distance from the airport (about 20km), the hotels on Msasani Peninsula are a break from the urban crush. To avoid the city entirely, head for the beaches south or north of Dar es Salaam (p126). All top-end hotels accept credit cards.

The closest places for camping are at Pugu Hills (p128), and at the beaches north and south of town.

## City Centre

### BUDGET

Most budget lodging is clustered around the busy Kisutu area or the equally busy area around the main post office.

**YWCA** (Map p118; ☎ 213 2439; Maktaba St; s/d with shared bathroom TSh9000/12,000) Just up from the post office, and a good budget deal. Rooms are clean, with net, fan and sink, and the convenient central location makes up for the street noise. Rooms around the inner courtyard are quieter. Men and women are accepted, and food is available.

**YMCA** (Map p118; ☎ 213 5457; Upanga Rd; s/d with shared bathroom US\$10/13) Around the corner from the YWCA, and marginally quieter. Rooms have mosquito nets, and there's a canteen. Men and women are accepted.

**Safari Inn** (Map p118; ☎ 211 9104; safari-inn@lycos.com; s/d TSh10,000/16,500, d with air-con TSh26,500; 📶 📺) A popular travellers' haunt in Kisutu, on the western edge of the city centre. Rooms have fans, and are sprayed each evening. It's off Libya St.

**Jambo Inn** (Map p118; ☎ 211 4293, 211 0686; jambo innhotel@yahoo.com; Libya St; s/d TSh12,000/16,000, d with air-con TSh24,000; 📶 📺) Around the corner from the Safari Inn, and also popular, Jambo Inn has fans, flyscreens in the

windows, erratic hot-water supplies and a small restaurant.

**Luther House Centre Hostel** (Map p118; ☎ 212 6247; luther@simbanet.net; Sokoine Dr; s/tw US\$20/25; 📶 📺) Centrally located, about two blocks south-east of the post office. Rooms have fan, nets and air-con, and breakfast is available (at extra charge) at Dar Shanghai Restaurant (p123), downstairs.

**Kibodya Hotel** (Map p118; ☎ 211 7856; Nkrumah St; d TSh9600) Large, no-frills rooms with fans. It's in a busy area off the southwestern end of Samora Ave near the clock tower; there's no food.

**Msimbazi Centre Hostel** (Map p116; ☎ 286 3508, 286 3204; Kawawa Rd; s/d TSh8500/12,000) Tiny, stuffy singles with fan and net, breezier doubles with two rooms sharing bathroom facilities, and a canteen, all run by the Archdiocese of Dar es Salaam. It's noisy, especially on weekends, but otherwise is reasonable value. It's about 2km southwest of the city centre; take the Buguruni *daladala* from the Old Posta transport stand and ask to be dropped off (TSh2500 in a taxi).

## MIDRANGE & TOP END

**Mövenpick Royal Palm Hotel** (Map p118; ☎ 211 2416; www.movenpick-daressalaam.com; Ohio St; s/d from US\$185/210; 📶 📺 📺) This five-star establishment is Dar es Salaam's classiest, with plush rooms and top-notch service. In addition to the pool (TSh10,000 for nonguests), there are fitness and business centres, restaurants and a café-pâtisserie. It's centrally located in attractive grounds near the golf course.

**Harbour View Suites** (Map p118; ☎ 212 4040; www.harbourview-suites.com; Samora Ave; ste US\$90-140; 📶 📺) New and very nice business travellers' studio apartments with views over the city or the harbour, kitchenette, broadband connections and a business centre. Rooms are spotless and good value; below is JM Mall, with an ATM, supermarket and forex bureau. Breakfast is extra.

**Holiday Inn** (Map p118; ☎ 213 7575; www.holiday-inn.com; Garden Ave; s/d US\$144/160; 📶 📺) A pleasant and popular place, with modern rooms and the standard amenities, including a business centre. It's on a quiet side street near the National Museum and next to Standard Chartered Bank.

## Msasani Peninsula & Upanga MIDRANGE

**Swiss Garden Hotel** (Map p116; ☎ 215 3219; swiss garden@bluewin.ch; Mindu St; s/d from US\$50/70; 📶 📺) A cosy B&B in a quiet, leafy neighbourhood, with small, spotless rooms and helpful hosts. It's in Upanga, just off United Nations Rd.

**Palm Beach Hotel** (Map p116; ☎ 212 2931, 213 0985; www.pbhtz.com; Ali Hassan Mwinyi Rd; s/d/tr US\$55/80/90; 📶 📺) This Dar es Salaam institution has been completely renovated, and now offers spartan but spacious rooms with TV, wireless Internet access and a restaurant.

**Hotel Karibu** (Map p116; ☎ 260 2946; www.hotel karibu.com; Haile Selassie Rd; s/d US\$80/90; 📶 📺) A quirky place in Oyster Bay with reasonable rooms (ask for one that has been refurbished) and a large free-form pool that's usually a hit with children.

## TANZANIA'S STREET CHILDREN

In Tanzania, as in so many other places in the world, there are distressingly high numbers of children and youths – particularly boys – on the streets. Some are orphans, often due to AIDS. Others are fleeing violence or stressful living situations at home, lack access to education, or have dropped out of school and turned to the street as an alternative.

While there are few statistics, the scope of the problem is hinted at by the large numbers of children who seek help at outreach programs. These programs generally seek community reintegration for those children who have families, or foster care or adoption for those who don't, in the meanwhile offering services such as residential, health and counselling programs, plus basic education. Some also do advocacy work on various issues, including popularising the United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child, seeking to end corporal punishment and the practice of expelling pregnant girls in schools, formulating fair employment standards for Tanzania's youth and simply raising awareness. If you're interested in learning more or in getting involved, good initial contacts include **Dogo Dogo Centre for Street Children** (dogodogo@cats-net.com; Dar es Salaam), **Boona Baana Centre** (www.boonabaana.org; Dar es Salaam) and **Mkombazi** (www.mkombazi.org; Moshi).

**Msasani Slipway Apartments** (Map p116; ☎ 260 0893; slipway@coastal.cc; apt US\$80, day use US\$60; 🏠) Slick, modern apartments in a good location at the Msasani Slipway. All have a hotplate, sink and refrigerator, and some have views over the bay. Discounted long-term rates are available.

**Souk** (Map p116; ☎ 260 0893; slipway@coastal.cc; r US\$80, day r US\$60; 🏠) The same management also has hotel-style rooms (without kitchenette) at this adjoining establishment in the centre of the shopping area. For meals, you have all the Slipway restaurants at your doorstep.

**Akana Lodge** (Map p116; ☎ 270 0122, 277 5261; www.akanalodge.com; s/d US\$50/70; 🏠) Spacious rooms in a private home, with a few smaller ones next door in an annexe, and local-style meals available on request. It's about 7km north of the city centre: go north on Old Bagamoyo Rd past Shopper's Plaza, then left at the Akana signpost.

## TOP END

**Sea Cliff Hotel** (Map p116; ☎ 260 0380/7; www.hotel.seacliff.com; Toure Dr; s/d with/without sea view US\$180/160; 🏠 📺 🚿) Sea Cliff has an excellent, breezy setting overlooking the ocean at the northern tip of Msasani Peninsula, plus a small fitness centre and several restaurants. Avoid the less appealing, viewless rooms in the neighbouring annex.

**Courtyard** (Map p116; ☎ 213 0130; info@thecourtyard-dar.com; Ocean Rd; s/d from US\$109/129; 🏠 📺 🚿) Dark and heavily furnished but comfortable rooms around a small courtyard, with the better (brighter) ones on the upper level. It's 1km south of Selander Bridge. If you don't like air-con, note that the windows don't have flyscreens.

**Protea Dar es Salaam Apartments** (Map p116; ☎ 266 6665; proteadar@bol.co.tz; cnr Haile Selassie & Ali Hassan Mwinyi Rds; fully serviced apt from US\$100; 🏠 📺 🚿) Modern apartments in a secure compound just north of Selander Bridge. All come with kitchenette, TV and access to the fitness and business centres; short- and long-term rentals are possible.

**Oyster Bay Hotel** (Map p116; ☎ 260 0352/4; ob.hotel@acexnet.com; Toure Dr; s/d US\$100/120; 🏠 📺) The location of this place – across the road from the seafont – and its collection of shops and eateries compensate somewhat for the seemingly permanent scaffolding around the grounds. Although the hotel is

## AUTHOR'S CHOICE

**Épi d'Or** (☎ 213 6006; Samora Ave; light meals from TSh2000; 🕒 7am–7pm Mon–Sat; 🏠) This cosy French-run bakery-café features delicious breads, pastries and light lunches, including large, crispy salads, and hummus and other Middle Eastern dishes. It's in the heart of the city near the corner of Bridge St, and while there are no sea breezes, you can sit in air-conditioned comfort and watch the passing scene along busy Samora Ave.

often overlooked for the more modern and better value places in this price range, some of the rooms are surprisingly OK (take a look at several, as they vary considerably).

## EATING

Dar es Salaam has a good selection of moderately priced restaurants scattered around the city centre and on the Msasani Peninsula. Most places in the centre are closed on Sunday. For self-catering, try **Shoprite** City Centre (JM Mall, Samora Ave & Mission St); Msasani Peninsula (Msasani Slipway); and **Shopper's Supermarket** (Shopper's Plaza, Old Bagamoyo Rd) in the Namanga area, about 5km north of the city centre.

## City Centre BUDGET

For inexpensive Indian food and takeaways and lots of local atmosphere, head to the area around Zanaki and Jamhuri Sts, where a good place to start is the tiny **Al-Mahdi Tea House** (Map p118; Zanaki St; snacks from TSh200; 🕒 8am–8pm Mon–Fri, 8am–2pm Sat).

**Chef's Pride** (Map p118; Chagga St; meals from TSh2000; 🕒 lunch & dinner, closed during Ramadan) A long-standing and popular local eatery within easy walking distance of the Kisutu budget hotels. The large menu features standard fare, plus pizzas, Indian and veg dishes, and Chinese cuisine.

**Nyumba ya Sanaa** (Map p118; Ohio St; meals from TSh3000; 🕒 lunch & dinner) A small, informal eatery in the Nyumba ya Sanaa crafts and cultural centre, serving up plates of chicken and chips, and other local fare. See also p124.

**Steers** (Map p118; cnr Samora Ave & Ohio St; meals from TSh2000; 🕒 8am until late) A branch of the popular South African chain, with burgers and fast food.

## MIDRANGE & TOP END

**Cynics Café & Wine Bar** (Map p118; ☎ 213 8422; sandwiches & salads TSh3500–6000; 🕒 10am–6pm Mon–Thu, to 9pm Fri) A great little place tucked in next to Barclay's bank, between Ohio and Upanga Sts, with sandwiches and salads, plus good juices and coffees, yogurt and cakes.

**Dar Shanghai Restaurant** (Map p118; ☎ 213 4397; Luther House Centre Hostel, Sokoine Dr; meals from TSh3500; 🕒 breakfast, lunch & dinner, closed Sun lunch) The best bet for Chinese food, with a wide menu selection, reasonable prices and friendly staff. It's behind Swiss Airlines in the Luther House Centre Hostel building.

**Kibo Bar** (Map p118; ☎ 211 2416; Mövenpick Royal Palm Hotel, Ohio St; 🕒 until 11.30pm) Features a good-value lunch special on weekdays for around TSh6000 to TSh10,000, with design-your-own pasta, sandwich, omelette and salad stations.

**Serengeti Restaurant** (Map p118; ☎ 211 2416; Ohio St; buffet TSh17,000–22,000; 🕒 breakfast, lunch & dinner) Next door to the Mövenpick, this eatery has a full-course buffet and à la carte dining.

**Baraza** (Map p118; ☎ 213 7575; Holiday Inn Hotel, Garden Ave; meals from TSh6000; 🕒 breakfast, lunch & dinner) A popular place with a small lunch-noon buffet, and à la carte dining featuring seafood grills and Swahili cuisine.

**Alcove** (Map p118; ☎ 213 7444; Samora Ave; meals from TSh6000; 🕒 lunch & dinner, closed Sun lunch) Dark, heavy décor and tasty Indian and Chinese cuisine, including a decent selection of vegetarian dishes.

## Msasani Peninsula

**Sweet Eazy** (Map p116; ☎ 0745-754074; Oyster Bay Shops; Toure Drive) The Dar es Salaam branch of this Zanzibar restaurant features Thai and Swahili cuisine, relaxing outdoor terrace seating, and music on Thursday and Saturday evenings.

**Addis in Dar** (Map p116; ☎ 0741-266299; 35 Ursino St; meals from TSh5000; 🕒 lunch & dinner Mon–Sat) One of Dar es Salaam's insider tips if you like Ethiopian food, with *doro wat* (chicken accompanied by a hard-boiled egg served in a hot sauce of butter, onion, chilli, cardamom and *berbere*) and other delicacies, and a good range of vegetarian dishes. It's signposted off Mgombani St. Advance reservations recommended.

**Saverio's** (Map p116; ☎ 270 0393; Old Bagamoyo Rd; meals from TSh3500; 🕒 lunch & dinner Tue–Sun) Good pizzas, grills and seafood.

**Garden Bistro** (Map p116; ☎ 260 0800; Haile Selassie Rd; dinner daily, lunch Sat & Sun) Indian and continental dishes and grills served in nice garden *bandas* (thatched-roof huts).

**La Trattoria Jan** (Map p116; ☎ 255 7640, 266 8739; Kimweri Ave; meals from TSh4000; 🕒 lunch & dinner) A homy, long-standing place that attracts a loyal group of regulars with its good pizzas and Italian dishes.

There's a good selection of eateries at **Sea-cliff Village** (Map p116; Toure Dr; 🕒 all day), including **Turquoise** (Map p116; ☎ 260 0979; meals from TSh5000) for delicious Turkish cuisine. **Msasani Slipway** (Map p116; Msasani Slipway; 🕒 all day) is also good, with everything from burgers to sushi, plus an ice-cream shop and a waterside setting.

## DRINKING

Neither the café nor the pub scene have made their way into local Dar es Salaam life, but there are nevertheless a few good spots to quench your thirst.

**Cynics Café & Wine Bar** (Map p118; ☎ 213 8422; 🕒 10am–6pm Mon–Thu, to 9pm Fri) Live music on some Friday evenings.

**Garden Bistro** (Map p116; ☎ 260 0800; Haile Selassie Rd) A popular spot for a drink, with live music on weekends.

**Sweet Eazy** (Map p116; Oyster Bay Shopping Centre) A well-stocked bar, and music on Thursday and Saturday evenings.

**Mawazo Art Gallery & Café** (Map p118; ☎ 0748-782770; Upanga Rd; 🕒 10am–5.30pm Mon–Sat, until 8.30pm Wed) A small, bright art gallery-café in the YMCA grounds.

**Épid'Or** (Map p118; ☎ 213 6006; Samora Ave; 🕒 7am–7pm Mon–Sat; 🏠) Good coffee and juices, and a great place for a midday break.

**Kibo Bar** (Map p118; Mövenpick Royal Palm Hotel, Ohio St) Upmarket sports bar at the hotel.

## ENTERTAINMENT

For the latest on what's going on around town, check the listings magazines (p117), the bulletin board at Nyumba ya Sanaa (p124) and www.naomba.com.

## Nightclubs

Dar es Salaam holds its own in the East African music scene, though it takes time to discover all it has to offer. Most nightspots only get going after 11pm. Admission averages TSh5000 on weekends.

**California Dreamers** (Map p116; Ali Hassan Mwinyi Rd) Upmarket Western-style disco.



**Club Bilicanas** (Map p118; Mkwepe St) More of the same. **Lions Club** (Shekilango Rd) Lots of local flavour, best on Friday and Saturday; in Sinza, just off New Bagamoyo Rd. **New Msasani Club** (Map p116; Old Bagamoyo Rd) Near the US embassy, and with a moderately upmarket clientele; Friday, Saturday and Sunday.

## Cinemas

**British Council** (Map p118; ☎ 211 6574/5; Sokoine Dr) Occasional free cultural films. See also p115.

**Msasani Slipway** (Map p116; Msasani Peninsula) Movies Friday, Saturday and Sunday evenings.

**New World Cinema** (www.darcinemas.com; New Bagamoyo Rd, Mwenge) Daily screenings of Indian and Western films.

## Traditional Music & Dance

**Mwalimu Julius K Nyerere Cultural Centre** (Map p118; Nyumba ya Sanaa, Ohio St) This centre has traditional dance performances at 7pm on Fridays, and is the best place to find out about other traditional dance events around town.

**Village Museum** (☎ 270 0437; www.homestead.com/villagemuseum/; cnr New Bagamoyo Rd & Makaburi St) The museum hosts *ngoma* performances for TSh2500 from 2pm to 6pm on weekends and most weekdays as well, and also has occasional special programs highlighting the dances of individual tribes.

## SHOPPING

For souvenirs, try the **Msasani Slipway Weekend Craft Market** (Map p116; Msasani Slipway, Msasani Peninsula; ☎ Sat & Sun). Prices are higher here than elsewhere in town, but quality is good and the atmosphere calm. It's on the western side of Msasani Peninsula, just off Chole Rd. For high-quality paintings, woodcarvings and more, a good place to start is Mawazo Art Gallery & Café (p123).

The best place for Tingatinga paintings is the bustling **Tingatinga Centre** (Map p116; Morogoro Stores, Haile Selassie Rd, Oyster Bay; ☎ 8.30am-5pm), where you can watch the artists at work and stroll among their wares. For woodcarvings, head to the **Mwenge Carvers' Market** (Sam Nujoma Rd; ☎ 8am-6pm), near the Village Museum off New Bagamoyo Rd. It's packed with vendors, and you'll be able to see how some of the carving is done. Take the Mwenge *daladala* from New Posta to the end, from where it's five minutes on foot to the left, down Sam Nujoma Rd. Closer to town, **Nyumba ya Sanaa** (Map p118; Ohio St, next to Mövenpick Royal Palm Hotel; ☎ daily) is a local artists' cooperative

that sells textiles and crafts from various parts of the country; you can also watch some of the artists at work.

If you save your craft shopping until the last minute, several shops in the international departures lounge at the airport have good selections.

## GETTING THERE & AWAY

**Air** Dar es Salaam International Airport is Tanzania's international and domestic flight hub. Most domestic flights and all international flights depart from Terminal Two (the 'new' terminal, and the first one you reach coming from town). Many flights on small planes (including most Zanzibar flights) and most charters depart from Terminal One ('old' terminal), about 700m further down the road.

### AIRLINE OFFICES

**Air India** (Map p118; ☎ 215 2642; cnr Ali Hassan Mwinyi & Bibi Titi Mohamed Rds)

**Air Tanzania** Airport (☎ 284 4239; Terminal Two; ☎ 6am-midnight); City Centre (Map p118; ☎ 211 8411, 284 4239; ATC Building, Ohio St)

**British Airways** (Map p118; ☎ 211 3820, 284 4082; Mövenpick Royal Palm Hotel, Ohio St)

**Coastal Aviation** Airport (☎ 284 3293; Terminal One); City Centre (Map p118; ☎ 211 7959/60; aviation@coastal.cc; Upanga Rd)

**EgyptAir** (Map p118; ☎ 211 0333; Samora Ave)

**Emirates Airlines** (Map p118; ☎ 211 6100; Haideriy Plaza, cnr Kisutu & India Sts)

**Ethiopian Airlines** (Map p118; ☎ 211 7063; Ohio St) Opposite Mövenpick Royal Palm Hotel.

**Kenya Airways** (Map p118; ☎ 211 3666, 211 9376/7; Upanga Rd, cnr Ali Hassan Mwinyi & Bibi Titi Mohamed Rds)

**KLM** (Map p118; ☎ 213 9790/1; Upanga Rd) Together with Kenya Airways.

**Linhas Aéreas de Moçambique** (Map p118; ☎ 213 4600; Ground fl, JM Mall, Samora Ave) At Fast-Track Travel, www.fasttracktanzania.com.

**Oman Air** (Map p118; ☎ 213 5660; omanair@cats-net.com; Ground fl, JM Mall, Samora Ave)

**Precision Air** Airport (☎ 284 3547; Terminal Two); City Centre (Map p118; ☎ 212 1718; cnr Samora Ave & Pamba Rd)

**South African Airways** (☎ 211 7044; Raha Towers, cnr Bibi Titi Mohamed & Ali Hassan Mwinyi Rds)

**Swiss International Airlines** (Map p118; ☎ 211 8870; Luther House, Sokoine Dr)

**Yemenia Yemen Airways** (Map p118; ☎ 212 6036; Ohio St) Opposite Mövenpick Royal Palm Hotel.

**ZanAir** (☎ 284 3297; www.zanair.com; Terminal One, Airport)

## Boat

The main passenger routes are between Dar es Salaam, Zanzibar and Pemba; and Dar es Salaam and Mtwara.

### MTWARA

The only connection is on the ailing MV **Safari**, which departs at 8am Saturday from Dar es Salaam, and at 2pm Tuesday from Mtwara (US\$25 including port tax, 25 to 30 hours). Tickets are sold at the **MV Safari office** (Map p118; ☎ 212 4504/6; Sokoine Drive) at the port, just down from the Zanzibar ferry terminal, and opposite the back of JM Mall.

### ZANZIBAR & PEMBA

There are four 'fast' ferry trips (on *Sea Star*, *Sea Express* or *Sea Bus*) daily from Dar es Salaam to Zanzibar, departing daily at 7.30am (*Sea Express*), 10.30am (*Sea Star*), 2pm (*Sea Bus*) and 4pm (*Sea Bus*). All take 1½ hours and cost US\$35/40 regular/VIP (VIP gets you a seat in the air-con hold, but isn't worth the extra money). There's also one slow ferry called the *Flying Horse*, which takes almost four hours. It departs daily at 12.30pm and costs US\$20 one way. The ticket windows for all ferries are opposite St Joseph's Cathedral.

Travelling in the other direction, departures from Zanzibar are daily at 7am (*Sea Star*), 10am (*Sea Bus*), 1pm (*Sea Bus*), 4pm (*Sea Express*) and 10pm (*Flying Horse*, arriving before dawn the next day).

Only buy your tickets at the ticket windows, and don't fall for touts at the harbour trying to collect extra fees for 'doctors' certificates', departure taxes and the like. The only fee is the ticket price (which includes the US\$5 port tax). Also, avoid touts who try to steer you to fake booking offices in the port area, who want to take you into town to buy 'cheaper' ferry tickets, or who offer to purchase ferry tickets for you at less-expensive resident rates. Although it's easy enough to get resident-rate tickets and get on the boat with them, you're likely to have problems later when the tout or his buddies come around to collect payment for the favour.

For information on ferry connections to Pemba, see p154 and p157.

## Bus

All buses except Scandinavian Express depart from and arrive at the main bus station at Ubungo, about 8km west of town

on Morogoro Rd. It's a sprawling place with the usual bus-station hustle, so keep an eye on your luggage and your wallet, and try to avoid arriving at night. *Daladala*s to Ubungo (TSh200) leave from New Posta and Old Posta local transport stands. Taxis from the city centre cost TSh8000 to TSh10,000. Arriving at Dar es Salaam, you can sometimes stay on the bus past Ubungo until the bus line's town office – which is worth doing, as it will be less chaotic and you'll have a cheaper taxi fare to your hotel. For departures, book tickets at the bus-line offices (listed following), most of which are in Kisutu, near the Libya St post office. Only buy tickets inside the bus office itself.

**Dar Express** (Map p118; Libya St) runs daily buses to Arusha departing at 6am (TSh12,000), 7am, 8am and 9am (all TSh14,000), while **Royal Coach** (Map p118; ☎ 212 4073; Libya St) runs daily departures to Arusha at 9am.

**Scandinavian Express** (Map p116; ☎ 218 4833/4; www.scandinaviagroup.com; cnr Msimbazi St & Nyerere Rd) has its own terminal for arrivals, departures and ticket bookings, which is much calmer than Ubungo, and closer to the city centre. All Scandinavian buses also pass by Ubungo.

Destination	Price (TSh)	Frequency (per day)
Arusha	15,000-24,000	2
Dodoma	7500-10,000	3
Iringa	8500-10,000	3
Kampala	50,000	1
Kyela	18,000-20,000	2
Mbeya	18,000-20,000	3
Mombasa	19,000	1
Mwanza	44,000	1
Nairobi	38,000	1
Songea	17,000-19,000	1
Tanga	7500	1
Tunduma	17,000	1

Transport to Kilwa Masoko also departs from Temeke bus stand, about 5km southwest of the city centre, just off Nelson Mandela Rd.

For information about buses between Dar es Salaam and Kenya, Uganda, Zambia and Malawi, see p256.

## Train

For information about the Tazara line between Dar es Salaam, Mbeya and Kapiri



Mposhi (Zambia), see p265. For more on Central Line trains between Dar es Salaam, Kigoma and Mwanza, see p265.

The **Tazara station** (☎ 286 5187; www.tazara.co.tz; cnr Nyerere & Nelson Mandela Rds) is about 6km southwest from the city centre (TSh5000 in a taxi). *Daladals* depart from the New and Old Posta transport stands, and are marked Vigunguti, U/Ndege or Buguruni.

**Tanzanian Railways Corporation (Central Line) station** (Map p118; ☎ 211 7833; www.trctz.com; cnr Railway St & Sokoine Dr) is in the city centre just southwest of the ferry terminal.

## GETTING AROUND To/From the Airport

Dar es Salaam International Airport is 12km from the city centre. *Daladals* (marked U/Ndege) depart from New Posta transport stand. In traffic the trip can take over an hour. Much better are taxis, which cost TSh8000 to TSh10,000, depending on your bargaining abilities.

## Car & Motorcycle

Most of the rental agencies listed on p263 offer special business packages within Dar es Salaam.

## Public Transport

*Daladals* are invariably packed to overflowing and are difficult to board with luggage. First and last stops are shown in the front window, but routes vary, so confirm that the driver is really going to your destination. Rides cost TSh100 to TSh200. Main stops:

**New Posta** (Map p118; Maktaba St) In front of the main post office.

**Old Posta** (Map p118; Sokoine Dr) Just down from the Azania Front Lutheran Church.

**Stesheni** (Map p118; Algeria St) Off Samora Ave near the Central Line Railway Station. *Daladals* to Temeke bus stand also leave from here; ask for 'Temeke *mwisho*'.

## Taxi

Taxis charge TSh1000 to TSh2000 per short trip within the centre. Fares to Msasani Peninsula start at TSh2500 (TSh5000 to Sea Cliff Village).

Taxi ranks include those opposite Mövenpick Royal Palm Hotel, on the corner of Azikiwe St and Sokoine Dr (opposite the Azania Front Lutheran Church) and on the Msasani Peninsula on the corner of Msasani and Haile Selassie Rds.

# AROUND DAR ES SALAAM

## SOUTHERN BEACHES

The coastline south of Dar es Salaam gets more attractive, tropical and rural the further south you go, and makes an easy getaway. The budget places begin south of Kigamboni, which is opposite Kivukoni Front and reached in a few minutes by ferry. About 25km south are a few exclusive resorts.

### Kigamboni

☎ 022

The beach south of Kigamboni is the closest spot to Dar es Salaam for camping. It's also an easy day trip if you're staying in town and want some sand and surf.

## SLEEPING & EATING

**Kipepeo Village** (☎ 282 0877, 0744-276178; www.kipepeovillage.com; s/d/tr banda US\$50/65/95) Raised cottages lined up about 200m from the beach, all with balconies and mosquito nets. Breakfast is not included.

**Kipepeo Campsite** (☎ 282 0877; www.kipepeocamp.com; camping US\$4, s/d banda US\$13/20) This camp site is on the beach. It has a restaurant-bar, a grill and simple beachside *bandas*. On weekends, there's a TSh3000 fee for day use of the beach. Kipepeo is 8km south of the ferry dock.

**Gendayeka Beach Village** (camping TSh5000, r per person with shared bathroom TSh10,000) A simple place on the beach 700m south of Kipepeo Campsite. No-frills bungalows with shared facilities. Women in particular should note that a padlock is required as most bungalows are not secured. Make bookings through Chef's Pride restaurant (p122).

## GETTING THERE & AWAY

The Kigamboni ferry (per person/vehicle TSh100/800, five minutes) runs throughout the day between the eastern end of Kivukoni Front and Kigamboni village. Once on the other side, *daladals* head south from Kigamboni; ask the driver to drop you off. Taxis from Kigamboni charge about TSh2000 to Kipepeo and Gendayeka.

### Gezaulole

Gezaulole village, 13km south of Kigamboni on the beach, has a Cultural Tourism

Program (CTP), which introduces you to the life of the local Zaramo people and sails out to nearby Sinda Island. The starting point is at **Akida's Garden** (☎ 0744-505725; camping TSh2500, bandas per person with shared bathroom TSh7000), signposted about 1km off the main road. There's also **camping** (TSh2000) under the palms on the sublime Kim Beach, nearby. With an early start, it's possible to visit as a day trip from Dar es Salaam on public transport. CTP fees are about TSh7000 per person per half day, and Sinda Island trips cost TSh5000.

Take a *daladala* from the Kigamboni ferry dock towards Kimbiji or Gezaulole, and ask the driver to drop you at the turn-off for Akida's Garden (TSh400). Taxis from Kigamboni charge about TSh7000.

### Ras Kutani

This cape about 30km south of Dar es Salaam boasts secluded tropical surroundings and good fishing. Both lodges requiring advance bookings.

**Ras Kutani** (www.selous.com; s/d full board US\$308/410) is an intimate retreat set between the sea and a small lagoon, and comes about as close as you can get to a tropical island getaway without leaving the mainland. Accommodation is in barefoot-luxury-style bungalows and bird-watching and other activities can be arranged.

For more of a resort atmosphere, head just south and around the bend from Ras Kutani bungalows to the exclusive **Amani Beach Club** (☎ 0744-410033; www.proteahotels.com; s/d full board US\$140/240; ☎ ☎ ☎), spread across large, manicured lawns overlooking the sea. It has spacious luxury cottages and a full array of excursions and water sports.

## NORTHERN BEACHES

☎ 022

The beaches about 25km north of central Dar es Salaam and east of New Bagamoyo Rd are lined with resorts and are popular weekend getaways. While they lack the exotic ambience of Zanzibar's beaches, they make a relaxing break from the city. They're also close enough that you can visit for the day, or use them as a base if you want to avoid Dar es Salaam entirely.

### Activities

Diving around Bongoyo and Mbudya Islands can be arranged at **Sea Breeze Marine**

**Dive Centre** (www.seabreezemarine.org) at White Sands Hotel (below).

There are several water parks, with pools, water slides and other Disney-style amusements. **Kunduchi Wet 'n' Wild** (☎ 265 0326, 265 0332; wetnwild@raha.com; adult/child TSh4000/3800; ☎ 9am-6pm, Tue women only) is the largest, with pools, water slides, bumper cars, video arcades and more. Take a *daladala* to Mwenge and then a taxi.

## Sleeping & Eating

**Jangwani Sea Breeze Lodge** (☎ 264 7215, 0741-320875; www.jangwani.com; s/d from US\$90/115; ☎ ☎ ☎) A tidy establishment with comfortable if somewhat over-furnished rooms (all across the road from the beach), a bougainvillea-draped courtyard, and a restaurant with weekend buffets.

**White Sands Hotel** (☎ 264 7621, 211 3678; www.hotelwhitesands.com; s/d US\$105/120, weekend discounts; ☎ ☎ ☎) A sprawling hotel on the beach. Rooms have TV, minifridge and small balconies. Windsurfing, deep-sea fishing and excursions can be arranged. There's a disco on weekend evenings.

**Silver Sands Beach Hotel** (☎ 265 0567/8; camping US\$3, per vehicle US\$2, dm US\$9, ordinary/deluxe r US\$30/45; ☎ ☎) The best budget choice, with camping facilities with hot water, and dorm beds that come with mosquito nets and breakfast. There are also rooms set around a small lawn, and a restaurant.

## Getting There & Away

Jangwani Sea Breeze Lodge and White Sands Hotel are reached via the same signposted turn-off from the Bagamoyo road. About 3km further north along the Bagamoyo road is the signposted turn-off for Silver Sands.

Take a *daladala* from Dar es Salaam's New Posta to Mwenge. For Jangwani and White Sands, continue via *daladala* from Mwenge towards Tegeta and disembark at Africana Junction, from where you can find a taxi to the hotels (from TSh2000). For Silver Sands, stay on until the Kunduchi Junction stop, where you'll need to look for a taxi for the remaining 2km or so (about TSh1500). Don't walk though, as there have been several muggings along this stretch of road.

Taxis from the city centre/airport cost about TSh15,000/25,000.

## PUGU HILLS

The Pugu Hills area begins about 15km southwest of Dar es Salaam and extends past Kisarawe. It's lightly wooded, with several small forest reserves, and offers a break from urban noise and bustle. Despite its proximity to the city, many communities here have remained quite traditional and conservative. Pugu is also of interest from a historical perspective, as the site of Pugu Secondary School, where Julius Nyerere worked as a teacher before entering politics full time. There's a military base nearby, so use caution when taking photos.

**Pugu Hills** (☎ 0744-565498, 0744-394875; www.pugu.hills.com; entry TSh2000, camping TSh6000, 4-6 person bandas US\$50) is a good, breezy place set on a hillside backing onto a forest reserve. There's camping, four spacious en suite *bandas* and a restaurant with vegetarian dishes and other meals (meals TSh7000). Large groups and overland trucks cannot be accommodated. The compound is open for visiting at any time, but you'll need to make a booking in advance by phone or email. Pick-ups from the airport (about 20 minutes away) can be arranged.

## Getting There & Away

*Daladalas* to Kisarawe leave from Msimbazi St in Kariakoo (Dar es Salaam), and from Nyerere Rd at the airport turn-off. For Pugu Hills camping ground and restaurant, ask the driver to drop you at the old Agip station (about 7km before Kisarawe, and about 7km past the airport). From here, continue along the Kisarawe road for about 200m, to the end of a tiny group of shops on your left, where there is a dirt path leading up to Pugu Hills (about 15 minutes further on foot); ask for Bwana Kiki's place. By vehicle, from the old Agip station follow the sealed road to the left, continue 1.2km, then turn right at a dirt path about 50m before the railroad tracks. Continue 2km uphill to Pugu Hills.

## OFFSHORE ISLANDS

The islands of Bongoyo, Mbudya, Pangavini and Fungu Yasini, just off the coast of Dar es Salaam, were gazetted in 1975 as part of the Dar es Salaam Marine Reserve system. They boast pristine patches of sand, a decent array of fish and enjoyable diving and snorkelling. The TSh1000 per person

reserve entry fee is usually included in the price of excursions.

About 7km north of Dar es Salaam is **Bongoyo Island Marine Reserve** (admission TSh1000), the most popular of the islands, with a quiet (except on holiday weekends) stretch of beach and some short walking trails. You can arrange a seafood meal with locals on the beach; bring your own drinks. Swimming here is not tide dependent. There's no accommodation.

A boat to Bongoyo departs Msasani Slipway daily at 9.30am, 11.30am and 1.30pm, returning at 10.30am, 12.30pm and either 2.30pm or 4.30pm (US\$10 return, minimum four people, including entry fees and lunch).

## ZANZIBAR ARCHIPELAGO

The lure of the 'spice islands' is legendary. From exotic Stone Town with its fascinating labyrinth of narrow streets, to palm-fringed beaches and pristine coral reefs, the archipelago is a complete change of pace from the mainland with which it is linked as part of the United Republic of Tanzania.

While Zanzibar gets most of the attention, the archipelago is also made up of Pemba to the north, plus numerous smaller islands and islets offshore. Each of the main islands has its own distinct character. Zanzibar's main attraction is Stone Town, with its whitewashed, coral-rag houses, quaint shops, bazaars, mosques, courtyards and squares. Another draw card is its spectacular turquoise sea, abounding in marine life and striking coral formations and edged by fine, white-sand beaches. Although many places have become very developed, there are still some quiet and relatively unspoiled spots left.

The island of Pemba, in contrast, is seldom visited and very laid-back. In addition to its attractive, hilly terrain, the island offers an intriguing, largely undiscovered culture, some attractive offshore islands and challenging diving.

## History

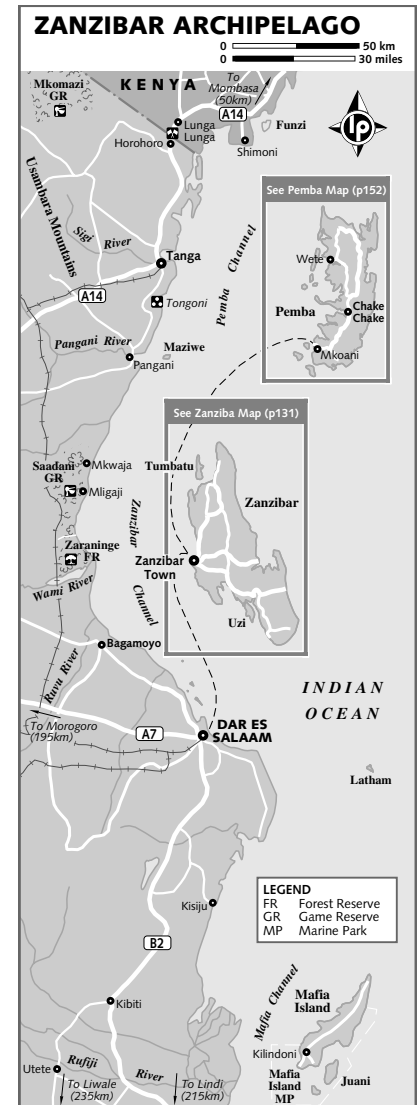
The archipelago's history stretches back at least to the start of the first millennium, when Bantu-speaking peoples from the mainland first made the trip across the

Zanzibar and Pemba channels. The islands had likely been visited at an even earlier date by traders and sailors from Arabia. *The Periplus of the Erythraean Sea*, an early mariner's guide, documents small Arabic trading settlements along the coast that were already well established by the 1st century, and makes reference to the island of Menouthias, which many historians believe to be Zanzibar. From around the 8th century Shirazi traders from Persia also began to make their way to East Africa, where they established settlements on Pemba and probably also at Zanzibar's Unguja Ukuu.

Between the 12th and 15th centuries the archipelago came into its own, as trade links with Arabia and the Persian Gulf blossomed. Zanzibar became a powerful city-state, supplying slaves, gold, ivory and wood to places as distant as India and Asia, while importing spices, glassware and textiles. Along with the trade from the east came Islam and the Arabic architecture that still characterises the archipelago today.

The arrival of the Portuguese in the early 16th century temporarily interrupted this golden age, as Zanzibar and then Pemba fell under Portuguese control. Yet Portuguese dominance didn't last long. It was challenged first by the British, who found Zanzibar an amenable rest stop on the long journey to India, and then by Omani Arabs, who, in the mid-16th century, gave the Portuguese the routing that they probably deserved. By the early 19th century Oman had gained the upper hand on Zanzibar, and trade on the island again flourished, centred on slaves, ivory and cloves. Caravans set out for the interior, and trade reached such a point that in the 1840s the Sultan of Oman relocated his court here from the Persian Gulf.

From the mid-19th century, with increasing European interest in East Africa and the end of the slave trade, Omani rule over Zanzibar began to weaken, and in 1862 the sultanate was formally partitioned. Zanzibar became independent from Oman, with Omani sultans ruling under a British protectorate. This arrangement lasted until 10 December 1963, when Zanzibar gained its independence. Just one month later, in January 1964, the sultans were overthrown in a bloody revolution instigated by the ASP, which then assumed power. On 12 April 1964 Abeid Karume, president of the ASP,



signed a declaration of unity with Tanganyika (mainland Tanzania) and the union, fragile from the outset, became known as the United Republic of Tanzania.

Karume was assassinated in 1972, and Aboud Jumbe assumed the presidency of Zanzibar until resigning in 1984. A succession of leaders followed, culminating in





**DRESSING FOR SUCCESS**

Zanzibar is a conservative, Muslim society. You'll gain more respect and have fewer hassles by respecting local customs, especially regarding dress, as many locals take offence at scantily clad Westerners. For women, this means no sleeveless tops, and preferably slacks, skirts or at least knee-length shorts. For men, it means shirts and slacks or knee-length shorts. During Ramadan, you can respect local sensibilities by not eating or drinking in public places.

you'll pass through en route to some of the beaches. Almost all the listings mentioned in this section are in Stone Town.

**MAPS**

The widely available MaCo map has a detailed map of Stone Town on one side and Zanzibar on the other.

**Information****BOOKSHOPS**

**Zanzibar Gallery** (Map p134; ☎ 223 2721; gallery@swahilicoast.com; cnr Kenyatta Rd & Gizenga St; ☎ 9am-7pm Mon-Sat, 9am-1pm Sun) A large selection of books and maps, including travel guides and Africa titles.

**INTERNET ACCESS**

There are dozens of Internet cafés in Stone Town, including the following:

**Hasina Soft Telecentre** (Map p134; Kenyatta Rd; per hr TSh1000; ☎ 8am-10pm Mon-Fri, 8.30am-10pm Sat & Sun) At Shangani post office.

**Macrosoft Internet Café** (Map p134; Hurumzi St; per hr TSh500; ☎ 9am-9pm Mon-Sat)

**Shangani Internet Café** (Map p134; Kenyatta Rd; per hr TSh1000; ☎ 8.30am-10pm) Just down from Shangani post office.

**MEDICAL SERVICES**

**Shamshu & Sons Pharmacy** (Map p134; ☎ 223 1262, 223 3814; Market St; ☎ 9am-8.30pm Mon-Thu & Sat, 9am-noon & 3-8.30pm Fri, 9am-1.30pm Sun) Just behind (west of) the market.

**Zanzibar Medical Group** (Map p134; ☎ 223 3134, 223 2200; cnr Kaunda & Vuga Rds; ☎ 9am-1pm & 5-8pm Mon-Sat, 9am-11am Sun)

**MONEY**

There are many forex bureaus – most open until about 8pm Monday through Saturday,

and often also on Sunday – where you can change cash and travellers cheques with a minimum of hassle. Rates vary, so it pays to shop around, and rates in Stone Town are better than elsewhere on the island. Officially, accommodation on Zanzibar must be paid for in US dollars, and prices are quoted in dollars, but especially at the budget places, it's usually no problem to pay the equivalent in shillings.

**Coastal Travels' Local Currency Outlet** (Map p134; Shangani St) Next to Zanzibar Serena Inn, and run by Coastal Travels; dollars or shillings on Visa or MasterCard at rates similar to those in the Dar es Salaam office (p117).

**NBC** (Map p134; Shangani St) Just before the tunnel; changes cash and travellers cheques, and has an ATM.

**Queens Bureau de Change** (Map p134; Kenyatta Rd)

**Shangani Forex Bureau** (Map p134; Kenyatta Rd)

**Costs**

Despite its initial appearance as a backpacker's paradise, Zanzibar is not the place to come looking for rock-bottom prices. While it doesn't need to be expensive, prices are higher than on the mainland, so you'll need to work a bit to keep to a tight budget. Plan on at least US\$10 to US\$15 per night for accommodation, and from TSh8000 per day for food (unless you stick only to street food), plus extra for transport, excursions and diving or snorkelling. During the low season or for extended stays, you'll often be able to negotiate discounts, although even at the cheapest places it won't go much below US\$8/16 per single/double. Many midrange and top-end hotels charge peak-season supplements during August and the Christmas to New Year holiday period.

Prices are higher away from Stone Town, and at the beach budget hotels it can be difficult to find a meal for less than TSh4000. If you're on a tight budget, consider stocking up on food in Stone Town. Many hotels and restaurants close from March to May.

**POST**

**Shangani post office** (Map p134; Kenyatta Rd, Shangani) Also has poste restante.

**TELEPHONE**

**Robin's Collection** (Map p134; Kenyatta Rd; ☎ 9am-8pm Mon-Sat) International calls for US\$2 per minute.

**Shangani post office** (Map p134; ☎ 8am-10pm Mon-Fri, 8.30am-9pm Sat & Sun) Operator-assisted calls from TSh1800 per minute, and card phones.

**TOURIST INFORMATION**

The free quarterly *Recommended in Zanzibar* has information on cultural events, transport schedules, tide tables etc.

**Zanzibar Tourist Corporation** (Map p134; ☎ 223 8630; ztc@zanzinet.com; Bububu rd) Headquarters in Livingstone House.

**TRAVEL AGENCIES**

For excursions around the island, and plane and ferry tickets, agencies to try include the following. (Only make bookings and payments inside the offices, and not with anyone outside claiming to be staff.)

**Eco + Culture Tours** (Map p134; ☎ 223 0366; www.ecoculture-zanzibar.org; Hurumzi St) Opposite Emerson & Green hotel.

**Fernandes Tours & Safaris** (Map p134; ☎ 223 0666; fts@zanlink.com; Vuga St)

**Madeira Tours & Safaris** (Map p134; ☎ 223 0406; madeira@zanzinet.com) Just off Kenyatta Rd, opposite Baghani House Hotel; all price ranges.

**Sama Tours** (Map p134; ☎ 223 3543; samatours@zitec.org; Hurumzi St)

**Suna Tours** (Map p134; ☎ 223 7344) At the southwestern edge of Forodhani Gardens.

**PAPASI**

In Zanzibar Town, you'll undoubtedly come into contact with street touts, known in Swahili as *papasi* (ticks). They are not registered guides, although they may carry (false) identification cards, and while a few can be helpful, others can be aggressive and irritating. Many of the more annoying ones are involved with Zanzibar's drug trade, and are desperate for money for their next fix, which means you are just asking for trouble if you arrange anything with them.

If you do decide to use the services of a tout (and they're hard to avoid if you're arriving at the ferry dock for the first time and don't know your way around), tell them where you want to go or what you are looking for, and your price range. You shouldn't have to pay anything additional, as many hotels pay commissions. If they tell you your hotel of choice no longer exists or is full, take it with a grain of salt, as it could well be that they just want to take you somewhere where they know they'll get a better commission.

Another strategy is to make your way out of the port arrivals area and head straight for a taxi. This will cost you more, and taxi drivers look for hotel commissions as well, but most are legitimate, and once you are 'spoken for', hassles from touts usually diminish.

One other thing about using *papasi*: most are hoping that your stay on the island will mean ongoing work for them as your guide, so if you do use one to help you find a hotel, he'll invariably be outside waiting for you later. If you're not interested in this, explain so (politely) once you've arrived at your hotel. If you want a guide to show you around Stone Town, it's better to arrange one with your hotel or a travel agency. For any dealings with the *papasi*, if you're being hassled, a polite but firm approach usually works best – yelling or showing irritation, although quite tempting at times, won't get you anywhere. Another thing to remember is that you have a better chance of getting a discount on your hotel room if you arrive alone, since the hotel can then give you the discount that would have been paid to the touts as commission.

When arranging tours and excursions, never make payments on the street – be sure you're paying at a legitimate office, and get a receipt.

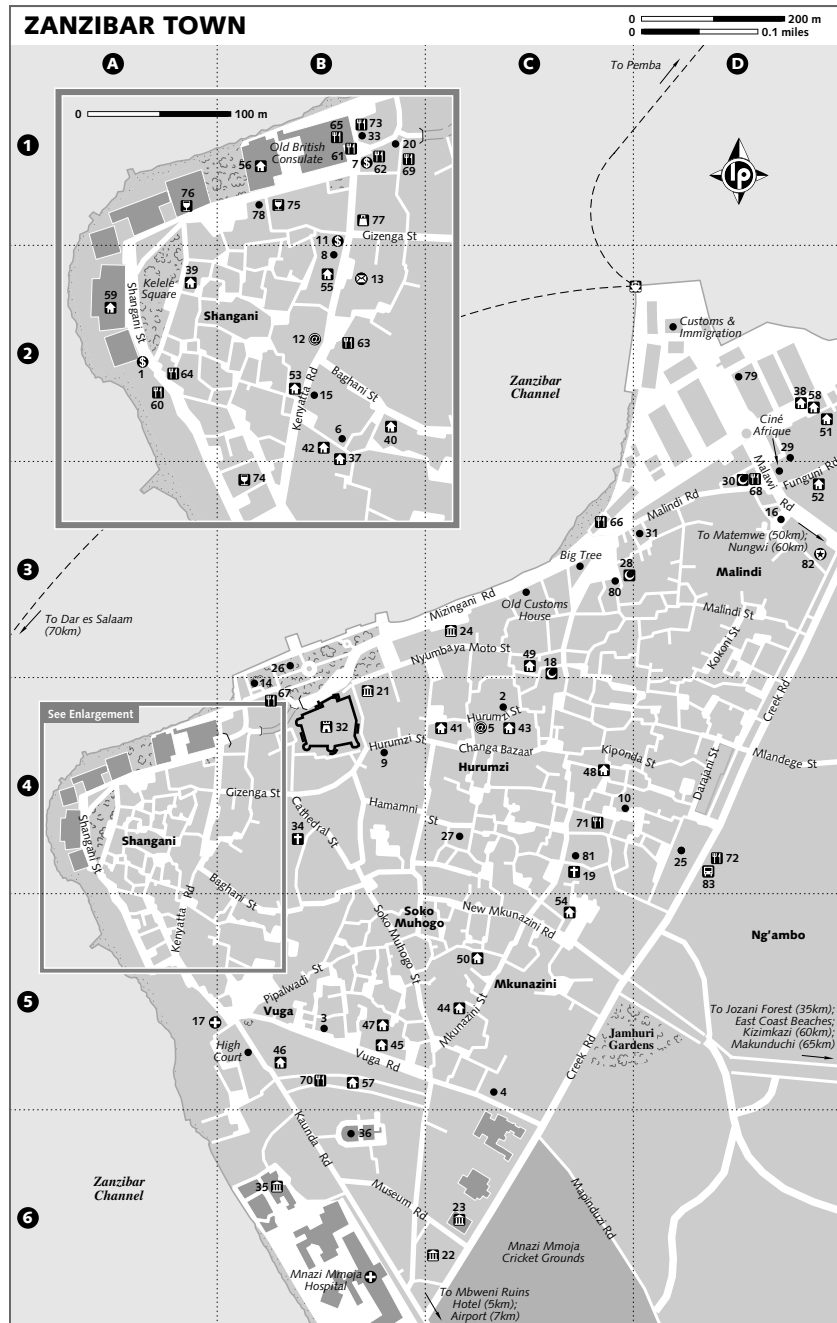
**Tropical Tours** (Map p134; ☎ 223 0868, 0747-413454; tropicalts@hotmail.com; Kenyatta Rd) Opposite Mazsons Hotel; budget.

**Zan Tours** (Map p134; ☎ 223 3042, 223 3116; www.zantours.com) A wide range of high-quality upmarket tours on the archipelago and beyond. It's off Malindi St.

**Sights**

If Zanzibar Town is the archipelago's heart, Stone Town is its soul, with a magical jumble of cobbled alleyways where it's easy to spend days wandering around and getting lost – although you can't get lost for long because, sooner or later, you'll end up on either the seafront or on Creek Rd. Nevertheless, each twist and turn of the narrow streets brings something new, be it a school full of children chanting verses from the Quran, a beautiful old mansion with overhanging verandas, a coffee vendor with his long-spouted pot fastened over coals, clacking cups to attract custom, or a group of women in *bui-bui* (garments worn by Islamic women) sharing a joke and local gossip. Along the way, watch the island's rich cultural melange come to life: Arabic-style





**INFORMATION**

Coastal Travels' Local Currency Outlet.....	1 A2
Eco + Culture Tours.....	2 C4
Fernandes Tours & Safaris.....	3 B5
Hasina Soft Telectre..... (see 13)	
Institute of Swahili & Foreign Languages.....	4 C5
Macrosoft Internet Café.....	5 C4
Madeira Tours & Safaris.....	6 B2
NBC Bank & ATM.....	7 B1
Queens Bureau de Change..... (see 12)	
Robin's Collection.....	8 B2
Sama Tours.....	9 B4
Shamshu & Sons Pharmacy.....	10 C4
Shangani Forex Bureau.....	11 B1
Shangani Internet Café.....	12 B2
Shangani Post Office.....	13 B2
Suna Tours.....	14 B4
Tropical Tours.....	15 B2
Zan Tours.....	16 D3
Zanzibar Medical Group.....	17 A5

**SIGHTS & ACTIVITIES**

Aga Khan Mosque.....	18 C3
Anglican Cathedral.....	19 C4
Bahari Divers.....	20 B1
Beit el-Ajaib (House of Wonders) & Zanzibar National Museum of History & Culture.....	21 B4
Beit el-Amani (Peace Memorial Museum).....	22 C6
Beit el-Amani (Peace Memorial Museum) Natural History Collection.....	23 C6
Beit el-Sahel (Palace Museum) & Makusurani Graveyard.....	24 C3
Darajani Market.....	25 D4
Forodhani Gardens.....	26 B3
Hamamni Persian Baths.....	27 C4
Ijumaa Mosque.....	28 C3

Mr Mitu's Office (Spice Tours).....	29 D2
Msikiti wa Balhara.....	30 D3
Old Dispensary.....	31 D3
Old Fort & Zanzibar Cultural Centre.....	32 B4
Old Slave Chambers.....	33 B4
Old Slave Market..... (see 19)	
One Ocean/The Zanzibar Dive Centre.....	33 B1
St Joseph's Cathedral.....	34 B4
State House.....	35 B6
Victoria Hall & Gardens.....	36 B6

**SLEEPING**

Baghani House Hotel.....	37 B2
Bandari Lodge.....	38 D2
Beyt al-Chai.....	39 A2
Chavda Hotel.....	40 B2
Clove Hotel.....	41 C4
Dhow Palace.....	42 B2
Emerson & Green.....	43 C4
Flamingo Guest House.....	44 C5
Florida Guest House.....	45 B5
Garden Lodge.....	46 B5
Haven Guest House.....	47 B5
Hotel International.....	48 C4
Hotel Kiponda.....	49 C3
Jambo Guest House.....	50 C5
Malindi Guest House.....	51 D2
Malindi Lodge.....	52 D3
Manch Lodge..... (see 47)	
Mazsons Hotel.....	53 B2
St Monica's Hostel.....	54 C5
Shangani Hotel.....	55 B2
Tembo House Hotel.....	56 B1
Victoria House.....	57 B5
Warere Town House.....	58 D2
Zanzibar Serena Inn.....	59 A2

**SIGHTS & ACTIVITIES**

Beit el-Ajaib (House of Wonders) & Zanzibar National Museum of History & Culture.....	21 B4
Beit el-Amani (Peace Memorial Museum).....	22 C6
Beit el-Amani (Peace Memorial Museum) Natural History Collection.....	23 C6
Beit el-Sahel (Palace Museum) & Makusurani Graveyard.....	24 C3
Darajani Market.....	25 D4
Forodhani Gardens.....	26 B3
Hamamni Persian Baths.....	27 C4
Ijumaa Mosque.....	28 C3

**SLEEPING**

Baghani House Hotel.....	37 B2
Bandari Lodge.....	38 D2
Beyt al-Chai.....	39 A2
Chavda Hotel.....	40 B2
Clove Hotel.....	41 C4
Dhow Palace.....	42 B2
Emerson & Green.....	43 C4
Flamingo Guest House.....	44 C5
Florida Guest House.....	45 B5
Garden Lodge.....	46 B5
Haven Guest House.....	47 B5
Hotel International.....	48 C4
Hotel Kiponda.....	49 C3
Jambo Guest House.....	50 C5
Malindi Guest House.....	51 D2
Malindi Lodge.....	52 D3
Manch Lodge..... (see 47)	
Mazsons Hotel.....	53 B2
St Monica's Hostel.....	54 C5
Shangani Hotel.....	55 B2
Tembo House Hotel.....	56 B1
Victoria House.....	57 B5
Warere Town House.....	58 D2
Zanzibar Serena Inn.....	59 A2

**SIGHTS & ACTIVITIES**

Aga Khan Mosque.....	18 C3
Anglican Cathedral.....	19 C4
Bahari Divers.....	20 B1
Beit el-Ajaib (House of Wonders) & Zanzibar National Museum of History & Culture.....	21 B4
Beit el-Amani (Peace Memorial Museum).....	22 C6
Beit el-Amani (Peace Memorial Museum) Natural History Collection.....	23 C6
Beit el-Sahel (Palace Museum) & Makusurani Graveyard.....	24 C3
Darajani Market.....	25 D4
Forodhani Gardens.....	26 B3
Hamamni Persian Baths.....	27 C4
Ijumaa Mosque.....	28 C3

**EATING**

Amore Mio.....	60 A2
Archipelago Café-Restaurant.....	61 B1

China Plate Restaurant.....	62 B1
Emerson's & Green Tower Top Restaurant..... (see 43)	
Fany's Green Restaurant.....	63 B2
La Fenice.....	64 A2
Livingstone Beach Restaurant.....	65 B1
Mercury's.....	66 C3
Monsoon Restaurant.....	67 B4
Passing Show.....	68 B3
Radha Food House.....	69 D1
Sambusa Two Tables Restaurant.....	70 B5
Shamshuddin's Cash & Carry.....	71 C4
Street Food.....	72 D4
Sweet Eazy.....	73 B1

**DRINKING**

Africa House Hotel.....	74 B3
Dharma Lounge..... (see 75)	
Garage Club.....	75 B1
Starehe Club.....	76 A1

**ENTERTAINMENT**

Culture Musical Club..... (see 45)	
Twinkling Stars..... (see 59)	

**SHOPPING**

Memories of Zanzibar..... (see 12)	
Zanzibar Gallery.....	77 B1

**TRANSPORT**

Air Tanzania.....	78 B1
Asko Tours & Travel..... (see 13)	
Coastal Aviation..... (see 1)	
Ferry Tickets.....	79 D2
Kenya Airways..... (see 53)	
Oman Air.....	80 C3
Precision Air..... (see 53)	
Riverman Hotel.....	81 C4
Traffic Police.....	82 D3
Transport Stand.....	83 D4
ZanAir..... (see 16)	

houses with their recessed inner courtyards rub shoulders with Indian-influenced buildings boasting ornate balconies and lattice-work, and bustling oriental bazaars alternate with lively street-side vending stalls.

While the best part of Stone Town is simply letting it unfold before you, it's worth putting in an effort to see its major features.

**BEIT EL-AJAIB (HOUSE OF WONDERS)**

Beit el-Ajaib – home to the **Zanzibar National Museum of History & Culture** (Map p134; ☎ 223 0873; Mizingani Rd; admission US\$3; ☎ 9am-6pm Mon-Fri, to 3pm Sat & Sun) – is one of the largest structures in Zanzibar. It was built in 1883 by Sultan Barghash (r 1870-88) as a ceremonial palace. In 1896 it was the target of a British naval bombardment, the object of which was to force Khalid bin Barghash, who had tried to seize the throne after the

death of Sultan Hamad (r 1893-96), to abdicate in favour of a British nominee. After it was rebuilt, Sultan Hamoud (r 1902-11) used the upper floor as a residential palace until his death. Inside are exhibits on the dhow culture of the Indian Ocean, Swahili civilisation and 19th-century Zanzibar, plus smaller displays on *kangas* (printed cotton wraparound, incorporating a Swahili proverb, worn by women) and the history of Stone Town. There's also a life-sized *mtepe* (a traditional Swahili sailing vessel made without nails, the planks held together only with coconut fibres and wooden pegs).

**BEIT EL-SAHEL (PALACE MUSEUM)**

Just north of the Beit el-Ajaib, is **Beit el-Sahel** (Map p134; Mizingani Rd; admission US\$3; ☎ 9am-6pm Mon-Fri, to 3pm Sat & Sun). This palace served as the sultan's residence until 1964 when the

dynasty was overthrown. Now it's a museum devoted to the era of the Zanzibar sultanate.

The ground floor displays details of the formative period of the sultanate from 1828 to 1870. There is also memorabilia of Princess Salme, a Zanzibari princess who eloped with a German to Europe, and later wrote an autobiography. The exhibits on the 2nd floor focus on the period of affluence from 1870 to 1896, during which modern amenities such as piped water and electricity were introduced to Zanzibar under Sultan Barghash. The 3rd floor consists of the modest living quarters of the last sultan, Khalifa bin Haroub (r 1911–60), and his two wives, each of whom clearly had very different tastes in furniture. Outside is the Makusurani graveyard, where some of the sultans are buried.

#### OLD FORT

Just south of the Beit el-Ajaib is the Old Fort (Map p134), a massive, bastioned structure originally built around 1700 on the site of a Portuguese chapel by Omani Arabs as a defence against the Portuguese. In recent years it has been partially renovated to house the **Zanzibar Cultural Centre**, and the offices of the Zanzibar International Film Festival (ZIFF). Inside is an open-air theatre for music and dance performances.

#### ANGLICAN CATHEDRAL & OLD SLAVE MARKET

Constructed in the 1870s by the Universities' Mission to Central Africa (UMCA), the **Anglican cathedral** (Map p134; admission TSh1000; ☎ 8am–6pm Mon–Sat) was the first Anglican cathedral in East Africa. It was built on the site of the old slave market alongside Creek Rd, although nothing remains of the slave market today other than some holding cells under St Monica's Hostel next door. Services are still held at the cathedral on Sundays; the entrance is next to St Monica's Hostel.

#### ST JOSEPH'S CATHEDRAL

The spires of **St Joseph's Roman Catholic cathedral** (Map p134; Cathedral St) are one of the first sights travellers see when arriving at Zanzibar by ferry. Yet the church is deceptively difficult to find in the narrow confines of the adjacent streets. (Follow Kenyatta Rd to Gizinga St, then take the first right to the back gate of the church, which is usually open, even when the front entrance is closed.) The

cathedral, which was designed by French architect Beranger, celebrated its centenary in 1998, and is still in active use.

#### MOSQUES

The oldest of Stone Town's mosques is **Msikiti wa Balnara** (Malindi Minaret Mosque; Map p134), originally built in 1831, enlarged in 1841 and extended again by Seyyid Ali bin Said in 1890. Others include the **Aga Khan Mosque** (Map p134) and the impressive **Ijumaa Mosque** (Map p134). It's not permitted to enter many of the mosques, as they're all in active use, although exceptions may be made if you are appropriately dressed.

#### HAMAMNI PERSIAN BATHS

Built by Sultan Barghash in the late 19th century, these **baths** (Map p134; Hamamni St; admission TSh500), which are no longer functioning, were the first public baths on Zanzibar. To get in, ask the caretaker across the alley to unlock the gate.

#### BEIT EL-AMANI

##### (PEACE MEMORIAL MUSEUM)

The larger of the two buildings that make up **Beit el-Amani** (Map p134; cnr Kaunda & Creek Rds) previously contained a history of the island from its early days until independence, while the smaller building across the road housed a decaying natural history collection. Both are in the process of being merged with the Zanzibar National Museum of History & Culture at Beit el-Ajaib (p135), and are currently closed.

#### LIVINGSTONE HOUSE

About 2km north of town, **Livingstone House** (Map p131; Bububu Rd) was built around 1860 and used as a base by many European missionaries and explorers before they started their journeys to the mainland. David Livingstone also stayed here before setting off on his last expedition. The building now houses the Zanzibar Tourist Corporation. You can walk from town, or take a 'B' *daladala*.

#### OLD DISPENSARY

Near the port, the **Old Dispensary** (Map p134; Mizingani Rd) was built at the turn of the 20th century by a wealthy Indian merchant. It has been renovated by the Aga Khan Charitable Trust, and now houses boutiques and shops, and small displays of local artists' work.

#### FORODHANI GARDENS

One of the best ways to ease into life on the island is to stop by **Forodhani Gardens** (Jami-turi Gardens; Map p134) in the evening, when the grassy plaza comes alive with dozens of vendors serving up such delicacies as grilled *pweza* (octopus), plates of goat meat, Zanzibari pizza (rolled-up, omelette-filled chapati), a thick, delicious local version of *naan*, plus piles of chips, samosas and more. The gardens are also a social meeting point, with women sitting on the grass chatting about the events of the day, children playing and men strolling along the waterfront. The gardens are along the seafront opposite the Old Fort.

#### DARAJANI MARKET

The dark, narrow passageways of chaotic Darajani market (Map p134) assault the senses, with occasional whiffs of spices mixing with the stench of fish, the clamour of vendors hawking their wares, brightly coloured piles of fruits and vegetables, and dozens of small shops selling everything from plastic tubs to auto spares. It's just off Creek Rd, and at its best in the morning, before the heat and the crowds, and when everything is still fresh.

#### VICTORIA HALL & GARDENS

The imposing Victoria Hall, which is diagonally across from Mnazi Mmoja hospital on Kaunda Rd, housed the legislative council during the British era. Today it's closed to the public, as is the State House, opposite.

#### Activities

##### DIVING & SNORKELLING

For more on diving around the archipelago, see p138. Most of the archipelago's dive operators also offer snorkelling. Equipment hire costs from US\$5 to US\$15; when you're selecting it, pay particular attention to getting a good mask. Most snorkelling sites are only accessible by boat. Trips average US\$20 to US\$50 per half day, often including a snack or lunch. Recommended operators include the following:

**Bahari Divers** (Map p134; ☎ 0748-245786, 0747-415011; www.zanzibar-diving.com) is a small, family-friendly outfit that primarily organises dives around the islands offshore from Stone Town. The office is near NBC bank. They also have a base opposite Sharouk Guest

House (p156) in Wete for diving around Pemba.

**One Ocean/The Zanzibar Dive Centre** (Map p134; ☎ 223 8374, 0748-750161; www.zanzibaroneocean.com) is a PADI five-star centre with more than a decade of experience on Zanzibar. They have several branches, including at Matemwe Beach Village (p146), and organise dives along the east coast, as well as around Stone Town. The main office – just down from the tunnel and NBC bank – hires underwater cameras, prescription masks and Suunto computers.

#### SPICE TOURS

While spices no longer dominate Zanzibar's economy as they once did, plantations still dot the centre of the island. It's possible to visit them – learning about what cloves, vanilla and other spices look like in the wild – on 'spice tours'. These half-day excursions take in some plantations, as well as ruins and other sights of historical interest.

To organise things, try **Mr Mitu's office** (☎ 223 4636), signposted off Malawi Rd near Ciné Afrique. Tours cost US\$10 per person in a group of 15, and include a lunch of local food seasoned with some of the spices you've just seen. They depart about 9.30am and return by about 2.30pm (later, if a stop at Mangapwani Beach is included). It's best to book a day in advance, though it's usually no trouble to just show up in the morning.

#### Festivals & Events

Muslim holidays are celebrated in a big way on Zanzibar; see p624. Other festivals include Mwaka Kogwa, the ZIFF and Sauti za Busara; for more information see p253.

#### Sleeping

##### BUDGET

##### Mkunazini

The following places are on the eastern edge of town near the Anglican cathedral:

**St Monica's Hostel** (Map p134; ☎ 223 0773; monicas.zanzibar@hotmail.com; s/d/tr with shared bathroom US\$12/24/36, s/d with private bathroom US\$28/32) An old, rambling place next to the Anglican cathedral, with spacious rooms, including some with a small veranda, and an inexpensive restaurant next door.

**Flamingo Guest House** (Map p134; ☎ 223 2850; flamingoguesthouse@hotmail.com; Mkunazini St; s/d

## DIVING THE ZANZIBAR ARCHIPELAGO

The archipelago's turquoise waters are just as amazing below the surface as they are from above, with a magnificent array of hard and soft corals, and a diverse collection of sea creatures, including shadowy manta rays, hawksbill and green turtles, barracudas and sharks. Other draws include the possibility of wall dives, especially off Pemba; the fascinating cultural backdrop; and the opportunity to combine wildlife safaris with underwater exploration. On the down side, visibility isn't as reliable as in some areas of the world, although sometimes you'll be treated to ranges of 25m to 30m. Another thing to consider, if you're a serious diver and coming to the archipelago exclusively for diving, is that unless you do a live-aboard arrangement, you'll need to travel – often for up to an hour – to many of the dive sites. And prices are considerably higher than in places like the Red Sea or Thailand.

### Seasons

Diving is possible year-round, although conditions vary dramatically. Late March until mid-June is generally the least favourable time because of erratic weather patterns and frequent storms. However, even during this period you can have some good days, particularly in March when water temperatures are also warmer. July or August through to February or March tend to be the best overall, although again, conditions vary and wind is an important factor. On Pemba, for example, the southeastern seas can be rough around June and July when the wind is blowing from the south, but calm and clear as glass from around November to late February when the monsoon winds blow from the north. On both islands, the calmest time is generally from around September to November during the lull between the annual monsoons.

Water temperatures range from lows of about 22°C in July and August to highs of about 29°C in February and March, with the average about 26°C. Throughout, 3mm wetsuits are standard; 4mm suits are recommended for some areas during the July to September winter months, and 2mm are fine from around December to March or April.

### Costs, Courses & Planning

Costs are somewhat cheaper on Zanzibar than on Pemba. Expect to pay from US\$350 for a four-day Professional Association of Dive Instructors (PADI) open-water course, about US\$45/75 for a single-/double-dive package, and from about US\$50 for a night dive. Most places discount about 10% if you have your own equipment, and for groups. In addition to open-water certification, many operators also offer other courses, including Advanced Open Water, Medic First Aid, Rescue Diver, and speciality courses including underwater photography and navigation.

As for deciding where to dive: very generally speaking, Zanzibar is known for the corals and shipwrecks offshore from Stone Town, and for fairly reliable visibility, high fish diversity and the chance to see pelagics to the north and northeast. While some sites are challenging, there are many easily accessed sites for beginner and midrange divers.

Unlike Zanzibar, which is a continental island, Pemba is an oceanic island located in a deep channel with a steeply dropping shelf. Because of this, diving tends to be more challenging, with an emphasis on wall and drift dives, though there are some sheltered areas for beginners, especially around Misali Island. Most dives are to the west around Misali, and to the north around the Njao Gap.

For more on diving, see p619. Dive operators are listed by location elsewhere in this chapter.

with shared bathroom US\$8/16, with private bathroom US\$10/20) No-frills but fine, with straightforward rooms and a TV. They're often willing to negotiate on prices.

**Jambo Guest House** (Map p134; ☎ 223 3779; jambo.guest@hotmail.com; s/d/tr with shared bathroom US\$15/20/30; 🚻) Just around the corner from Fla-

mingo Guest House, Jambo has free tea and coffee, clean rooms and an Internet café opposite.

### Soko Muhogo

South of Mkunazini, off Soko Muhogo St, are a few more good places:

**Haven Guest House** (Map p134; ☎ 223 5677/8; s/d US\$15/25) Clean rooms, a travellers' bulletin board, free coffee and tea and a small kitchenette.

**Manch Lodge** (Map p134; ☎ 223 1918; moddybest@yahoo.com; r per person US\$10) Around the corner from Haven Guest House, and similar, though without the kitchenette; some rooms have bathroom.

### Vuga

Near the southern edge of Stone Town, around Vuga Rd:

**Florida Guest House** (Map p134; ☎ 0747-421421, 0747-411335; floridaznz@yahoo.com; Vuga Rd; r per person US\$15) Small, clean rooms (check out a few as they're all different) – many with bathroom – and solicitous proprietors. It's next to Culture Musical Club, and there are discounts for stays of over two days.

**Garden Lodge** (Map p134; ☎ 223 3298; gardenlodge@zanlink.com; Kaunda Rd; s/d/tr downstairs US\$15/25/35, upstairs US\$25/40/50) Friendly, family-run and somewhat pricier than others in this category, but the location – diagonally across from the High Court – is convenient and the upstairs rooms are spacious and good value.

**Victoria House** (Map p134; ☎ 223 2861; r per person with shared bathroom US\$10) Dilapidated but spacious rooms, including a quad with its own shower, and an agreeably green location just off Kaunda Rd.

### Malindi

On the northern side of town, and about a five-minute walk from the port, is another clutch of lodges:

**Malindi Guest House** (Map p134; ☎ 223 0165; malindi@zanzinet.com; s/d with shared bathroom US\$20/30, with private bathroom US\$25/40; 🚻) Whitewashed walls and atmospheric rooms.

**Warere Town House** (Map p134; ☎ 223 3835; www.wareretownhouse.com; s/d US\$20/40) Good-value rooms – some with small balconies and all with hot water and fan – plus a rooftop terrace. It's just minutes from the port, around the corner from Bandari Lodge.

**Bandari Lodge** (Map p134; ☎ 223 7969, 0747-423638; r per person US\$12) Straightforward rooms, plus a common kitchen and fridge. Turn right as you exit the port; it's just two minutes ahead.

**Malindi Lodge** (Map p134; ☎ 223 2350; sunsetbungalows@hotmail.com; Funguni Rd; s/d US\$15/25; 🚻)

Clean and nicely decorated, and with hot water and cheaper annex rooms nearby; it's just around the corner from Malindi Guest House.

**Hotel Kiponda** (Map p134; ☎ 223 3052; hotelkiponda@email.com; Nyumba ya Moto St; s/d/tr with shared bathroom US\$18/35/45, d/tr with private bathroom US\$45/55) Spotless rooms in a convenient location, tucked away in a small lane near the waterfront. There's also a restaurant.

### MIDRANGE Shangani

Most midrange places are in or near Shangani.

**Baghani House Hotel** (Map p134; ☎ 223 5654; baghani@zanzinet.com; s US\$40, d US\$50-60) This atmospheric hotel has characterful rooms – most on the upper level, reached via a steep staircase – dark wood and Zanzibari furnishings. Advance bookings and reconfirmations are recommended. It's just off Kenyatta Rd.

**Chavda Hotel** (Map p134; ☎ 223 2115; chavda@zanzinet.com; Baghani St; s/d US\$70/90) Chavda is a quiet, reliable hotel with some period décor, a range of bland, carpeted rooms with TV, telephone and minibar, and a rooftop bar and restaurant (high season only). It's just around the corner from Baghani House Hotel.

**Mazsons Hotel** (Map p134; ☎ 223 3694; mazsons@zanlink.com; Kenyatta Rd; s/d US\$60/80; 🚻) The long-standing Mazsons has impressively restored lobby woodwork and a convenient location that goes some way to compensating for its soulless rooms.

**Shangani Hotel** (Map p134; ☎ 223 3688, 223 6363; shanganihotel@hotmail.com; Kenyatta Rd; s/d US\$65/80) An unpretentious place opposite Shangani post office with cluttered but comfortable rooms, most with TV, fridge and fan. It also has a restaurant.

### Elsewhere in Stone Town

Outside the Shangani area are several more choices.

**Clove Hotel** (Map p134; ☎ 0747-484567; www.zanzibarhotel.nl; Hurumzi St; s/d US\$30/45, family r US\$55) Painted in pleasing shades of lavender and peach, Clove has good-value rooms with nets and fan. The family rooms also have small balconies with views down onto the small square below. On the rooftop is a terrace for breakfast, drinks and views.

**Hotel International** (Map p134; ☎ 223 3182; hotelinter@zanlink.com; s/d US\$45/60; 🚻) This cavernous,



multistorey place is just off Kiponda St, with a forex bureau, a restaurant and rather soulless rooms, though some aren't bad. Check a few, and avoid those on the lower floor. Most have TV, fridge and small balcony, and there's a rooftop terrace.

## TOP END

### Shangani

**Zanzibar Serena Inn** (Map p134; ☎ 223 3587; zserena@zanzinet.com; Kelele Sq; s/d from US\$210/265; 🍷 🍷) The Zanzibar Serena, in the refurbished Ex-telecoms House, is Zanzibar Town's most upmarket accommodation, with a beautiful setting on the water, plush rooms with all the amenities, and a business centre.

**Beytal-Chai** (Map p134; ☎ 0747-444111; www.stone.towninn.com; Kelele Sq; s US\$75-200, d US\$100-225) A good new place opposite Zanzibar Serena Inn, with six rooms, each individually designed, and all with period décor. For a splurge, try one of the Sultan suites, with views to the sea in the distance, and raised Jacuzzi-style baths.

**Tembo House Hotel** (Map p134; ☎ 223 3005; www.tembohotel.com; s/d from US\$85/95; 🍷 🍷) This attractively restored building has a waterfront location, and modern rooms – some with sea views – in new and old wings. Most have a TV and fridge. The hotel also has a restaurant and a buffet breakfast. No alcohol is served; the hotel is a favourite with tour groups.

**Dhow Palace** (Map p134; ☎ 223 3012; dhowpalace@zanlink.com; s/d US\$60/90; ☎ Jun-Mar; 🍷) This is another classic place with old Zanzibari décor, a fountain in the tastefully restored lobby and small but well-appointed rooms. It's just off Kenyatta Rd.

### Hurumzi

**Emerson & Green** (Map p134; ☎ 0747-423266; www.emerson-green.com; Hurumzi St; r US\$165-200) Emerson & Green – in two adjacent historic buildings that have been completely restored – is full of character and has become a Zanzibar institution. Each room is unique – one even has its own private rooftop tea-house – and all are decadently decorated to give you an idea of what Zanzibar must have been like in its heyday. It's several winding blocks east of the Old Fort.

### Outside Stone Town

Just outside Stone Town are a few more options that make agreeable bases if you want

proximity to the town as well as greenery and relaxing surroundings.

**Mbweni Ruins Hotel** (Map p131; ☎ 223 5478/9; www.mbweni.com; s/d US\$100/180; 🍷 🍷) Mbweni is a quiet, genteel establishment set in wonderful, lushly vegetated gardens about 5km from town, and several kilometres off the airport road. In addition to well-appointed rooms and a relaxing ambience, it has stands of mangroves for bird-watching and a very good restaurant, and is well worth a splurge. The property was formerly the site of the UMCA mission school for the children of freed slaves.

**Mtoni Marine Centre** (Map p131; ☎ 225 0140; mtoni@zanzibar.cc; s/d US\$60/80, deluxe s/d US\$80/120, 4-/6-person bungalows US\$60/90; 🍷 🍷) This family-friendly establishment has a range of rooms plus some older cottages set around pleasant gardens. It has a nice beach, a popular waterside bar and good dining in the main restaurant. It's about 3km north of town along the Bububu road.

## Eating

Note that during the low season and Ramadan many restaurants close or operate for reduced hours.

## RESTAURANTS

**La Fenice** (Map p134; ☎ 0747-411868; Shangani St; meals about TSh8000; ☎ lunch & dinner) A breezy little patch of Italy on the waterfront, with outdoor tables where you can enjoy your pasta while gazing out at the turquoise sea in front of you. For dessert, try a scoop of homemade ice cream.

**Amore Mio** (Map p134; Shangani St; ☎ high season) Across the road from La Fenice. This has delectable ice cream as well as light meals, cappuccino and other coffees, served against a wonderful seaside backdrop.

**Monsoon Restaurant** (Map p134; ☎ 0747-411362, 0747-410410; meals TSh4000-12,000; ☎ noon-midnight) The impeccably decorated Monsoon offers traditional dining on floor cushions, and Swahili cuisine served to a backdrop of *taarab* music, *ngoma* or *kidumbak*. It's at the southwestern edge of Forodhani Gardens.

**Archipelago Café-Restaurant** (Map p134; ☎ 223 5668; mains from TSh3500-6000; ☎ lunch & dinner) This new place has a breezy location on a 1st-floor terrace overlooking the water just opposite NBC bank in Shangani, and has a menu featuring such delicacies as vegetable

coconut curry, and orange and ginger snapper, plus an array of homemade cakes and sweets. There's no bar, but you can bring your own alcohol.

**Sweet Eazy** (Map p134; ☎ 0745-768433; meals TSh5000-10,000; ☎ noon-midnight) With its relaxing ambience, good Thai and African cuisine, and varied entertainment offerings, this place is one of Stone Town's more popular evening destinations. It's also one of the few spots in town where you can get food late at night. It's on the waterfront near NBC bank.

**Emerson's & Green Tower Top Restaurant** (Map p134; ☎ 0747-423266; www.emerson-green.com; Hurumzi St; meals US\$25-30; ☎ dinner) Dinner at this rooftop restaurant has become a Zanzibari institution, and while its popularity means that it is no longer the intimate dining experience it once was, it still makes an enjoyable evening out. The menu is fixed, and reservations are essential. On Friday, Saturday and Sunday, meals are served to a backdrop of traditional music and dance.

**Mtoni Marine Centre** (Map p131; ☎ 225 0140; mtoni@zanzibar.cc; meals TSh8000-TSh20,000; ☎ dinner) The main restaurant here offers a range of seafood and meat grills, and waterside barbecues (TSh17,500) on Tuesday and Saturday, with a backdrop of *taarab* or other traditional music.

**Mercury's** (☎ 223 3076; meals about TSh5000; ☎ 10am-midnight) Named in honour of Queen vocalist Freddie Mercury (who was born just a few blocks away), this is one of Stone Town's main waterside hang-outs. On offer are seafood grills and pizzas, a well-stocked bar and a terrace that's a prime location for sipping sundowners.

**Radha Food House** (☎ 224 4808; thalis TSh4500) This great little place is tucked away on the small side street just before the Shangani tunnel. The menu – strictly vegetarian – has *thalis*, *lassis*, homemade yogurt and other dishes from the subcontinent.

**Sambusa Two Tables Restaurant** (☎ 223 1979; meals TSh10,000; ☎ dinner) For sampling authentic Zanzibari dishes, it's hard to beat this small, family-run restaurant off Kaunda Rd, where the proprietors bring out course after course of delicious local delicacies. Advance reservations are required.

**China Plate Restaurant** (☎ 0744-490796; meals TSh3000-6000; ☎ lunch & dinner) Tasty Chinese food served on a breezy 1st-floor terrace overlooking the water. It's just next to NBC.

**Zanzibar Serena Inn** (☎ 223 2306, 223 3587; zserena@zanzinet.com; meals TSh9000; ☎ lunch & dinner) Fine dining overlooking the sea, with a Swahili buffet (US\$25) on Wednesday evening.

**Livingstone Beach Restaurant** (☎ 0748-694803; meals TSh7000-10,000) A new place in the old British Consulate Building, and opposite Sweet Eazy, about to open when we passed through, with beachside seating and seafood and other dishes.

## QUICK EATS

**Forodhani Gardens** (meals TSh500; ☎ dinner) These waterside gardens (p137) feature vendors selling piles of grilled fish and meat, chips and snacks, served up on a paper plate or rolled into a piece of newspaper, and eaten while sitting on benches or the lawn, soaking up the atmosphere and enjoying the passing scene. Locals advise against eating fish and meat during the height of the low season (when food turnover is slower), but countless travellers come here, and we've never heard of any problems. Watch for overcharging.

For a much more subdued version of Forodhani, without the sea views, head to Creek Rd opposite Darajani market, where a small collection of vendors serve up equally good street food at rock-bottom prices.

There are also plenty of local-style places where you can eat well for under TSh3000: **Passing Show** (Map p134; Malawi Rd; meals from TSh500) A Zanzibar institution, with piping hot bowls of beans and rice, spicy biriyani and similar fare.

**Fany's Green Restaurant** (Map p134; ☎ 223 3918; ☎ 7.30am-10pm; meals TSh3500) More tourist-oriented. Near Shangani post office.

**Shamshuddin's Cash & Carry** (Map p134; Soko St) Behind Darajani market. The best bet for self-caterers.

## Drinking & Entertainment

Stone Town isn't known for its nightlife, but there are a few popular spots.

## BARS & NIGHTCLUBS

**Africa House Hotel** (Map p134; Shangani St) Sundowners daily from the upstairs terrace bar overlooking the sea.

**Sweet Eazy** (Map p134; ☎ 0745-768433; znz@sweeteazy.com) Live music Friday and Saturday evenings, daily happy hour and sundowners overlooking the water. See also left.

**Mercury's** (Map p134; ☎ 223 3076) Waterside sundowners, and live music many nights. See also left.



**Garage Club** (Map p134; Shangani St; ☎ from 10pm Wed-Mon) Stone Town's main disco. Diagonally across from Tembo House Hotel; taxis wait outside.

**Dharma Lounge** (Shangani St; ☎ 5pm-late Wed-Mon; ☎) Zanzibar's first and only cocktail lounge, with a good selection of music. It's next to the Garage Club.

**Mcheza Bar** (Map p131; Mtoni Marine Centre) A sports bar that draws a mainly expat crowd. See also p140.

**Starehe Club** (Shangani St) Very laid-back (sometimes it doesn't happen at all), with occasional reggae nights.

### TRADITIONAL MUSIC & DANCE

On Tuesday, Thursday and Saturday evenings from 7pm to 10pm, there are traditional *ngoma* performances at the Old Fort (TSh5000, with dinner TSh10,000), although be prepared for rather flat tourist displays.

### Shopping

Stone Town has wonderfully atmospheric craft shopping, and if you can sort your way through some of the kitsch, there are some excellent buys to be found. The best place to start is Gizenga St, which is lined with small shops and craft dealers.

**Zanzibar Gallery** (Map p134; ☎ 223 2721; gallery@swahilicoast.com; cnr Kenyatta Rd & Gizenga St; ☎ 9am-7pm Mon-Sat, to 1pm Sun) Has a large collection of

souvenirs, textiles, woodcarvings, antiques and more, in addition to its books.

**Memories of Zanzibar** (☎ 223 9376; memories@zanzinet.com; Kenyatta Rd) Just down the road, with a selection of jewellery, textiles and curios.

### Getting There & Away

#### AIR

Daily flights with Coastal Aviation and ZanAir connect Zanzibar with Dar es Salaam (US\$55), Arusha (US\$140 to US\$175), Pemba (US\$70), Selous Game Reserve (US\$130) and the northern parks. Coastal Aviation also goes daily to/from Tanga via Pemba (US\$80). Air Tanzania flies daily between Zanzibar and Dar es Salaam, with connections to Nairobi, and Precision Air/Kenya Airways have direct flights between Zanzibar, Dar es Salaam, Nairobi and Mombasa.

There are direct international connections from Zanzibar on Oman Air via Muscat.

Airline offices in Zanzibar Town include the following:

**Air Tanzania** (Map p134; ☎ 223 0213; Shangani St) Diagonally across from Tembo Hotel.

**Coastal Aviation** (Map p134; ☎ 223 3112, 0747-334582) Next to Zanzibar Serena Inn, and at the airport.

**Kenya Airways** (Map p134; ☎ 223 4521; Kenyatta Rd) Together with Precision Air.

**Oman Air** (Map p134; ☎ 223 8308; Mizingani Rd) Just southeast of the Big Tree.

**Precision Air** (Map p134; ☎ 223 4521; Kenyatta Rd) Next to Mazsons Hotel.

**ZanAir** (Map p134; ☎ 223 3670) Just off Malindi Rd, opposite Ciné Afrique.

#### BOAT

For ferry connections between Zanzibar and Dar es Salaam, see p125. For ferry connections between Zanzibar and Pemba, see p154 and p157. You can get tickets at the port or through a travel agent. If you leave Zanzibar on the *Flying Horse* night ferry, take care with your valuables, especially when the boat docks in Dar es Salaam in the early morning hours.

Foreigners are not permitted on dhows between Dar es Salaam and Zanzibar. For other routes, ask around at the beach behind Tembo House Hotel (p140), though captains are generally unwilling to take tourists. Allow from 10 to 48 hours or more to reach the mainland. Also see p261.

#### TRAIN

Riverman Hotel (Map p134), near the Anglican Cathedral, makes bookings for the Tazara line for a TSh1000 fee; you pay for the ticket at the Tazara station in Dar es Salaam.

### Getting Around

#### TO/FROM THE AIRPORT

The airport is about 7km southeast of Zanzibar Town and it costs TSh6000 to TSh10,000 to travel between them in a taxi, depending on your negotiating skills. The No 505 bus line also does this route, departing from the corner opposite Mnazi Mmoja hospital. Many Stone Town hotels offer free airport pick-ups for confirmed bookings, though some charge. Hotels elsewhere on the island charge about US\$30, depending on location.

#### CAR & MOTORCYCLE

It's easy to arrange car, moped or motorcycle hire. Prices are reasonable, although breakdowns are fairly common, as are moped accidents. Considering how small the island is, it's often more straightforward and not that much more expensive just to work out a good deal with a taxi driver.

You'll need either an international driving licence, a licence from Kenya, Uganda or South Africa, or a Zanzibar permit. Zanzibar

permits can be obtained on the spot at the **traffic police office** (Malindi, cnr Malawi & Creek Rds) for TSh6000, or through any tour company.

Daily hire rates average about US\$25 for a moped, US\$30 for a motorcycle, and from US\$50 to US\$70 for a Suzuki 4WD. You can hire through any of the tour companies; through **Asko Tours & Travel** (Map p134; ☎ 0747-422841; askotour@hotmail.com; Kenyatta Rd), next to Shangani post office; or by asking around in front of the market, near the bus stand. If you're not mechanically minded, bring someone along who can check that the motorbike or vehicle you're hiring is in reasonable condition, and take a test drive. Full payment is usually required at the time of delivery, but don't pay any advance deposits.

#### DALADALAS

Open-sided pick-ups (*daladalas*) packed with people and produce link all major towns on the island, leaving from Creek Rd opposite Darajani market. For most destinations, including all the main beaches, there are several vehicles daily, with the last ones back to Stone Town departing by about 3pm or 4pm. None of the routes cost more than TSh1000, and all take plenty of time (eg about three hours from Zanzibar Town to Jambiani). Commonly used routes:

Route	Destination
101	Mkokotoni
116	Nungwi
117	Kiwengwa
118	Matemwe
121	Donge
206	Chwaka
214	Uroa
308	Unguja Ukuu
309	Jambiani
310	Makunduchi
324	Bwejuu
326	Kizimkazi
501	Amani
502	Bububu
504	Fuoni
505	Airport (marked 'U/Ndege')
509	Chukwani
510	Mtoni/Kidatu

#### PRIVATE MINIVAN

Private minivans run daily to Nungwi and to Paje, Bwejuu and Jambiani on the east

### TAARAB MUSIC

No visit to Zanzibar would be complete without spending an evening listening to the evocative strains of *taarab*, the archipelago's most famous musical export, combining African, Arabic and Indian influences.

*Taarab*-style music was played in Zanzibar as early as the 1820s at the sultan's palace, where it had been introduced from Arabia. However, it wasn't until the 1900s, when Sultan Seyyid Hamoud bin Muhammed encouraged formation of the first *taarab* clubs, that it became more formalised. The performances themselves are quite an event, and audience participation is key. There is also always a singer involved, with themes centring around love, and many puns and double meanings intertwined.

Famous *taarab* singers include Siti Binti Saad, who was the first *taarab* singer on the archipelago, and Bi Kidude, the first lady of *taarab* music, who helped popularise *taarab* clubs. Today most Zanzibaris distinguish between 'old *taarab*', which is played by an orchestra using primarily traditional instruments, and 'modern *taarab*', which expands *taarab*'s traditional base with keyboards, guitars and synthesised sound.

For an introduction to *taarab* music you can stop by the Zanzibar Serena Inn (p140), where a group called the Twinkling Stars plays from about 6pm to 7.30pm on Tuesday and Friday. For something livelier, head to the **Culture Musical Club** (Map p134; Vuga Rd; admission TSh1000, sometimes free; ☎ Tue-Sat), with rehearsals from about 7.30pm Monday to Friday. An excellent time to see *taarab* performances is during the Festival of the Dhow Countries (p253) in July.

coast, although stiff competition and hassles with touts mean that a splurge on a taxi isn't a bad idea. Book through any travel agency the day before you want to travel, and the vans will pick you up at your hotel in Stone Town between 8am and 9am. Travel takes 1½ to two hours to any of the destinations, and costs a negotiable TSh3000 per person. Don't believe anything about a hotel's status until you see it yourself, and insist on being taken to the destination you'd originally agreed on. Also, don't pay for the return trip in advance, as you may see neither the driver nor your money again.

#### TAXI

Taxis don't have meters, so agree on a price with the driver before getting into the car. Town trips cost TSh1000 to TSh2000.

### AROUND ZANZIBAR

#### Ruins

There are a number of historical sites around Zanzibar Town, many of which are included in spice tours (see p137).

#### MBWENI

Mbweni, around 5km south of Zanzibar Town, was the site of a 19th-century UMCA mission station that was used as a settlement for freed slaves. In addition to the small and still functioning St John's Anglican church, dating to the 1880s, you can see the atmospheric ruins of the UMCA's St Mary's School for Girls, set amid lush gardens in the grounds of the Mbweni Ruins Hotel.

#### MARUHUBI PALACE

The once-imposing Maruhubi palace, about 4km north of Zanzibar Town, was built by Sultan Barghash in 1882 to house his large harem. In 1899 it was destroyed by fire, although the remaining ruins – primarily columns that once supported an upper terrace, an overhead aqueduct and small reservoirs covered with water lilies – hint at its previous scale. The ruins are just west of the Bububu road and are signposted.

#### MTONI PALACE

The ruins of Mtoni palace, built by Sultan Seyyid Said as his residence in the early 19th century, are just northeast of Maruhubi. In its heyday the palace was a beautiful building with a balconied exterior, an observation

turret and a mosque. By the mid-1880s it had been abandoned, and today nothing remains of Mtoni's grandeur other than a few walls, although you can get an idea of how it once must have looked by reading Emily Said-Reute's *Memoirs of an Arabian Princess*. Continue north past the Maruhubi palace turn-off for about 2km, from where the ruins are signposted to the west.

#### KIDICHI PERSIAN BATHS

The Persian Baths, northeast of Zanzibar Town, are another construction of Sultan Seyyid, built in 1850 for his Persian wife at the island's highest point. Like the other nearby ruins, they're rather unremarkable now, but with a bit of imagination, you can see the Sultan's lavishly garbed coterie disrobing to test the waters. Take a 502 *daladala* to the Bububu junction, from where it's about a 3km walk east down an unpaved road.

#### Mangapwani Caves

The Mangapwani caves are located about 20km north of Zanzibar Town along the coast. There are actually two locations. The first is a large **natural cave** with a freshwater pool, supposedly used in connection with the slave trade. North of here is the sobering **slave cave**, a dank, dark cell that was used as a holding pen to hide slaves after the legal trade was abolished in the late 19th century.

Follow the main road north past Bububu to Chuini, from where you head left down a dirt road for about 8km towards Mangapwani village. Continue towards the sea until you see a small sign for the slave cave. *Daladalas* also run between Stone Town and Mangapwani village.

#### Beaches

Zanzibar has superb beaches, with the best along the island's east coast and to the north. Although some have become overcrowded and built-up, all offer a wonderful respite from bumping along dusty roads on the mainland. The east coast beaches are protected by coral reefs offshore and have fine, white coral sand. Depending on the season, they may also have lots of seaweed (most abundant from December to February).

Everyone has a favourite, and which beach you choose is a matter of preference. For meeting other travellers, enjoying some nightlife, and staying at relatively inexpen-

sive accommodation, the best choices are Nungwi in the north, followed by Paje on the east coast. Bwejuu and Jambiani on the east coast are also popular – and among the finest stretches of palm-fringed sand you'll find anywhere – but everything is more spread out and quieter than in the north. For a much quieter atmosphere, try Matemwe, Pongwe or the northern end of Kiwengwa. If you're seeking the large resort scene, the main area is the beach north of Kiwengwa towards Pwani Mchangani. Except for Nungwi (and nearby Kendwa Beach), where you can take a dip at any time, swimming at all of the beaches is tide dependent.

#### BUBUBU (FUJI BEACH)

This modest stretch of sand, 10km north of town in Bububu, is the closest place to Zanzibar Town for swimming. It's accessed via the dirt track heading west from just north of the Bububu police station.

**Bububu Beach Guest House** (☎ 225 0110; www.bububu-zanzibar.com; s/d US\$15/30) is a budget haunt that has airy no-frills rooms near the beach and meals on request. It's at the end of the dirt track heading west from the Bububu police station; you can arrange free transport from the airport or Stone Town.

#### NUNGWI

This big village, at Zanzibar's northernmost tip, is a dhow-building centre and one of the island's major tourist destinations. It's also where traditional and modern knock against each other with full force. On the beautiful white-sand beach, fishermen sit in the shade repairing their nets while the morning's catch dries on neat wooden racks nearby. Yet take a few steps back from the sand and enter into another world, with blaring music, a motley collection of guesthouses, and a definite party atmosphere. For some travellers it's the only place to be on the island; others will likely want to give it a wide berth. Most hotels, the better beaches, and the centre of all the action are just north and west of Nungwi village, where it can get quite crowded. The eastern side of the peninsula is much quieter, with a few hotels set on low cliffs overlooking the water and small patches of beach.

#### Information

There's Internet access at Amaan Bungalows and at Nungwi Inn Hotel, and a forex bureau

at Amaan Bungalows that changes cash and travellers cheques at bad rates.

#### Diving

For more on diving around Zanzibar, see p138. Locally based operators include the following:

**Ras Nungwi Beach Hotel** (☎ 223 3767; www.rasnungwi.com) A PADI five-star centre based at Ras Nungwi Beach Hotel.

**Scuba Do** (☎ 0748-415179; www.scuba-do-zanzibar) Kendwa's only PADI dive centre; just north of Kendwa Rocks.

#### Sleeping & Eating – Budget

All the beach places are within a few minutes walk of each other.

**Cholo's** (camping US\$5; bandas per person with shared bathroom US\$10) Very chilled out, and the only spot to pitch a tent; it also has some basic *bandas*, plus Nungwi's best bar.

**Jambo Brothers** (s/d with shared bathroom US\$15/25) Low key, with clean, no-frills rooms on the sand, and meals (order early). It's just next to Cholo's.

**Union Beach Bungalows** (s/d with shared bathroom US\$15/25) Next to Jambo Brothers, and another agreeable shoestring option.

**Amaan Bungalows** (☎ 224 0026; www.amaanbungalows.com; standard s US\$25-40, d US\$30-60, s/d with sea views US\$50/75; ☎) At the centre of activity, and the biggest place, with various levels of accommodation, including nicer sea-view rooms, plus several restaurants (meals around TSh5000).

**Baraka Beach Bungalows** (☎ 0747-415569; barakabungalow@hotmail.com; s/d US\$20/40) Small and friendly, just around the bend from Amaan Bungalows.

**Sleeping & Eating – Midrange & Top End** Most places in this category are on Nungwi's eastern side.

**Mnarani Beach Cottages** (☎ 224 0494; www.lighthousezanzibar.com; s/d US\$60/84, d/q family cottage US\$104/177) This small lodge is the first place you come to on the placid eastern side of Nungwi. It's set on a small outcrop overlooking the sea, with a dozen unassuming cottages, some with sea views, plus a few larger sea-facing family cottages with minifridge, and a honeymoon chalet.

**Ras Nungwi Beach Hotel** (☎ 223 3767; www.rasnungwi.com; s/d full board US\$195/270, with sea view from US\$235/350; ☎ Jun-Mar) The most upmarket hotel at Nungwi, with a low-key ambience,

airy chalets nestled on a hillside overlooking the sea, and less expensive 'garden view' rooms in the main lodge. It's about 1km south of Mnarani Beach Cottages.

**Flame Tree Cottages** (☎ 224 0100; www.flametreecottages.com; s/d/tr/70/90/105; ☒ Jun-Mar; ☒) A good midrange choice for quiet and relaxation, with spotless, comfortable bungalows, all with nets, small porches and kitchenette use (US\$10 per day extra). It's on the eastern edge of central Nungwi.

**Baobab Beach Bungalows** (www.baobabbeachbungalows.com; s US\$50-90, d US\$60-130) At the north-western end of Nungwi, after the crush of budget places, and a bit quieter, with standard bungalows plus some nice 'deluxe' rooms that are closer to the beach, and worth the splurge.

**Smiles Beach Hotel** (☎ 2240472; smilesbeachhotel@zanzinet.com; s/d US\$65/85; ☒) Smiles – on the eastern edge of Nungwi centre – has two-storey cottages overlooking a manicured lawn and the beach, with more space and quiet than at the other central Nungwi hotels.

### Getting There & Away

Bus 116 runs daily between Nungwi and Zanzibar Town (TSh700), but most travellers go via private minivan (p143).

### KENDWA

To the southwest of Nungwi is Kendwa, a long, wide stretch of sand known among other things for its laid-back atmosphere and its full-moon parties. Apart from the full-moon parties, when it's loud until the wee hours, the beach is quieter than at Nungwi, and more spread out, without Nungwi's crush of activity and accommodation. Off-shore are some reefs for snorkelling, and at high tide you still have some beach – unlike at Nungwi, where it essentially disappears.

### Sleeping & Eating

**White Sands** (☎ 0747-480987; www.zanzibar-white-sands-hotel.com; d US\$40-70) One of Kendwa's best, with cheery, good-value en suite cottages on a small cliff above the beach – all have bathroom and fan, and all but the cheapest have hot water – and a great beachside bar and restaurant.

**La Rosa dei Venti** (☎ 0747-411314; www.rosazanzibar.com; 2-3 person bungalow US\$75, s/d US\$30/45, club s/d US\$35/55) Friendly and family-run, this small guesthouse is set just behind a grove of palm

trees leading down to the beach, with a few simple but spacious bungalows, or smaller rooms in the main family house.

**Kendwa Rocks** (☎ 0747-415475; www.kendwarocks.com; bandas per person US\$12, s/d from US\$30/45) A Kendwa classic, with beach *bandas*, simple wooden bungalows on the sand, some cooler stone and thatch versions nearby and the biggest full-moon parties.

**Sunset Bungalows** (☎ 223 2350; sunsetbungalows@hotmail.com; d cottages US\$35-45, beachfront with air-con US\$55; ☒) Straightforward cottages on a small cliff overlooking the beach, plus some pricier ones closer to the water and a beachside bar-restaurant.

**Amaan Kendwa Beach Resort** (☎ 0747 492552; amaankendwa@hotmail.com; s/d US\$40/60, with sea view US\$50/75) Huge and sprawling, with three rows of rooms on a hillside sloping down to the beach. Most face the garden (or the back of the row in front), but a few have sea views. There's a waterside restaurant.

### Getting There & Away

You can walk to Kendwa from Nungwi at low tide in about 25 to 30 minutes, but take care as there have been some muggings. Alternatively, inexpensive boats go from near Amaan Bungalows a few times daily depending on demand. From Stone Town, have the 116 *daladala* drop you at the sign for Kendwa Rocks (a few kilometres south of Nungwi), from where it's about a 2km walk to the beach.

### MATEMWE

The long, idyllic beach at Matemwe has some of the finest sand on Zanzibar. It's also the best base for diving and snorkelling around Mnemba, which lies just offshore.

### Sleeping & Eating

**Matemwe Beach Village** (☎ 223 8374, 0747-413656; www.matemwebeach.com; s/d from US\$65/100, ste half board US\$200-350; ☒ Jun-mid Apr; ☒) This recommended beachfront place has a seaside setting, an agreeably low-key ambience and cosy bungalows with small verandas. There's also a plush honeymoon suite with its own plunge pool, plus several very nice two-storey 'shamba suites'. One Ocean/The Zanzibar Dive Centre (see p137) has a branch here, which means if you dive with it in Stone Town, you can get in some east-coast diving as well. In Stone Town, book

through One Ocean, which can also help with transport arrangements.

**Matemwe Bungalows** (☎ 027-250 2799; www.matemwe.com; s/d full board US\$250/400; ☒ mid-Jun-Easter; ☒) Matemwe Bungalows, about 1km north of Matemwe Beach Village, is a relaxing, upmarket place with spacious bungalows lined up along the sea – all with their own veranda and hammock – a genteel, pampered atmosphere and consistently rave reviews. There are also more luxurious suites, including one for honeymooners.

**Matemwe Baharini Villas** (☎ 0747-417768; www.matemwevillas.com; s/d villa US\$30/50, s/d bungalow US\$40/70) On the beach between Matemwe Beach Village and Matemwe Bungalows, with a choice of rooms; all have been recently renovated. There's a restaurant.

There are also several shoestring places, including **Mohammed's Place** (☎ 0747-431881; r per person with shared bathroom US\$10), with three very simple rooms in a local house set away from the beach in Matemwe village.

### Getting There & Away

*Daladala* travel here daily from Stone Town (two hours), passing the Matemwe Beach Village hotel on the way, and stopping within about 2km of Matemwe Bungalows.

### KIWENGWA

Kiwengwa village is spread out along a fine, wide beach, much of which is occupied by large, Italian-run resort hotels, although there are some quieter stretches to the north and south.

The cosy and intimate **Shooting Star Lodge** (☎ 0747-414166; www.zanzibar.org/star; d garden lodge/sea view from US\$110/205; ☒) is an excellent choice, with tastefully decorated stone-and-thatch cottages on a small cliff overlooking the sea, plus some equally nice 'lodge rooms' set around a garden, as well as superb cuisine and a good stretch of beach. The overall ambience is tranquil, and the lodge is an ideal place to relax. It's at the far northern end of Kiwengwa.

**Reef View** (☎ 0747-413294, 414030; banda per person with shared bathroom US\$15, d US\$50) is the only budget option, with *makuti* (palm leaf-thatched) *bandas* sharing facilities, plus an en suite double, a restaurant and a book exchange. It's on the beach about 20 minutes walk south of Kiwengwa centre (along the beach at low tide). Alternatively, you can

pay the 117 bus driver about TSh1000 extra to be taken there.

**Bluebay Beach Resort** (☎ 2240240/1; www.bluebayzanzibar.com; d half board US\$240-510; ☒ ☒ ☒) One of the nicer Kiwengwa resorts, with expansive grounds and a quieter, more subdued atmosphere than those of its neighbours.

### PONGWE

This quiet arc of beach, about 5km south of Kiwengwa, is dotted with palm trees and backed by dense vegetation, and is about as close to the quintessential tropical paradise as you can get.

The attractive, intimate and unassuming **Pongwe Beach Hotel** (☎ 0748-336181; www.pongwe.com; s/d US\$70/110) has just 10 bungalows (including one honeymoon bungalow with a large Zanzibari bed), nestled among the palms on the best section of beach. All are sea-facing, spacious and breezy, the cuisine is good, and when you tire of the turquoise panoramas at your doorstep, you can amuse yourself with such pursuits as game fishing and deep-sea fishing or excursions to Stone Town.

**Santa Maria Coral Park** (☎ 0747-432655; www.santamaria-zanzibar.com; s US\$25-35, d US\$35-50) is a laid-back budget haunt on a lovely stretch of sand just south of Pongwe Beach Hotel and Pongwe village. There are a handful of simple *makuti bandas*, a restaurant and a beachside bar with evening bonfires.

### UROA

This centreless village lies on an attractive and seldom-visited stretch of beach that's of similar appeal to that at nearby Chwaka (p148), just to the south.

**Tamarind Beach Hotel** (☎ 223 7154, 0747-411191; www.tamarind.nu; s/d US\$40/60) is one of the oldest hotels on the east coast, and an ideal choice for families. Accommodation is in good-value bungalows within just a few metres of a placid pine-fringed beach, all with sea views, a small porch and a pleasing, homely ambience. There's a restaurant, and staff can organise excursions to Michamvi or Stone Town.

The 214 *daladala* runs between Zanzibar Town and Uroa several times daily. Sometimes you can get this at Darajani market, but usually you need to take bus 501 (Amani Stadium) to Mwembe Radu junction (just ask the *daladala* driver), where you can pick



up the 214. Alternatively, bus 206 (Chwaka) sometimes continues northwards as far as Uroa. The last departure from Uroa back to Stone Town is about 4pm.

### CHWAKA

Chwaka, a small fishing village on Chwaka Bay, due east of Zanzibar Town, doesn't receive too many visitors these days, and as a consequence has a sleepy charm. The modest beach is below average compared with others on Zanzibar's east coast.

**Chwaka Bay Resort** (☎ 224 0289; s/d with fan US\$45/60, with air-con US\$55/72; 🏠 🚿) has simple bungalows set on a small hillside in from the beach, and nicer two-storey cottages with sea views and balconies.

Bus 206 runs several times daily to/from Zanzibar Town.

### PAJE

Paje is a wide, white beach at the end of the Tarmac where the coastal road north to Bwejuu and south to Jambiani joins with the road from Zanzibar Town. There's a cluster of places here, and somewhat of a party atmosphere, though it's quieter than in Nungwi. Many hotels in Paje organise dolphin trips to Kizimkazi for about TSh15,000 per person in a group.

**Kinazi Upepo** (☎ 0748-655038; www.kinaziupepo.com; banda with shared bathroom US\$20-25, bungalow US\$35-50) Good vibes and good value are the main attractions at this place nestled amid the palms and coastal pines on a nice section of beach. You can sleep in simple *makuti bandas* on low stilts, or in large bungalows with Zanzibari beds. There's a well-stocked bar, and Saturday evenings currently feature an all-night East Coast Beach Party.

Other recommendations:

**Arabian Nights Guesthouse** (☎ 224 0190/1; www.pajedivecentre.com/arabiannights; s/d US\$70/80, with sea view US\$80/90) Comfortable, tastefully furnished cottages on the beach, plus a restaurant and a dive centre.

**Paradise Beach Bungalows** (☎ 223 1387; www.geocities.jp/paradisebeachbungalows/; s/d from US\$25/35) A low-key place hidden among the palms on the beach at the northern edge of Paje, with sushi and other Japanese cuisine available with advance order.

**Kitete Guest House** (☎ 224 0226; www.kitetebeach.com; s/d from US\$25/40) A small guesthouse right on the beach.

**Paje by Night** (☎ 0747-460710; www.pajebynight.net; standard s/d US\$35/40, large d with hot water US\$60,

2-/4-person 'jungle bungalow' US\$70/100) A fairly raucous place known for its bar, with straightforward rooms around a courtyard set in from the beach, *makuti*-roofed 'jungle bungalows' and a restaurant with a pizza oven.

### Getting There & Away

Bus 324 runs several times daily between Paje and Stone Town en route to/from Bwejuu, with the last departure from Paje leaving at about 3pm.

### BWEJUU

The large village of Bwejuu lies about 3km north of Paje on a long, palm-shaded beach. It's very spread out, quieter than Paje, and much less crowded than Nungwi, with a mellow atmosphere and nothing much more to do other than wander along the sand and listen to the breezes rustling the palm trees.

### Sleeping & Eating

**Mustapha's Nest** (☎ 224 0069; www.fatflatfish.co.uk/mustaphas/; r per person with shared bathroom US\$10-15, with private bathroom US\$20-25) This chilled-out, welcoming place has a laid-back Rasta atmosphere and a variety of simple, creatively decorated rooms, some with their own bathroom and all with their own theme. Meals are taken family style, and Mustapha and family are helpful in sorting out things like bike hire, drumming lessons and other diversions. It's south of Bwejuu village, and just across the road from the beach.

**Robinson's Place** (☎ 0747-413479; www.robinsonsplace.net; s/d from US\$25/40) A Robinson Crusoe-style getaway, it has a small collection of appealingly designed rooms nestled amid the palms directly on the beach. The two-storey Robinson House has a wonderful upstairs tree house double, open to the sea and the palms. Downstairs is a tidy single, and there are a few more rooms in a separate house, some with private bathroom. Eddy, the Zanzibari owner, cooks up great breakfasts and dinners (for guests only) served in a seaside *banda*. It's at the northern end of Bwejuu; just keep heading up the sandy track until you see the sign.

Other recommendations:

**Sunrise Hotel & Restaurant** (☎ 224 0170; www.sunrise-zanzibar.com; s/d r US\$65/75, s/d bungalow with sea view US\$80/90; 🍷) The Belgian-run Sunrise has rooms and bungalows set around a small garden area, and a highly regarded restaurant. The beach-facing bungalows are worth the extra money, and are much nicer than the

rooms, which are dark. It's on the beach about 3km north of Bwejuu village.

**Evergreen Bwejuu** (☎ 224 0273; www.evergreen-bungalows.com; r with shared bathroom from US\$30, with private bathroom from US\$40) Pricy but nice two-storey bungalows. Some have a bathroom, and the upper-level rooms have their own balcony.

**Twisted Palm** (☎ 0747-438121; s/d from US\$15/25) OK bungalows (the ones closest to the water are better), a beachside bar and a raised restaurant overlooking the water.

### Getting There & Away

Bus 324 goes daily between Stone Town and Bwejuu village, and private minivans come here as well.

### MICHAMVI PENINSULA

Beginning about 4km north of Bwejuu, budget accommodation disappears, with a few upmarket retreats the only options. Once past Bwejuu, there's no public transport. Local boats cross from Michamvi village (on the northwestern side of the peninsula opposite Karafuu Hotel) to Chwaka, usually departing Michamvi in the early morning (TSh1000), or you can arrange to hire one at any time of day (about TSh15,000 return). In Michamvi, there are a few simple *bandas* where you can arrange grilled fish or other local fare.

**Breezes Beach Club** (☎ 0747-440883; www.breezes-zanzibar.com; s/d half-board from US\$155/250; 🏠 🚿 🍷) is a plush resort, with a full range of amenities and activities, and a minimum of the hectic, homogenised atmosphere found at some of the other east-coast places.

### JAMBIANI

Jambiani Beach stretches several kilometres down the coast. There's a good selection of budget accommodation, and you could do worse than spend a few days here gazing out at turquoise seas.

### Sleeping & Eating

**Oasis Beach Inn** (☎ 224 0259; d US\$25, s/d with shared bathroom US\$8/16) One of the cheapest places, the beachside Oasis has simple but decent rooms with shared bathroom.

**Blue Oyster Hotel** (☎ 224 0163; www.zanzibar.de; s/d with shared bathroom US\$20/30, with private bathroom US\$45/50) This German-run place has pleasant, spotless rooms, a breezy terrace restaurant, and a convenient setting at the northern end of the beach.

**Kimte Beach Inn** (☎ 224 0212; www.kimte.com; dm US\$10, d with shared bathroom US\$25, with private bathroom US\$30) At the southern end of Jambiani, this friendly and laid-back Rasta-run place has rooms on the land side of the road, about half a minute's walk from the beach, a good vibe, and a beachside bar with music and evening bonfires.

**Gomani Bungalows** (☎ 224 0154; gomanibungalows@yahoo.com; s/d US\$15/30) This spiffy beachside place is at the southern end of Jambiani just after Kimte Beach Inn. Rooms are around a garden on a tiny cliff overlooking the sea, and there's a restaurant.

**Mt Zion Long Beach** (☎ 0747-439001, 439034; www.mountzion-zanzibar.com; s/d/tr US\$25/50/65) Another Rasta-run place with nicely decorated, spotless stone-and-thatch bungalows set around large, lush gardens just up from the beach. They also have a couple of less expensive no-frills *makuti bandas* directly on the sand, plus a bar built around polished driftwood, and tasty food. It's about 1.5km north of Jambiani village.

**Hakuna Majiwe** (☎ 0747-454505; www.hakunamajiwe.net; s/d US\$100/140; 🏠 🚿 🍷) A pleasing fusion of Zanzibar and Italy with nicely decorated attached cottages, all with shady porches and Zanzibari beds, and most large enough to accommodate extra beds for children. It's at the far northern end of Jambiani, near Mt Zion Long Beach.

**Shehe Bungalows** (☎ 224 0149; r per person US\$15) Simple rooms at the southern end of Jambiani. Most have bathroom and some have a minifridge. There's a seaside restaurant.

### Getting There & Away

Jambiani Beach is reached by bus 309 from Stone Town (1½ hours).

### KIZIMKAZI

This small village actually consists of two adjoining settlements: Kizimkazi Dimbani to the north and Kizimkazi Mkunguni to the south. It's known mainly for the dolphins that favour the nearby waters. Trips can be organised through tour operators in Stone Town from about US\$20 per person, depending on group size. Some of the hotels at Paje and Jambiani also organise tours from TSh15,000 per person, as does Kizidi Bungalows (p150) for TSh40,000 per boat with up to eight people, plus TSh2500 per person for hire of poor-quality snorkelling



equipment. While the dolphins are beautiful, the tours are often quite unpleasant, due to the hunt-and-chase tactics used by many of the tour boats, and they can't be recommended. If you do go out, the best time is early morning when the water is calmer and the sun is cooler. Late afternoon is also good, although winds may be stronger (and if it's too windy, it's difficult to get in and out of the boats to snorkel).

**Kizidi Restaurant & Bungalows** (☎ 223 0081; s/d/tr US\$30/40/50) is a large place on the northern end of the beach in Kizimkazi Dimbani. Accommodation is in no-frills cottages overlooking the water, with net, hot water and twin or double beds. There's a large restaurant.

### Getting There & Away

To get here from Stone Town, take bus 326 (Kizimkazi) direct, or take 310 (Makunduchi) as far as Kufile junction, where you'll need to get out and wait for another vehicle heading towards Kizimkazi, or walk (about 5km). As you approach Kizimkazi, you'll come to another fork; Dimbani is to the right and Mkunguni to the left.

### Jozani Forest

Cool and lush **Jozani Forest** (adult/child US\$8/4; ☎ 7.30am-5.30pm) is the largest area of mature forest left on Zanzibar, and is known in particular for its populations of the rare red colobus monkey.

The best times to see the red colobus are in the early morning and late evening. It's important not to get too close – park staff recommend no closer than 3m – both for your safety and the safety of the animals. If the monkeys were to catch a human illness, it could spread, endangering the already threatened population.

Jozani is about 35km southeast of Zanzibar Town off the road to Paje. It can be reached via bus 9 or 10, via chartered taxi or with an organised tour from Zanzibar Town. Many Kizimkazi dolphin tours stop at Jozani, although the Jozani entry fee isn't normally included in the price.

### Menai Bay & Unguja Ukuu

Tranquil Menai Bay, fringed by the sleepy villages of Fumba to the west and Unguja Ukuu to the east, is home to an impressive assortment of corals, fish and mangrove

### WATCHING THE DOLPHINS

Unfortunately for Kizimkazi's dolphins, things have gotten out of hand these days, and it's not uncommon to see a group of beleaguered dolphins being chased by several boats of tourists. If you want to watch the dolphins, heed the advice posted on the wall of the WWF office in Zanzibar Town: as with other animals, viewing the dolphins in their natural environs requires time and patience, and sightings can't be guaranteed. Shouting and waving won't encourage them to approach your boat. Rather than forcing the boat operator to chase the dolphins or approach at close range, be satisfied with passive observation, especially when they are resting. If you decide to swim with them, get into the water quietly and without splashing. Remember that the dolphins are wild and their whereabouts cannot be predicted. It is they who choose to interact with people, not the other way around...

forests, some idyllic sandbanks and deserted islets, and a sea-turtle breeding area. It's protected as part of the **Menai Bay Conservation Area** (admission US\$3), and offers a relaxing getaway, plus the chance to sail around the islets and sandbanks offshore, and sometimes to see dolphins. Unguja Ukuu was the site of Zanzibar's earliest settlement, dating to at least the 8th century.

**Menai Bay Beach Bungalows** (☎ 0747-413915; www.menaiyabbungalows.com; s/d US\$30/50) has pleasant cottages scattered around leafy grounds just in from the beach, a nice stretch of sand, and a restaurant.

**Fumba Beach Lodge** (☎ 0747-860504; info@fumba.beachlodge.co.tz; s/d US\$177/284) has more nice cottages well-spaced near the water, plus a placid beach and the chance for diving, snorkelling or sailing on a dhow.

### Offshore Islands

#### CHANGUU

Also known as Prison Island, **Changuu** (admission US\$5, payable in US\$ only) lies about 5km and an easy boat ride northwest of Zanzibar Town. It was originally used to detain 'recalcitrant' slaves and later as a quarantine station. Today the island is pushed as a day excursion, although it's a bit overrated. Nearby

is a reef offering some novice snorkelling; you'll need your own gear. Changuu is also known for its large family of imported giant tortoises.

Zanzibar Town tour operators can arrange an excursion. Alternatively, you can hire a fishing boat from the beach near Tembo House Hotel for about TSh15,000 for a return day trip.

#### BAWI

Tiny Bawi, about 7km west of Zanzibar Town and several kilometres southwest of Changuu, offers a beautiful beach and snorkelling. There's nothing else, however, so you'll need to bring food, drinks and snorkelling equipment with you. Fishing boats from the beach near Tembo House Hotel charge from TSh15,000; the trip takes about 40 minutes. Various tour operators run day trips to Bawi with a stop en route at Changuu from about TSh15,000, usually including lunch.

#### CHAPWANI

This tiny, privately owned island (also known as Grave Island, thanks to its small cemetery and tombs of colonial-era British seamen) is about 4km north of Zanzibar Town. It's surrounded by crystal waters, and makes an agreeable getaway from Stone Town.

**Chapwani Island Lodge** (www.chapwaniisland.com; s/d full board US\$245/300; ☎ Jun-Mar) has cosy bungalows along the sand, and provides transfers from Stone Town.

#### TUMBATU

The large island of Tumbatu is situated off Zanzibar's northwestern coast and is populated by the Tumbatu people. There's no accommodation, but the island can be easily visited as a day trip from Kendwa or Nungwi, where the hotels can help you organise a boat (from US\$35 to US\$50 per boat). Alternatively, local boats sail throughout the day between Tumbatu and **Mkokotoni** village, which lies just across the channel on Zanzibar, and which is known for its bustling fish market. Before visiting, it's best to get permission first from the police station in Mkokotoni, or from the *shehe* (village chief) in Nungwi, who will probably request a modest fee. There's at least one bus daily between Mkokotoni and Stone Town. Camping isn't permitted.

#### MNEMBA

Tiny Mnemba, just northeast of Matemwe, is the ultimate tropical paradise for those who have the money to enjoy it. While the island itself is privately owned, the surrounding coral reef can be visited by anyone. It's one of Zanzibar's best diving and snorkelling sites, with a huge array of fish, including tuna, barracuda, moray eels, reef sharks and lots of colourful smaller species.

The exclusive **Mnemba Island Lodge** (www.ccafrica.com; per person all-inclusive from US\$585; ☎ Jun-Mar) is a playground for the rich and famous, and is often rented out in its entirety.

#### CHUMBE

This uninhabited island, 12km south of Zanzibar Town, has an exceptional shallow-water coral reef along its western shore that is in close to pristine condition and abounding with fish life. Since 1994, when the reef was gazetted as Zanzibar's first marine sanctuary, the island has gained widespread acclaim, including from the United Nations, as the site of an impressive ecotourism initiative centred around an ecolodge and local environmental education programs. It's now run as Chumbe Island Coral Park, a private, nonprofit nature reserve.

In addition to nearly 200 species of coral, the island's surrounding waters host about 370 species of fish, groups of dolphins, and hawksbill turtles.

Chumbe Island can be visited as a day trip, although staying overnight in one of the seven wonderfully rustic **eco-bungalows** (☎ 223 1040; www.chumbeisland.com; s/d all-inclusive US\$230/400) is highly recommended. Advance bookings are essential. Day visits (also by advance arrangement only) cost US\$70 per person, including transfers and food.

#### PEMBA

##### ☎ 024

About 50km north of Zanzibar across the deep, dark waters of the Pemba channel lies hilly, verdant Pemba – the archipelago's 'other' island, seldom visited and long overshadowed by Zanzibar, its larger, more visible and more politically powerful neighbour to the south. Yet those tourists who venture across the channel for a visit are seldom disappointed.

Unlike flat, sandy Zanzibar, Pemba's terrain is hilly, fertile and heavily vegetated.

Dense mangrove swamps line its coast, opening only occasionally onto stunning white-sand coves, while inland, a patchwork of neat farm plots covers the hillsides. In the days of the Arab traders it was even referred to as *al Khuthera* or 'the Green Island'. Throughout much of the period when the sultans of Zanzibar held sway over the East African coast, it was Pemba, with its extensive clove plantations and agricultural base, that provided the economic foundation for the archipelago's dominance.

Pemba has also been long renowned for its voodoo and traditional healers, and people still make their way here from elsewhere in East Africa seeking cures or to learn the skills of the trade.

Thanks to the mangroves lining much of the coast, Pemba is not a beach destination. However, there are a few good stretches of sand and some idyllic offshore islets, and the surrounding waters offer rewarding diving.

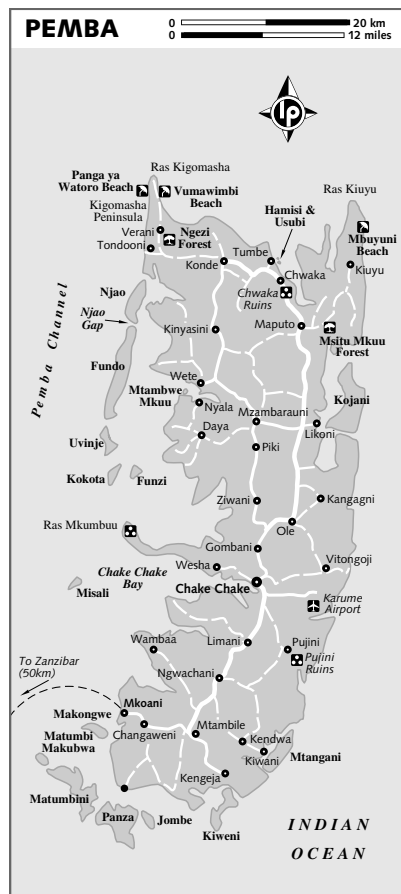
Tourism on Pemba is still in its infancy, and infrastructure is for the most part fairly basic, although this is slowly changing. Much of the island is relatively 'undiscovered' and you'll still have things more or less to yourself, which is a big part of Pemba's charm. The main requirement for travelling around independently is time, as there's little transport off main routes.

## History

Pemba is geologically much older than Zanzibar and is believed to have been settled at an earlier date, although little is known about its original inhabitants. It's likely that they migrated from the mainland, perhaps as early as several thousand years ago. The Shirazi presence on Pemba is believed to date from at least the 9th or 10th century.

The Portuguese attacked Pemba in the early 16th century and sought to subjugate its inhabitants by ravaging towns and demanding tributes. As a result, many Pembans fled to Mombasa. By the late 17th century the Busaidi family of Omani Arabs had taken over the island and driven away the remaining Portuguese. Before long, however, the Mazrui, a rival group of Omanis based in Mombasa, gained the upper hand and governed until 1822. In 1890 Pemba, together with Zanzibar, became a British protectorate.

Following the Zanzibar revolution in 1964, President Karume closed Pemba to



foreigners in an effort to contain strong antigovernment sentiment. The island remained closed until the 1980s, although the situation continued to be strained. Tensions peaked during the 1995 elections, and relations deteriorated thereafter, with Pembans feeling increasingly marginalised and frustrated. This was hardly surprising, considering that illiteracy rates are as high as 95% in some areas and roads and other infrastructure badly neglected. In January 2001, in the wake of the October 2000 elections, tensions again peaked, resulting in at least several dozen deaths and causing many people to flee the island (see p108). Since then, most have returned, and daily life is back to normal.

## Orientation

Chake Chake, in the centre of the island on the western coast, is Pemba's main town. The only other towns of any size are Wete to the north, and Mkoani in the south, where most of the ferries arrive.

## MAPS

A map (1:100,000) put out by the Commission for Lands & Environment is available from the Bureau of Lands & Environment just outside Chake Chake in Machomane. Head north from the town centre for 1km and take the first right; the bureau is 100m down in a two-storey white building.

## Information

There's no accommodation outside main towns except for a few tourist resorts. Away from hotels and guesthouses, the main eating venues are Pemba's lively night markets – found in all the major towns, but best in Chake Chake – which sell *mishikaki* (skewered meat), grilled *pweza* (octopus) and other delicacies. Other than hotel bars and local brew there's little alcohol available on the island.

Most businesses operate from 8am to 4pm, and almost everywhere shuts down for prayers from about 4pm or 4.30pm, and at midday on Friday.

There is a Chinese-run government hospital in Mkoani, but it's better to get yourself to the mainland or to Nairobi.

Chake Chake is the only place to change money, and even here facilities are limited, so come prepared and bring enough cash US dollars. You'll need to pay cash for all diving and accommodation listed here except as noted.

## Activities

### DIVING

Other than exploring the island, diving is Pemba's main activity. Given the distances from main towns to most of the dive sites, live-aboard arrangements are an appealing option, and most of the following operators can arrange these, as well as **sailing charters**. As currents are often strong, and conditions challenging, most diving around Pemba is best suited for experienced divers.

**Fundu Lagoon** (☎ 223 2926; www.fundulagoon.com) 'Fully catered' diving in five-star conditions; based at Fundu Lagoon (p154), and mainly for hotel guests.

**Manta Reef Lodge** (☎ 0747-424637, 423930; www.mantareeflodge.com) Diving at a range of sites around the island, and live-aboard arrangements on the schooner *SY Jambo*; based at Manta Reef Lodge (p157). There's a booking office in Chake Chake (Map p155).

**Pemba Afloat** (www.pembaisland.com) An excellent outfit based aboard the yachts *Karibu* and *Sitra*, which are moored in Njao Gap, northwest of Wete.

**Wimbi Nyota** (www.zanzibarsail.com) The *Wimbi Nyota* offers sailing and live-aboard arrangements around Pemba and northern Zanzibar, together with its sister ship, the catamaran *Julia*.

## Getting There & Around

Mkoani is Pemba's main ferry port, and there are also weekly ferry connections from the mainland to Wete. All flights arrive at the island's only airport near Chake Chake. Once on Pemba, getting around is easy but slow. A plodding local bus network connects the three main towns and several smaller ones. To reach destinations off these routes, take one of the buses to the nearest intersection, from where you'll either have to walk, rely on sporadic pick-ups, or negotiate an additional fee with the bus driver. There are no regular taxis as there are on Zanzibar or the mainland, but there are plenty of pick-up trucks that you can charter – best arranged in Chake Chake. The main roads between Mkoani and Wete are Tarmac in various stages of repair; no secondary routes are paved.

Pemba is small, and cycling is an excellent way to get around the island, although you'll need to bring your own (mountain) bike and spares, unless you're content with one of the single-speed bicycles available locally. Distances are relatively short and roads are only lightly travelled.

## Mkoani

Although it is Pemba's major port, Mkoani has managed to fight off all attempts at development and remains a very small and boring town. However, its good budget guesthouse goes a long way to redeeming it, and it makes a reasonable base for exploring the southern and central parts of the island.

## INFORMATION

The government hospital is on the main road, and is best avoided except in dire emergencies.

The immigration officer usually meets all boat arrivals. Otherwise, if you're coming from anywhere other than Zanzibar, you'll need to go to the immigration office and get stamped in. It's 500m up the main road from the port in a small brown building with a flag.

### SLEEPING & EATING

**Jondeni Guest House** (☎ 245 6042; jondeniguest@hotmail.com; dm US\$10, s/d with shared bathroom US\$15/20, s/d with private bathroom US\$25/30) The only choice at the moment is this good backpackers' guest-house, with clean, no-frills rooms and good meals (TSh6000). Staff have lots of information on Pemba, and can help you arrange excursions elsewhere on the island. To get here, head left when exiting the port, and walk about 800m up to the top of the hill.

**Floating Beach Resort** (www.floatingbeach.com; s/d full board US\$88/176) Fifteen rooms on a comfortable boat moored off the coast of Pemba, north of Mkoani. Rates include excursions to nearby beaches.

Apart from Jondeni Guest House, which has Mkoani's best cuisine, it can be difficult to find meals, although there is decent street food in the evenings by the port.

### GETTING THERE & AWAY

#### Boat

The fitful **MS Sepideh** (☎ 0741-414343, 0747-420243) sails in theory on Monday, Thursday and Saturday in both directions between Dar es Salaam and Mkoani via Zanzibar, departing Dar es Salaam at 7.30am and Zanzibar by 10am. In the other direction, the boat departs Mkoani at 12.30pm, reaching Zanzibar at 3pm, and then to Dar es Salaam at 4pm. The *Sepideh* is good when it runs, but service is sporadic. The fare is US\$45/55 in economy class between Pemba and Zanzibar/Dar es Salaam, including port tax.

The much less comfortable and marginally more reliable *Serengeti* also sails three times weekly between Zanzibar and Mkoani, departing Mkoani at 10am Tuesday, Thursday and Saturday, reaching Zanzibar between 4pm and 5pm (US\$25, six to seven hours). Departures from Zanzibar are at 10pm, reaching Pemba the next morning at about 6am. If you take the night run, try to get to the port early to get one of their '1st class' couches; there's no extra charge, but it's more comfortable than the other

seating, although 'comfortable' is an overstatement. Both boats have their main booking offices at the port in Mkoani. You can also arrange tickets through travel agencies in Chake Chake, and with Sharouk Guest House in Wete.

#### Bus

Bus No 303 runs throughout the day/ from Chake Chake (TSh700, two hours). The bus station is about 200m east of the port, up the hill and just off the main road. For Wete, you'll need to change vehicles in Chake Chake.

### Kiweni

Kiweni (Shamiani on some maps) is an island that lies just off Pemba's southeastern coast. It's home to five of Pemba's six endemic bird species, and a nesting ground for some sea-turtle colonies. There's nowhere to stay, but a five-star resort is planned.

Take any bus along the Mkoani-Chake Chake road to Mtambile junction. From Mtambile, you can find pick-ups to Kengeja, from where you'll have to walk a few kilometres to the water and then take a boat over to Kiweni (about TSh2000).

### Wambaa

The main reason to come to Wambaa is to luxuriate at **Fundu Lagoon** (☎ 223 2926; www.fundulagoon.com; s/d full board from US\$475/670; ☎ mid-Jun-mid-Apr), Pemba's only five-star resort, with all the usual amenities plus a dive team.

### Chake Chake

Lively Chake Chake, set on a ridge overlooking Chake Chake Bay, is Pemba's main town. Although it has been occupied for centuries, there is little architectural evidence of its past other than the ruins of an 18th-century fort near the hospital, and some ruins at nearby Ras Mkumbuu.

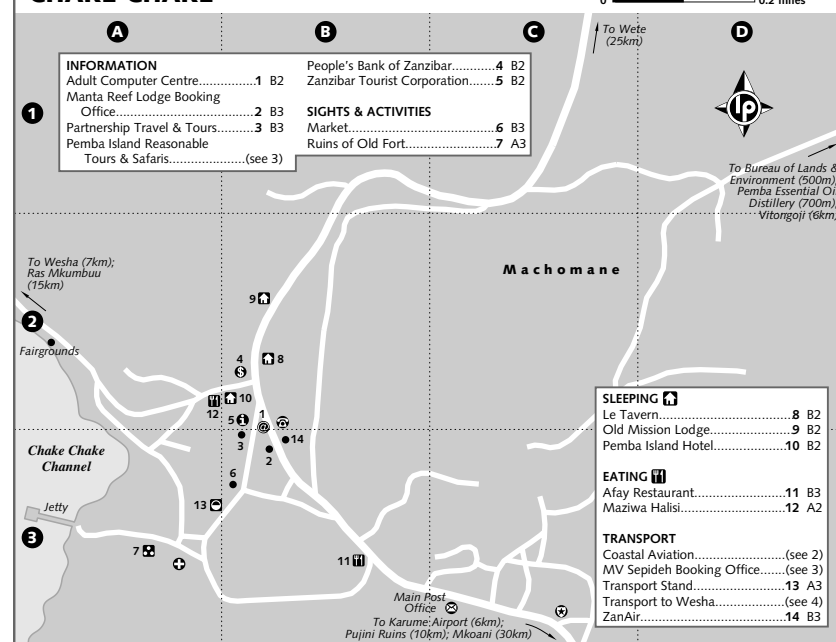
#### INFORMATION

**Adult Computer Centre** (connection fee TSh1000, plus per minute TSh300; ☎ 8am-8pm) On the main Mkoani-Wete road, opposite the telecom building; you can also place/receive international calls here.

**Partnership Travel & Tours** (☎ 245 2278) Ferry tickets and island excursions; at the main junction.

**Pemba Island Reasonable Tours & Safaris** (☎ 0747-435266) Next door, and more of the same.

### CHAKE CHAKE



**People's Bank of Zanzibar** Changes cash and travellers cheques to a daily limit of US\$200. At the main junction.

**Zanzibar Tourist Corporation** Come here for tourist information. It's at the main junction, on the 2nd floor of the building with the flag.

#### SIGHTS & ACTIVITIES

An easy bike ride away, about 6km east of town past the sleepy **Pemba Essential Oil Distillery** (admission TSh1500; ☎ 7.30am-3.30pm Mon-Fri), are some tiny, baobab-dotted **beaches** near Vitongoji.

#### SLEEPING & EATING

**Pemba Island Hotel** (☎ 245 2215, 0747-435266; reasonabletourspemba@hotmail.com; s/d/tw US\$20/35/50; ☎) New and spotless, this hotel is good budget value, with small rooms with nets, TV, minifridge and hot water, a rooftop terrace restaurant and a 10% price discount for longer stays. It's on the Weshia road, about 100m downhill from the bank. The owners also run a cheaper annex nearby.

**Old Mission Lodge** (☎ 245 2786; www.swahilidivers.com; dm/d US\$23/68, r with shared bathroom US\$53-82; ☎) This lodge is in a restored Quaker mis-

sion house in the centre of Chake Chake, with spacious, rustic and somewhat overpriced rooms complete with creaky wooden floors, tiny shared bathrooms and high ceilings. It's primarily a dive base, but plenty of nondivers stay here as well. It's on the main road in the town centre, about 200m north of the bank. No travellers cheques accepted; credit cards plus 10%. Lunch is available for US\$6 and dinner for US\$12.

**Le Tavern** (☎ 245 2660; s/d with air-con US\$25/30; ☎) A reliable but slightly tatty establishment on the main road north of Old Mission Lodge, with clean, no-frills rooms with nets. Included in the price is an early morning wake-up call from the mosque next door. Meals (TSh4000) can be arranged.

**Afay Restaurant** (meals TSh2000; ☎ lunch & dinner) This homely local haunt offers good rice and fish and other standard fare.

There's also a lively night market around the main junction, where you can get grilled *pweza* (octopus), *maandazi* (doughnuts) and other local delicacies at rock-bottom prices.

Maziwa Halisi, downhill from the bank and after Pemba Island Hotel, sells yogurt.



**GETTING THERE & AWAY****Air**

Both **ZanAir** (☎ 245 2990), on the main road near the post office, and **Coastal Aviation** (☎ 245 2162, 0747-418343), opposite ZanAir, fly daily between Chake Chake and Zanzibar Town (US\$70), with connections on to Dar es Salaam (US\$85). Coastal also goes daily between Pemba and Tanga (US\$55).

**Bus**

Main routes include the following (with prices on all averaging TSh700):

Route	Destination
303	Mkoani
306	Wete via the 'old' road
334	Wete via the 'new' (eastern) road
335	Konde

There's a shuttle bus from Chake Chake to Mkoani (TSh1000) connecting with *Sepideh* departures and arrivals. It departs from in front of Partnership Travel & Tours about two hours before the *Sepideh's* scheduled departure time. Book a place in advance when buying your boat ticket.

**GETTING AROUND****To/From the Airport**

Karume Airport, about 6km east of town, is Pemba's only airfield. There's no public transport to and from the airport, but at least one vehicle meets incoming flights (TSh5000 to Chake Chake centre).

**Car & Motorcycle**

Cars and motorbikes can be hired in Chake Chake through the Old Mission Lodge or either of the travel agencies. Some sample prices: US\$15 between Mkoani and Chake Chake; US\$10 one way between Chake Chake and Wete; and US\$25 to US\$30 return between Chake Chake and Ras Kigomasha, including stops at Vumawimbi Beach and Ngezi.

**Misali**

This little patch of paradise lies offshore from Chake Chake, surrounded by crystal waters and stunning coral reefs. On the northeast of the island is **Mbuyuni Beach**, with fine, white sands and a small visitor centre, and to the southeast are some mangroves.

In 1998 the island and surrounding coral reef were gazetted as the **Misali Island Marine Conservation Area** (adults/students US\$5/3), with underwater and terrestrial nature trails. Camping is not permitted.

To get to the island, head first to Wesha, northwest of Chake Chake, via bus 305, which departs Chake Chake from in front of the People's Bank of Zanzibar in the morning. Hiring a car costs about TSh6000. Once in Wesha, you can negotiate with local boat owners to take you over to Misali (about TSh40,000 per person return). There's no food or drink on the island, so bring whatever you'll need with you. Alternatively, you can arrange Misali excursions through guesthouses or travel agencies from about TSh45,000 per person return.

**Pujini Ruins**

About 10km southeast of Chake Chake at Pujini are the overgrown and atmospheric ruins of a town dating from the 14th century. It was the seat of the infamous Mohammed bin Abdul Rahman, who ruled Pemba in the 15th century, prior to the arrival of the Portuguese. For Pembans, his name is synonymous with cruelty due to the harsh punishments he meted out. The main area of interest is framed by what were once the ramparts surrounding Rahman's palace – now little more than a mound of earth in many places.

The best way to get here is by bicycle, following the road southeast past farm plots, small villages and mangroves. Car hire from Chake Chake costs TSh10,000 return.

**Wete**

The lively port- and market-town of Wete makes an agreeable base from which to explore northern Pemba. The road leading from Chake Chake to Wete via Ziwani is pretty, with hills, villages and lots of banana trees.

**INFORMATION**

The best place for arranging excursions to Vumawimbi Beach, Ngezi forest and elsewhere is Sharouk Guest House, which can also help with booking ferry tickets. **Bahari Divers** (☎ 0747-417333) has a base just opposite for diving; see p137.

**SLEEPING & EATING**

**Sharouk Guest House** (☎ 245 4386; s/d with shared bathroom US\$10/20, with private bathroom US\$20/40) This

welcoming guesthouse, just off the main road at the western end of town, has simple, clean rooms with net and fan, and the best meals in town (meals TSh4000).

**Bomani Guest House** (☎ 245 4384; s/d with shared bathroom US\$15/20, with private bathroom s/d US\$25) In the unlikely event that Sharouk's is full, try this place diagonally opposite.

**GETTING THERE & AWAY**

The small *Takrima* sails roughly weekly on a constantly changing schedule between Wete and Tanga (on the mainland). It currently departs Wete at 10am Wednesday and Tanga at 10am Sunday (US\$25, five hours). The scruffy *Aziza* sails weekly between Zanzibar and Wete, departing Zanzibar at 10pm Friday, and departing Wete at 8am on Wednesday (US\$20, eight hours). Sharouk Guest House is the best place for updated information on both.

The main bus routes are 306 (Wete to Chake Chake along the 'old' road via Ziwani), 334 (Wete to Chake Chake along the 'new' road via Ole) and 324 (Wete to Konde).

A shuttle bus from Wete to Mkoani (TSh1000) connects with *Sepideh* departures and arrivals, departing from Raha Tours & Travel, off the main road near the Wete post office, about three hours before the *Sepideh's* scheduled departure time.

**Tumbe**

The large village of Tumbe lies on a sandy cove, and is the site of Pemba's largest **fish market**. There's nowhere to stay or eat, but if you're in the area, it's worth a stop, especially in the mornings when the day's catch is brought in.

About 2km southeast from Tumbe at Chwaka are some overgrown **ruins**, primarily at the signposted 'Haruni' site, east of the main road. Harun was the son of Mohammed bin Abdul Rahmin (see opposite), and reputedly just as cruel as his father.

Take the 335 bus and ask the driver to drop you at the junction, from where Tumbe is an easy walk.

**Ngezi**

The small, dense forest at Ngezi is part of the much larger natural forest that once covered wide swathes of Pemba. It is notable for resembling the highland rainforests of East Africa more than the lowland

forests found on Zanzibar, as well as for being the home of the Pemba flying fox – a bat unique to the island. The forest is now a protected **reserve** (admission TSh4000; ☞ 8am-4pm) with a short nature trail that winds its way beneath the shady forest canopy.

Ngezi is along the main road between Konde and Tondooni. Via public transport, take the bus to Konde, from where it's a 3km to 4km walk. Bus drivers are sometimes willing to drop you at the information centre for an additional TSh1000 to TSh2000. Better is to combine Ngezi with a visit to Vumawimbi Beach (below).

**Kigomasha Peninsula**

The main reason to come to the Kigomasha Peninsula in Pemba's northwestern corner is to relax on beautiful **Vumawimbi Beach** on the peninsula's eastern side. Other than a small fishing village, there's nothing here, so bring whatever food and drink you'll need with you.

The best way to get to Vumawimbi is on bicycle from Konde, or via hire car from Chake Chake. Alternatively, try to negotiate a lift with one of the Konde bus drivers. Hitching is slow going.

On the northwestern end of the Kigomasha peninsula are **Panga ya Watoto Beach** and the superbly situated **Manta Reef Lodge** (☎ 0747-424637, 423930; www.mantareeflodge.com; s/d full board US\$170/240; ☞ mid-Jun-mid-Apr), on a windy cliff top with spectacular views over the open ocean. Accommodation is in comfortably rustic sea-facing cabins, and the lodge can help you organise diving. To get here, stop by Manta Reef's booking office on the main street in Chake Chake, opposite ZanAir. Otherwise, there's at least one pick-up daily in the morning from Konde to Makangale village, about 4km or 5km south of Manta Reef, from where you'll need to walk or pay the driver extra to bring you all the way up.

**NORTHEASTERN TANZANIA**

Northeastern Tanzania is located between Tanzania's most popular attractions – the northern safari circuit and the Zanzibar Archipelago – but it's still quite low-key as

far as tourism is concerned. It's a rewarding area to explore if you're looking for something more off-the-beaten-track than the standard tourist loop but don't have time to venture further afield. Most places are easily accessed from both Dar es Salaam and Arusha, and it's quite possible to combine coastal attractions – Saadani Game Reserve and the beaches north or south of Pangani – with inland mountain areas such as Amani and the western Usambaras within a reasonable time frame and budget.

## BAGAMOYO

☎ 023

Sleepy Bagamoyo was once one of the most important dhow ports along the East African coast and was the terminus of the trade caravan route linking Lake Tanganyika with the sea. Later it served as a way station for missionaries travelling from Zanzibar to the interior, and many of the European explorers, including Burton, Stanley and Livingstone, began and ended their trips here. From 1887 to 1891 Bagamoyo was the capital of German East Africa, and in 1888 it was the site of the first major uprising against the colonial government. In 1891 the capital was transferred to Dar es Salaam, sending Bagamoyo into a slow decline from which it is only now beginning to recover, spurred along by completion of a good Tarmac road from Dar es Salaam. While most buildings are in an advanced stage of decay, Bagamoyo's long history, sleepy charm and nearby beaches make it an agreeable day or weekend excursion from Dar es Salaam.

## Information

There's a card phone at the telecom building at the town entrance. The National Microfinance Bank, next door, changes cash. For Internet, try **4MSK** (per hr TSh2000; ☎ 9am-6pm) at the Catholic mission.

The small tourist information office at the main junction at the entrance to town can help with guides and excursions.

## Sights & Activities

With its crumbling German-era colonial buildings and narrow streets dotted with Zanzibar-style carved doors, **central Bagamoyo** is well worth a leisurely stroll, especially the area along Ocean Rd. Nearby on the beach is the colourful **port**, where you

can watch boat builders at work, or visit the **fish market**.

About 2km north of town and reached via a mango-shaded avenue is **Holy Ghost Catholic Mission**, with an excellent **museum** (☎ 244 0010; admission free, donations appreciated; ☎ 10am-5pm). Nearby is the chapel where Livingstone's body was laid before being taken to Zanzibar Town en route to Westminster Abbey.

About 500m south of Bagamoyo along the road to Dar es Salaam is **Chuo cha Sanaa** (College of Arts; www.college-of-arts.org), home of the national dance company and site of occasional traditional dancing and drumming performances.

Further south along the beach are the overgrown but intriguing **Kaole ruins** (admission TSh1500). These include the remains of a 13th-century mosque (one of the oldest on mainland Tanzania), and some gravestones from the 15th century. To get here, head south along the beach for about 5km past Kaole village into the mangrove swamps. Where the beach apparently ends, go a few hundred metres inland and look for the stone pillars. There's an easier, slightly longer route along the road running past Chuo cha Sanaa. Both routes, and especially the beach route, have a reputation for muggings, so it's best to walk in a group and with a guide, and not carry valuables.

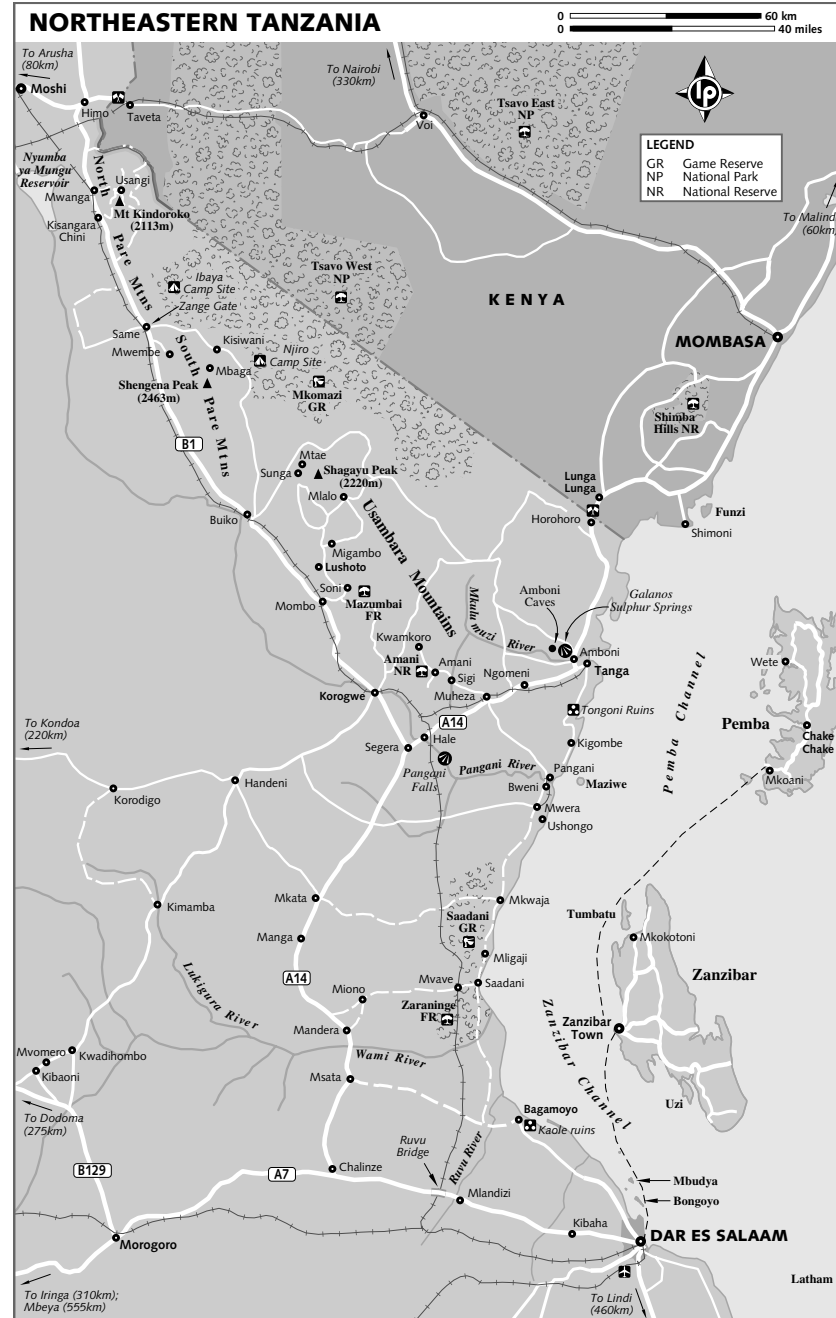
## Sleeping & Eating

### BUDGET

**Mary Nice Place** (☎ 0744-024015; maryniceplace@yahoo.co.uk; r from TSh10,000-20,000) Simple and homy, this is the best budget bet – a converted house with a small garden, clean, no-frills rooms with fan, and the possibility of meals. It's just in from the road to the left, a few minutes on foot after passing Chuo Cha Sanaa, and is unsignposted. Anyone should be able to point you in the right direction. Look for the thatched entry gate covered with bougainvillea blossoms.

### MIDRANGE

**Travellers Lodge** (☎ 244 0077; www.travellers-lodge.com; camping with shower TSh5000, s/d garden cottage TSh35,000/45,000, s/d beach cottage TSh45,000/55,000) This is one of the better-value beach places, with cottages scattered around expansive grounds and a restaurant. It's on the road running parallel to the beach, just south of the entrance to the Catholic mission.



**Bagamoyo Beach Resort** (☎ 244 0083; bbr@baganet.com; bandas per person with shared bathroom TSh9000, s/d with fan TSh26,000/32,000, with air-con TSh34,000/42,000; 🍴) Fine and friendly, with rooms in two blocks (ask for the one closer to the water), a few no-frills beach *bandas* and a seaside location just north of Travellers Lodge. The cuisine is vaguely French, and tasty (meals from TSh4000).

**Badeco Beach Hotel** (☎ 244 0018; www.badeco-beachhotel.com; camping with showers TSh3000, d with shared bathroom TSh12,000, d/tr with private bathroom TSh24,000/30,000) This long-standing German-run place has a large, thatched restaurant, en suite rooms with Zanzibar-style beds and cheaper rooms sharing facilities. It's on the beach at the southern end of town.

### TOP END

**Lazy Lagoon** (☎ 0748-237422, 0744-237422; www.tanzaniasafaris.info; s/d full board & boat transfers US\$160/240; 🍴) A relaxing, upmarket place about 10km south of Bagamoyo on the secluded Lazy Lagoon peninsula. To get here by road, follow signs from the main highway to the Mbegani Fisheries compound, from where it's just a short boat ride over to the lodge. You can leave your vehicle in the fisheries compound.

### Getting There & Away

Bagamoyo is about 70km north of Dar es Salaam, and an easy drive along good Tarmac. With a 4WD it's also possible to reach Bagamoyo from Msata (65km west on the Dar es Salaam–Arusha highway, north of Chalinze).

Buses and minibuses ply between Bagamoyo and Dar es Salaam (TSh1000, 1½ hours) throughout the day.

### SAADANI GAME RESERVE

About 70km up the coast from Bagamoyo is tiny Saadani Game Reserve, a 1000-sq-km patch of coastal wilderness that is a national park in everything but name (awaiting final approval by Parliament). Laid-back and relaxing, it's one of the few spots in Tanzania where you can enjoy the beach and bush at the same time. It's also easily accessed from Dar es Salaam as an overnight excursion and is a good choice if you don't have time to explore further afield.

To the south of the reserve is the Wami River, where you're likely to see hippos,

crocodiles and many birds, including lesser flamingos (in the delta), fish eagles, hammerkops and kingfishers. Giraffes are commonly seen, and with some effort you may also see elephants, Lichtenstein's hartebeest and (rarely) lions. The main activities are boat trips along the Wami River and wildlife drives and walks.

### Information

Entry to the reserve costs US\$20/5 per day per adult/child aged five to 15 years, and guides cost US\$10 per day. Camping costs US\$20/5 per adult/child.

### Sleeping

**Saadani Safari Lodge** (☎ 022-277 3294, 0741-555678; www.saadanisafarilodge.com; s/d full board & park fees US\$290/500; 🍴) This beachside retreat is the only lodging within the park, and a fine base from which to explore the area. Each of the nine cosy and comfortable cottages is set directly on the beach. There's a restaurant with a raised sundowner deck, and a tree house overlooking a small waterhole. The atmosphere is unpretentious and comfortable, staff friendly and helpful, and the cuisine is excellent. Leisure-time pursuits include boat safaris on the Wami River, vehicle safaris, walks and snorkelling excursions to a nearby sandbank.

**Tent With a View Safari Lodge** (☎ 022-211 0507, 0741-323318; www.saadani.com; s/d full board US\$255/350) This secluded, tropical hideaway makes another relaxing base for exploring Saadani. Accommodation is in luxurious raised *bandas* hidden away among the coconut groves on the beach just outside the park boundaries, and everything is very plush, but in a low-key, comfortable way. In addition to vehicle and boat safaris, there's the chance for excursions around the camp, including guided walks to a nearby green-turtle nesting site. No children under eight years old.

**Warthog Camp** (camping US\$8, tent rental US\$10), Camping is possible at this basic camp outside the park in Saadani village. It has pit latrines and bucket showers.

### Getting There & Away

#### AIR

Daily ZanAir flights connect Dar, Zanzibar and Saadani (US\$50 one way Zanzibar–Saadani, US\$75 one way Dar–Saadani, via Zanzibar). Coastal Aviation flies between

Saadani and Selous Game Reserve (US\$130 one way, minimum two passengers).

### ROAD

Both lodges provide road transport to/from Dar es Salaam for about US\$200 per vehicle, one way (about four hours).

From Dar es Salaam, the route is via Chalinze on the Morogoro road, and then 50km north to Mandera village along the Arusha highway. It's easy to get to Mandera by bus, but there's no public transport for the remaining 60km from there to Saadani.

To reach Saadani from Pangani, you need to first cross the Pangani River by ferry, then continue south along a rough road (4WD only) to the reserve's northern gate at Mligaji. Tent With a View Safari Lodge and the Tides (p162) provide transfers for US\$100 per vehicle each way (about one hour). There's also a daily bus between Tanga and Mkwaja (TSh5000, five hours), from where you could be collected by the lodges.

### PANGANI

#### ☎ 027

About 55km south of Tanga is the small and charmingly dilapidated Swahili outpost of Pangani. It rose from obscure beginnings as just one of many coastal dhow ports to become a terminus of the caravan route from Lake Tanganyika, a major export point for slaves and ivory, and one of the largest ports between Bagamoyo and Mombasa. By the end of the 19th century, focus had shifted to Tanga and Dar es Salaam, and Pangani again faded into anonymity.

The most interesting area of town is near the river, where there are some carved doorways, buildings from the German colonial era, and old houses of Indian traders. About 10km offshore is **Maziwe Marine Reserve** (admission TSh1000), a small sand island where you can snorkel. The island can only be visited at low tide, and there's no food or drink.

### Information

The closest banks are in Tanga. The sporadically functioning **Pangani Cultural Tourism Program office** (🕒 8am–5pm Mon–Fri, to noon Sat) on the riverfront can help organise town tours, river cruises and excursions to Maziwe Island, as can any of the hotels.

It's not safe to walk along the beaches close to town.

### Sleeping & Eating

The best place to base yourself is on one of the beaches running north and south of town.

### PANGANI & NORTH

Few travellers stay in town, most preferring the beaches to the north of the main junction (where the road from Muheza joins the coastal road), or those on the southern side of the river around Ushongo.

**Peponi Holiday Resort** (☎ 0748-202962, 0741-540139; www.peponiresort.com; camping US\$4, d banda US\$40, discounted family & backpacker rates) A relaxing and traveller-friendly place set in expansive grounds on a long, good beach about 19km north of Pangani. In addition to simple, breezy double *bandas*, there are several larger five-person chalets, a camping ground and ablation blocks. Tasty cuisine and a nearby reef for snorkelling complete the picture. The proprietors are helpful with information about excursions and onward connections, and the camp has its own *mashua* (motorised dhow) for sails. If you're camping, bring supplies with you, and if you'll be staying in the *bandas*, book in advance if possible. Take any bus running along the Pangani–Tanga coastal route and ask the driver to drop you near Kigombe village at the Peponi turn-off (TSh500 from Pangani, TSh800 from Tanga), from where it's just a short walk. Taxis from Tanga cost TSh20,000 to TSh25,000, depending on road conditions and your bargaining abilities.

**Argovia Tented Lodge** (☎ 263 0000, 0748-783613; argovia@kaributanga.com; camping US\$5, s/d bandas US\$30/40, s/luxury tents US\$51–60, d/luxury tents US\$60–84) This good-value establishment is the only upmarket accommodation along the northern coast. Most accommodation is in raised luxury tents of the sort you find in upscale safari camps. There are also some small stone *bandas*, a good restaurant and a range of excursions. It's on a low cliff overlooking the sea, and is signposted about 3km north of the main junction.

**Tinga Tinga Resort** (☎ 263 0022; camping TSh4000, s/d/tr US\$25/35/45) The friendly and low-key Tinga Tinga is a reasonable choice, though the other beach places are better value. Accommodation is in large, faded twin-bedded bungalows set inland, and just north of the main junction. Five minutes' walk away is a



restaurant-bar gazebo (meals about TSh4000) overlooking the water.

**New River View Inn Restaurant & Lodge** (Jamhuri St; s/d with shared bathroom TSh2500/4000) This is the cheapest place, with no-frills rooms sharing facilities. It's on the waterfront road, just east of the Customs House. There's no food, but try Pangani's lively night markets in the surrounding streets.

### SOUTH OF PANGANI

The long, palm-fringed beach about 15km south of Pangani around Ushongo makes a wonderful coastal getaway. Swimming isn't tide dependent, and apart from the area in the immediate vicinity of Ushongo village, you'll have most spots to yourself.

**Tides** (☎ 0748-225812; www.thetideslodge.com; s/d half board US\$110/150) This unpretentious place mixes an intimate seaside location with spacious, breezy bungalows and excellent cuisine. The seven bungalows – lined up amid the coconut palms along the beach – are wonderful, with huge beds surrounded by billowing mosquito nets, and large bathrooms. There's a beachside bar, and staff can sort out excursions, including to Maziwi island. For a honeymoon location, or beachside retreat, it's hard to beat the value here. Pick-ups from Pangani can be arranged, as can transfers to/from Saadani Game Reserve, and to/from Segera, where there are connections to the Scandinavian Express bus between Dar es Salaam and Arusha.

**Emayani Beach Lodge** (☎ 250 1741; www.emayani.lodge.com; s/d/tr US\$63/79/100) Emayani, on the beach about 2km north of the Tides, has a row of agreeably rustic bungalows strung out along the sand, and a restaurant, and is about as laid-back as it gets. The bungalows are made entirely of *makuti*, and are very open and natural. Staff can arrange sails on a *ngalawa* (outrigger canoe) and other excursions. Pick-ups from Pangani cost US\$20 return.

**Coco Beach Resort** (☎ 0741-333449; camping US\$6, s/d with shared bathroom US\$18/36, s/d/tr with private bathroom US\$21/42/60) Small, serviceable cottages just in from the beach south of Emayani Beach Lodge.

### Getting There & Away

#### AIR

There's an airstrip within about 1km of Ushongo for charter flights. ZanAir and

Coastal Aviation are the best lines to check with, as both have scheduled flights to nearby destinations (ZanAir to Saadani and Coastal to Saadani and Tanga).

### BOAT

Dhows sail regularly between Pangani and Mkokotoni, on the northwestern coast of Zanzibar.

### ROAD

The best connections between Pangani and Tanga are via the rehabilitated coastal road, with about five buses daily (TSh1500, 1½ hours), except during the height of the rainy season. The first departs Pangani at about 6.30am so you can connect with a Tanga–Arusha bus. It's also possible to reach Pangani from Muheza (TSh1000), from where there are connections to Tanga or Korogwe, but the road is worse and connections infrequent.

To Ushongo and the beaches south of Pangani, all the hotels do pick-ups. Alternatively, there's a bus that runs between Tanga and Mkwaja (at the edge of Saadani Game Reserve) that passes Mwera village (6km from Ushongo) daily about 7am going north, and about 3.30pm going south.

Another possibility is to hire a bike in Pangani and cycle down to Ushongo.

The vehicle ferry over the Pangani River runs in theory between 6.30am and 6.30pm daily (TSh100/4000 per person/vehicle), and there are small passenger boats (large enough to take a motorcycle) throughout the day (TSh200).

### TANGA

☎ 027

One of Tanzania's major industrial towns until the collapse of the sisal market, and still an important seaport, Tanga has a sleepy, semicolonial atmosphere and faded charm. There's little reason to make a special detour to visit, although it makes a convenient stop en route to and from Mombasa.

### Information

**Kaributanga.com** (Sokoine St; per hr TSh500; ☎ 9am–9pm) Come here for Internet access.

**MD Pharmacy** (☎ 264 4067; cnr Sokoine St & Mkwakwani Rd; ☎ 8am–12.45pm & 2–6pm Mon–Fri, 8am–12.15pm Sat & Sun) Opposite the market.

**NBC** (cnr Bank & Sokoine Sts) Just west of the market; changes cash and travellers cheques, and has an ATM.

**Tourcare Tanzania** (☎ 264 4111; Mkwakwani Rd; ☎ 8am–5pm Mon–Sat) Just down from Patwas restaurant; helpful with information on nearby attractions, and with arranging guides for excursions (TSh10,000 per group per day).

### Sleeping BUDGET

**Kiboko Restaurant, Bar & Campsite** (☎ 264 4929; jda-kiboko@bluemail.ch; Amboni Rd; camping US\$4) Good, secure camping in a large yard, spotless ablutions, power points, a well-stocked bar and a nice garden restaurant. Management are helpful with excursions and information on Tanga. The turn-off from Hospital Rd is signposted about 500m before Inn by the Sea.

**Inn by the Sea** (☎ 264 4614; Hospital Rd; r with fan/air-con TSh7000/10,000; ☎ ) Inn by the Sea has a pleasant waterside setting on the southwestern edge of Ras Kazone, and very run-down rooms, although they're fair enough value for the price. Meals can be arranged; allow about two hours.

Other recommendations:

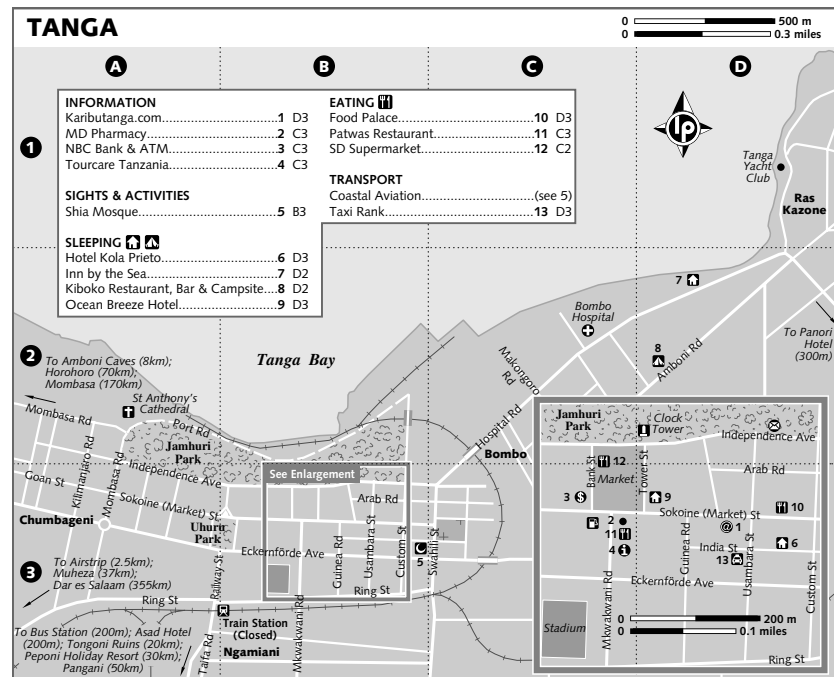
**Ocean Breeze Hotel** (☎ 264 4445; cnr Tower & Sokoine Sts; r with fan/air-con TSh7000/12,000; ☎ ) Rooms here are on the scruffy side, but OK, and many have nets. It's just east of the market, and one of the better budget choices in the town centre.

**Asad Hotel** (☎ 264 4711, 264 6801; d TSh12,500; ☎ ) Functional rooms with views over the bus stand; it's in a multistorey building just off Taifa Rd in the Ngamiani area.

### MIDRANGE

**Panori Hotel** (☎ 264 6044; panori@africaonline.co.tz; Ras Kazone; s/d in new wing TSh25,000/30,000, in old renovated wing TSh18,000/22,000, in old wing TSh15,000/18,000; ☎ ) If you don't mind the location, in a residential area about 3km from the centre (no public transport), this is one of the better midrange choices. There are clean, modern rooms in the new wing, all with nets and fan, and an outdoor restaurant with slow service and tasty meals. Take Hospital Rd east to Ras Kazone, and follow the signposts.

**Hotel Kola Prieto** (☎ 264 4206; India St; r TSh25,500; ☎ ) This centrally located high-rise hotel has good modern rooms (no nets or screens), efficient service and, despite the bland



ambience, does a good job of fulfilling the promise of its business card to provide you with the 'finest hospitality sensation'.

## Eating

Tanga compensates for its dearth of good accommodation with a few culinary gems:

**Patwas Restaurant** (Mkwakwani Rd; meals from TSh1500; ☎ 8am-8pm Mon-Sat) An unassuming place, and the best restaurant in Tanga, with *lassis*, fresh juices, tasty, good-value meals and helpful owners. It's just south of the market.

**Food Palace** (☎ 264 6816; Sokoine St; ☎ lunch Mon, breakfast, lunch & dinner Tue-Sun) Another good choice, this place has an array of tasty Indian snacks and meals, including some vegetarian selections.

**Kiboko Restaurant & Bar** (meals from TSh3000) Garden seating, a well-stocked bar and a huge menu featuring *kiboko*- (hippo-) sized portions of such delicacies as prawns with green pepper-sauce, kingfish curry, sandwiches and *mishikaki*. See also p163.

For self-catering try **SD Supermarket** (Bank St), behind the market.

## Getting There & Away

### AIR

There are daily flights with **Coastal Aviation** (☎ 264 6548) between Tanga, Dar es Salaam, Zanzibar and Pemba (one way between Tanga and Pemba/Dar es Salaam US\$55/100). The airstrip is about 3km west of town along the Korogwe road (TSh2500 in a taxi). Coastal's office is off India St, near the Shia mosque, not far from Hotel Kola Prieto.

### BOAT

The boat *Takrima* sails roughly weekly between Tanga and Wete on Pemba, departing in each direction at 10am (US\$25, five hours).

### BUS

To Dar es Salaam, the fastest connection is on Scandinavian, departing Tanga (en route from Mombasa) about 12.30pm (TSh7000 to TSh10,000, four hours; book in advance). Otherwise, Raha Leo and several other lines depart Tanga every few hours between about 8am and 3pm (TSh6000, five hours).

To Arusha, there are at least three departures between about 6am and 11am (TSh9000, seven hours). To Lushoto (TSh4000, three

to four hours), there are a couple of direct buses departing by 7am, or you can take any Arusha bus and transfer at Mombo.

To Pangani (TSh1500, 1½ hours), there are small buses throughout the day along the coastal road.

For Mombasa, see p257; the Scandinavian bus from Dar to Mombasa passes Tanga about noon.

## AROUND TANGA

### Amboni Caves

Long the subject of local legend, these **lime-stone caves** (admission TSh2000) make an intriguing, off-beat excursion for anyone with an interest in spelunking, although it's not all it's made out to be in the Tanga tourist brochures.

The caves were originally thought to extend up to 200km or more, and are said to have been used by the Kenyan Mau Mau during the 1950s as a hide-out from the British. Although a 1994 survey concluded that their extent was much smaller, rumours of them reaching all the way to Mombasa persist. If you visit, bring along a torch, and wear closed shoes to avoid needing to pick bat droppings off your feet afterwards.

The caves are located about 8km northwest of Tanga off the Horohoro-Mombasa road, and an easy bicycle ride from town. Otherwise charter a taxi, or take a *daladala* towards Amboni village and get out at the turn-off for the caves, which is near the forestry office. From here, it's about 2.5km on foot to Kiomoni village, from where the caves stretch west along the Mkulumuzi River. Guides can be arranged locally or at the tourist office in Tanga.

### Tongoni Ruins

About 20km south of Tanga along the coastal road are the time-ravaged **Tongoni ruins** (admission TSh2000). They include the crumbling remains of a mosque and about 20 overgrown Shirazi pillar-style tombs – the largest collection of such tombs on the East African coast. Both the mosque and the tombs are estimated to date from the 14th or 15th century, when Tongoni was a major coastal trading port.

To get here, take any vehicle heading towards Pangani along the coastal road and get out at the turn-off (look for a rusty signboard). From here, the ruins are about 1km

east on foot. Get an early start, as finding a lift back in the afternoon can be difficult.

## MUHEZA

### ☎ 027

Muheza is a scrappy junction town where the roads to Amani Nature Reserve and to Pangani branch off the main Tanga highway. There are a few guesthouses in town, including the grubby **Hotel Ambassador** (s/d with shared bathroom TSh2500/3500) on the main road towards Tanga.

There's a Scandinavian Express bus booking office next to Hotel Ambassador (for buses between Dar es Salaam and Mombasa via Muheza and Tanga). Buses to Amani Nature Reserve leave from the main junction along the road leading towards the market.

## KOROGWE

### ☎ 027

Korogwe is of little interest other than as a transport junction. In the western part of town, known as 'new' Korogwe, are the bus stand and several guesthouses. To the east is 'old' Korogwe with the train station (no passenger service).

**Motel White Parrot** (☎ 264 1068; s/d TSh30,000/40,000; ☎) is a large roadside rest stop with a restaurant (meals TSh4000), and with spiffy rooms that have TV and minifridge. It's on the main highway and is unmissable.

For something cheaper, try **Travellers Inn** (d TSh7500), opposite the bus stand.

## USAMBARA MOUNTAINS

With their wide vistas, cool climate, winding paths and picturesque villages, the Usambaras are one of northeastern Tanzania's highlights. It's easily possible to spend at least a week here hiking from village to village, or relaxing in one spot and doing your exploring as a series of day walks.

The mountains, which are part of the ancient Eastern Arc chain, are divided into two ranges separated by a 4km-wide valley. The western Usambaras are the most accessible and have the better road network, while the eastern Usambaras, around Amani, are less developed. Both ranges are densely populated, with the main tribes the Sambia, the Kilindi, the Zigua and the Mbugu.

While the climate is comfortable year-round, paths get very muddy during the rainy season.

## Amani Nature Reserve

This often overlooked nature reserve is located west of Tanga in the heart of the eastern Usambara mountains. It's a peaceful place with some pleasant walks along shady forest paths, and a worthwhile detour for the ornithologically or botanically inclined.

### INFORMATION

At Sigi, there is a good **information centre** (☎ 8am-6pm) at the old Station Master's House, with information about the area's plants and animals, history, local medicinal plants and more.

The main **reserve office** (☎ 027-264 0313; entry fee per person US\$30, per vehicle US\$5) is at Amani. Entry and guide fees (US\$20 per group per day) can be paid here, or at the Sigi information centre.

Most trails take between one and three hours. They are detailed in the booklet, *A Guide to Trails and Drive Routes in Amani Nature Reserve*, on sale at the information centre at Sigi, and at the reserve office in Amani.

### SLEEPING & EATING

The **Amani Conservation Centre** (☎ 027-264 0313) runs two guesthouses: the **Amani Conservation Centre Rest House** (r with shared bathroom TSh5000) at Amani and the **Sigi Rest House** (r TSh5000) at Sigi. Both are good, with hot water for bathing, and filtered water for drinking. The rooms at Sigi have bathrooms and are marginally more comfortable, while the setting and rustic atmosphere are better at Amani. Meals (breakfast TSh2500, lunch and dinner TSh5000) are available at both, though it's a good idea to bring fruit and snacks as a supplement. The Sigi Rest House is opposite the Sigi information centre. To reach the Amani Conservation Centre Rest House, once in Amani, continue straight past the main fork, ignoring the 'resthouse' signpost, to the reserve office. The Rest House is next to the office.

**Camping** (US\$5) is possible at both Sigi and Amani with your own tent and supplies.

### GETTING THERE & AWAY

Amani is 32km northwest of Muheza along a dirt road that is in fair condition except for the final seven kilometres, which are in bad shape (4WD only). There's at least one truck or bus daily from Muheza to

Sigi, sometimes continuing on to Amani (TSh1500) and Kwamkoro, about 9km beyond Amani, and usually departing Muheza between noon and 2pm. Going in the other direction, transport usually passes Amani about 6.30am. If you're driving from Muheza, the route is straightforward until the final junction, where you'll see Bulwa signposted to the right; Amani is about 2km further along to the left (staying on the main road).

## Lushoto

☎ 027

Lushoto is a leafy highland town nestled in a fertile valley at about 1200m, and surrounded by pines and eucalyptus mixed with banana plants and other tropical foliage. It's the centre of the western Usambaras and makes an excellent base for hikes into the surrounding hills.

During the German era, Lushoto (or Wilhelmstal, as it was then known) was a favoured vacation spot for colonial administrators, and was even slated at one point to become the colonial capital.

## INFORMATION

**ELCT Office** (per hr TSh2000; ☎ 8am-8pm Mon-Sat) Internet access; on the main road, next to Tumaini Restaurant.

**National Microfinance Bank** (☎ 8am-3pm Mon-Fri) On the main road; changes cash and travellers cheques (minimum US\$40 commission for travellers cheques).

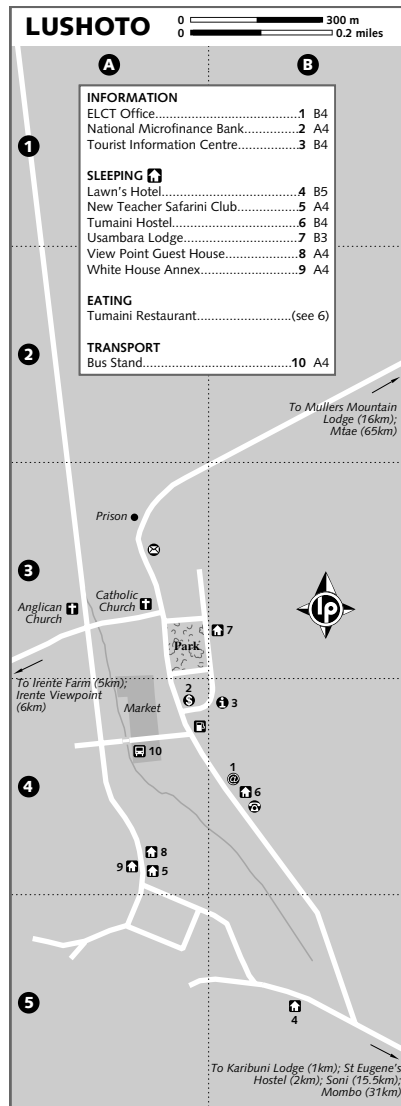
**Tourist Information Centre** (☎ 264 0132) Just down the small road running next to the bank, and a good spot for arranging hikes. If would-be guides approach you on the street, check here first to verify that they are official before starting out.

## ACTIVITIES

The hills surrounding Lushoto offer some wonderful walking along well-worn footpaths that weave past villages, cornfields and banana plantations, and range from a few hours to several days.

An easy starter hike is to **Irente viewpoint** (about 1½ hours return), which begins on the road running southwest from the Anglican church and offers wide views down to the plains below; camping is possible. En route and shortly before the viewpoint is Irente Farm, where you can buy fresh cheese, yogurt and bread.

There's also a good three- to four-day hike through villages and forests from Lushoto to



**Mtae**, a small village north of Lushoto with a beautiful cliff-top setting. The tourist office can offer suggestions for other routes. Rates vary depending on the hike, but expect to pay about TSh25,000 per person per day (less in a group) on multiday hikes, including camping or accommodation in basic guesthouses, guide and village-development

fees, but excluding food. It gets chilly and wet in Lushoto, so bring a jacket and warm, waterproof clothes.

## SLEEPING & EATING

### Budget

**Karibuni Lodge** (www.karibunilodge.com; camping US\$3, dm US\$6, s/d from US\$12/16) This small backpackers' house, surrounded by a small patch of forest, has a cosy, woody feel, large rooms (some with bathroom), a book swap, tasty meals and a crackling hearth. It's about 1.5km south of the town centre near the district hospital and is signposted; ask the bus to drop you at the hospital.

**Tumaini Hostel** (☎ 264 0094; tumaini@elct.org; s/d TSh10,000/17,000) Functionality is the theme here, with a few long hallways of reasonable-value rooms in a two-storey compound on the main road near the telecom building.

**Tumaini Restaurant** (☎ 264 0027; meals from TSh1500; ☎ breakfast, lunch & dinner) This is just next door, and has inexpensive meals.

**Lawn's Hotel** (☎ 264 0005/66; www.lawnshotel.com; camping with hot shower TSh4500, s/d with shared bathroom TSh14,000/18,000, with private bathroom TSh30,000/35,000) This Lushoto institution at the entrance to town has rooms that are quite faded these days, but still retains vestiges of rustic charm. It's ideal for camping, however, with large lawns, hot showers and lots of space.

**White House Annex** (d with shared bathroom TSh6000, s/d with private bathroom Sh7000/8000) No-frills rooms with hot water, and meals on order. It's five minutes' walk from the bus stand: head over the small bridge, turn left and go up the hill.

**Usambara Lodge** (s/d with shared bathroom 3500/6000) More no-frills rooms, and a good location near the park, away from the clutch of budget hotels near the bus stand.

At Irente Viewpoint, there's camping at **Irente Viewpoint Campsite** (camping TSh2500), on the edge of the escarpment, and at the nearby **Irente Farm** (☎ 264 000; camping TSh2000, r with shared bathroom TSh6000).

There are lots of basic guesthouses near the market, all with serviceable, grubby rooms and bucket showers, including **View Point Guest House** (☎ 264 0031; r with shared bathroom TSh5000), diagonally across from and just before White House Annex, and **New Teacher Safarini Club** (r with shared bathroom TSh3500), directly opposite White House Annex.

## Midrange

**St Eugene's Hostel** (☎ 264 0055; s/d/ste TSh18,000/30,000/40,000) This quiet place has spotless, comfortable rooms, all with good, hot showers and balconies with views over the hills, and is the best accommodation in this range close to the town centre. It's run by an order of sisters and profits go to support their work with local children. Meals are available (TSh5000), and homemade cheese and jam are sold on the premises. St Eugene's is along the main road about 3km before Lushoto; ask the bus to drop you at the Montessori Centre.

About 15km outside Lushoto near Migambo village are several more places, all well situated for walking, and reasonable options if you have your own transport. The main one is **Mullers Mountain Lodge** (☎ 264 0204; mullersmountainlodge@yahoo.com; camping TSh3500, s/d/tr/q TSh30,000/40,000/50,000/70,000), a sprawling family homestead with rooms in the main house or in nearby cottages. There are also a few less appealing cement huts with shared bathroom, and a camping area.

## GETTING THERE & AWAY

Daily buses travel between Lushoto and Tanga (TSh4000, three to four hours), Dar es Salaam (TSh8000, seven to nine hours) and Arusha (TSh7000 to TSh8000, six hours), all departing in the morning, and there are *daladalas* throughout the day between Lushoto and Mombo (TSh1000, one hour). If you're going from Lushoto to either Dar es Salaam, Moshi or Arusha, you can take a direct bus from Lushoto or (often faster) get a bus to Mombo, the junction town on the main highway, and then get one of the larger express buses to Dar es Salaam. The place to wait is at New Liverpool Hotel, on the main road about 1km west of the Mombo junction, where all the Dar-Arusha buses stop for a rest break, beginning from about 10am.

For the lodges near Migambo, take the road heading uphill and northeast of town to Magamba, turn right at the signposted junction and continue for about 7km to Migambo, where all three lodges are signposted. Swiss Farm Cottage is the first one you'll reach, about 1km off the main road to the left. Mullers is about 1km further down the Migambo road. There's a daily bus to/from Tanga that goes to within around 2kms



of the lodges, departing Tanga at about 9am or 10am and reaching the Migambo area at around 2pm.

## Soni

📞 027

Tiny Soni, about halfway along the Mombo–Lushoto road, lacks Lushoto’s infrastructure, but makes a good change of pace if you’ll be staying a while in the Usambaras. It’s known for nearby **Kwa Mungu** hill, about 30 minutes away on foot, and is home to some attractive butterflies. Hikes to these and other destinations can be arranged at Maweni Farm or at the tourist office in Lushoto.

**Maweni Farm** (📞 264 0426, 0748-608313; www.maneno.net; camping per tent US\$10, s/d full board with shared bathroom US\$35/70, with private bathroom US\$45/90) This atmospheric old farmhouse is set in rambling grounds about 3km from the main junction. Rooms are no-frills and spacious, although overpriced. There are also some tented *bandas*, plus meals and guides for organising walks. Coming from Lushoto, take the dirt road branching left at the main Soni junction and follow it for about 2km.

Soni is about halfway along the road between Mombo and Lushoto, and is easy to reach via *daladala* from either destination; Maweni Farm provides free pick-ups if you’re staying in their rooms.

## Mombo

📞 027

Mombo is the junction town at the foot of the Usambara Mountains where the road to Lushoto branches off the main Dar es Salaam–Arusha highway.

**Tembo Lodge & Campsite** (📞 264 1539, 0748-663205; tembo.lodges@iwayafrica.com; camping per tent US\$4, s/d US\$14/18; 🍷) This place, at the foot of the mountains about 15km west of town, has camping, rooms, food, a bar and a swimming pool, and will come collect you for free from Mombo. It’s about 1km off the main highway and is signposted.

## PARE MOUNTAINS

The Pare Mountains, northwest of the Usambaras, are also part of the Eastern Arc chain, and like the Usambaras they are divided into two ranges: north and south. The main tribal group in this region is the Pare (Asu).

Although the Pare Mountains are not as accessible or developed for tourism as the Usambaras, they offer rewarding hiking, although you will need to be self-sufficient and arrange things yourself. The best way to explore is to spend a night at Mwanga (for the north Pares) or Same (for the south Pares) getting organised, and then head up to either Usangi or Mbaga, from where you can access the best hikes.

Lodging and food in the Pare Mountains are for the most part very basic. With the exception of Hill-Top Tona Lodge in Mbaga, most accommodation is with villagers, or camping.

Organised hiking is done in the framework of the CTP, which charges TSh25,000 for two people per day, including a guide, camping fees and meals. For the South Pares, the CTP is based in Same, 105km south of Moshi on the Arusha–Dar highway. For the North Pares, the CTP is at Usangi, reached via Mwanga along the same highway.

The Pares can be visited comfortably at any time of year, except during the March to May long rains, when paths become too muddy.

## Same

📞 027

Same (*sah*-may) is the main town in the South Pares. There’s little tourist infrastructure, and the town is more suitable as a starting point for excursions into the Pares than as a base. The CTP information office is in the Padeco Building, diagonally across from the bus stand. If it’s closed, ask at Elephant Motel, or head directly to Hill-Top Tona Lodge, where there’s a knowledgeable English-speaking guide for arranging treks.

## SLEEPING & EATING

**Elephant Motel** (📞 275 8193; www.elephantmotel.com; s/d TSh15,000/20,000) Same’s most ‘upmarket’ accommodation, with faded but reasonable rooms, a cavernous restaurant serving up good meals, and a TV. It’s on the main highway about 1km southeast of town.

**Amani Lutheran Centre** (📞 275 8107; s/d with shared bathroom TSh3500/5000) Simple rooms around a quiet compound, and a restaurant.

## GETTING THERE & AWAY

Most buses on the Dar es Salaam–Arusha highway stop at Same on request. Otherwise,

minibuses travel daily between Same, Dar es Salaam and Moshi, leaving Same in the morning. There is a direct bus between Arusha and Same, departing Arusha at around 8am (TSh4000, 2½ hours). To Mbaga, transport leaves Same most days between about 11am and 2pm.

## Mbaga

Mbaga, about 30km southeast of Same near Mkomazi Game Reserve, offers hikes to the surrounding hills and villages, and to the top of 2463m Shengena Peak (two or three days), the highest in the Pare Mountains.

The rustic former mission house of **Hill-Top Tona Lodge** (📞 0744-852010; tona\_lodge@hotmail.com; camping US\$5, r per person with shared bathroom US\$10) is one of the best bases in the Pares, with good views, helpful staff, simple cottages and reasonable hiking prices (guides cost US\$6 per group of up to three people; village-development fee US\$2 per person per day). Meals are available for TSh2500.

There are one or two vehicles daily between Same and Mbaga, with the last one departing Same by about 2pm (TSh2500, two to three hours). From Moshi, you’ll need to get a bus by 8am in order to get to Mbaga the same day. Coming from Dar es Salaam, you’ll probably need to overnight in Same. Hiring a vehicle up to Mbaga costs about TSh40,000 one way; ask at Safari Grill, near the Same bus stand.

## Mwanga

Mwanga is about 50km north of Same on the Dar es Salaam–Arusha highway. The main reason to come here is to change vehicles to get to Usangi, the starting point for excursions in the northern Pares. For overnight accommodation, try the clean but noisy **Angela Guesthouse** (d TSh8500), about 1km in from the main highway near the new market.

## Usangi

Usangi, in the hills east of Mwanga, is the centre of the north Pares and is the best base for hiking in this area.

The main point of interest as far as hiking is concerned is **Lomwe Secondary School**, which is the CTP base, where you’ll find guides and accommodation. There’s a camping ground here with water, and the school serves as a **hostel** (camping & dm per person TSh3000) when classes are not in session. Otherwise,

there’s a simple **guesthouse** (r with shared bathroom TSh4000) near the main mosque.

Several pick-ups go daily between Mwanga and Usangi. From Arusha and Moshi, there’s a direct bus, departing in the morning (TSh5000; four hours from Arusha). Ask the driver to drop you at Lomwe Secondary School.

## Mkomazi Game Reserve

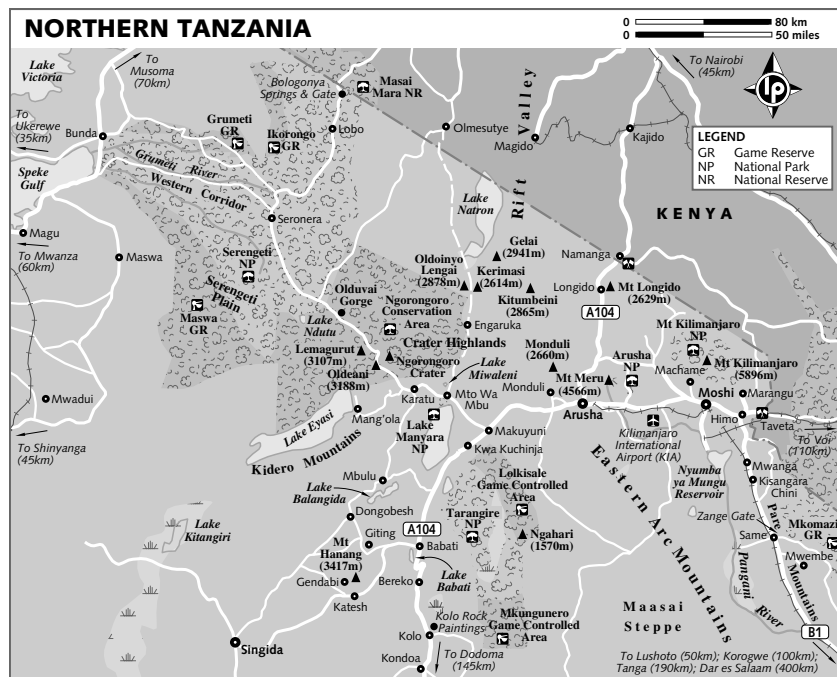
The completely undeveloped Mkomazi Game Reserve spreads along the Kenyan border in the shadow of the Pare Mountains, its dry savanna lands contrasting sharply with the moist forests of the Pares. The reserve, which is contiguous with Kenya’s Tsavo West National Park, is known for its black rhinos, which were introduced into the area from South Africa for breeding. Other animals include elephants, giraffes, zebras and antelopes, although it takes luck and effort to see these. If you’re in the area and want to get off the beaten track, Mkomazi can make an interesting albeit very off-beat safari destination – appealing primarily for the chance it offers for wilderness walking, rather than for wildlife watching, which can’t compare with the northern parks.

Reserve entry costs US\$20 per day. Visits to the black rhino breeding area at Kisima can be arranged with park staff at Zange Gate (the main entrance to the reserve, about 5km east of Same). Walking tours are the reserve’s main attraction. You’ll need to be accompanied by an armed ranger, which can be arranged at reserve headquarters at Zange Gate. For overnighting, there are several basic **camping grounds** (camping US\$20), including at Ibaya, about 15km from Zange Gate. For all, you’ll need to be completely self-sufficient. A more upscale development is planned to open soon.

*Daladalas* between Same and Mbaga can drop you at Zange Gate, from where you can begin a walking safari.

## NORTHERN TANZANIA

With features including the snowcapped peaks of Mt Kilimanjaro, the wildlife-packed Ngorongoro Crater and the vast plains of the Serengeti, northern Tanzania embodies what is for many quintessential



Africa. The main draw is of course the wildlife watching, which is among the finest to be found anywhere.

Yet there's much more. Haunting calls of waterbirds fill the air at serene Lake Eyasi; stately Mt Meru beckons with unforgettable sunrise panoramas from its summit; and the barren landscapes of the Crater Highlands offer rugged but satisfying hiking for everyone.

Exploring northern Tanzania is relatively easy. The tourist infrastructure is good, with plenty of accommodation and dining options in many of the major towns. There's also direct air access from Europe and elsewhere in East Africa via Kilimanjaro International Airport (KIA), which is becoming an increasingly important hub. The main caveat is price – the north is Tanzania's most costly region, and for safaris, you'll need to plan on at least a midrange budget. If you don't mind roughing things a bit, there are some inexpensive alternatives, including Cultural Tourism Programs (p264), the seldom-visited Mt Hanang, and intriguing rock art.

## MOSHI

☎ 027

Moshi, a bustling town at the foot of Mt Kilimanjaro, is home of the Chagga people and centre of one of Tanzania's major coffee-growing regions. Most visitors use the town as a starting point for climbing Mt Kilimanjaro, although it's a pleasant place in its own right to relax for a couple of days. It also tends to be less expensive than Arusha.

### Information

For trekking operators, see p92.

**Executive Bureau de Change** (Boma Rd) Cash and travellers cheques.

**Fahari Cyber Café** (Hill St; per hr TSh800; ☎ 8.30am–8pm Mon–Sat, 10.30am–8pm Sun) Also does CD burning of digital photos.

**Immigration Office** (Boma Rd; ☎ 7.30am–3.30pm Mon–Fri)

**Kicheko.com** (Mawenzi Rd; per hr TSh1000; ☎ 8.30am–8pm) Internet access.

**Kilimani Pharmacy** (☎ 275 1100; Hill St; ☎ 8am–8pm Mon–Sat, 9am–1pm Sun)

**NBC** (clock tower roundabout) Changes cash and travellers cheques and has an ATM.

**Shanty Town Dispensary** (☎ 275 1601, 275 1418; Lema Rd; ☎ 9am–5pm Mon & Wed–Fri, to 12.30pm Sat, 4–5pm Tue) Head here if you're ill.

**Standard Chartered bank** (Rindi Lane) ATM.

**TCL building** (cnr Boma & Mawenzi Rds) Local and international calls; near the clock tower.

### Sights & Activities

Central Moshi is full of activity and atmosphere, and makes an interesting walk, especially the area around the market and Mawenzi Rd, which has a vaguely Asian flavour, with a Hindu temple, several mosques and many Indian traders.

A dip in the 25m **pool** (adult/child TSh3000/1500; ☎ 9am–6pm Mon–Sat, to 4.30pm Sun) at the YMCA (right) is a good way to beat the heat.

The area outside Moshi is beautiful, and Machame and other towns above Moshi on Kilimanjaro's lower slopes are all linked by easy-to-follow footpaths. Staff at the Coffee Shop (p173) can help you find a guide.

Another option is the **Machame Cultural Tourism Program** (☎ 027-275 7033), based in Kyalia village about 14km north of the main Moshi–Arusha highway near Kilimanjaro's Machame trailhead. Everything is very basic, and you will need to be self-sufficient with food and water; call in advance to be sure someone will be around. Alternatively, base yourself out of town at Kilemakaryo or Protea Hotel Aishi Machame (p173), both of which organise hikes for their guests.

**Makoa Safaris** (☎ 0744-312896; www.makoa-farm.com) has horseback riding safaris based out of a farm, which is set amid coffee plantations 16km west of Moshi off the Machame road. Rides (which require a minimum of two persons) range from half a day (US\$75) to 11 days (about US\$1700 all-inclusive), with days spent in the bush and nights in a rustic farmhouse setting or camping.

### Sleeping

#### BUDGET

**Buffalo Hotel** (☎ 275 2775; buffalocompany2000@yahoo.com; New St; r with shared bathroom TSh8000, s/d/tr with private bathroom TSh10,000/15,000/20,000) The long-standing and popular Buffalo Hotel has straightforward rooms with fan, net and hot water, and a good restaurant. The entrance is on a small street off Mawenzi Rd, directly behind Hotel New Castle.

**Kindoroko Hotel** (☎ 275 4054; kindoroko@yahoo.com; Mawenzi Rd; s/d from US\$15/30; ☎) Kindoroko's

spotless, good-value rooms, rooftop bar and central location make it a justifiably popular choice. Other services include a forex bureau and a restaurant.

**Honey Badger Cultural Centre** (☎ 275 4608, 275 3365; honeybadger@africamail.com; camping TSh5000; s/d TSh20,000/30,000) Enclosed grassy grounds for camping, rooms in a large family house or in a separate block nearby, and meals (about TSh4000) on order. Overlanders and groups are welcome. It's about 5km from town off the Marangu road; take a Kiboroloni *daladala* from the town centre and asked to get dropped off at the turn-off.

**Golden Shower Restaurant** (☎ 275 1990; Taifa Rd; camping US\$3) This inauspiciously named place is conveniently located, with a small, shaded area to pitch your tent, grubby showers and a restaurant-bar. It's about 1.5km northeast of the centre along the Marangu road.

Other recommendations:

**A&A Hill St Accommodation** (☎ 275 3455; sajjad\_omar@hotmail.com; Hill St; s/d/tr TSh7000/10,000/12,000) Six clean rooms with fan in a convenient location near the bus stand, with an inexpensive restaurant just below. There's no breakfast.

**Hotel Da Costa** (☎ 275 5159; hoteldacosta@yahoo.com; Mawenzi Rd; s/d with shared bathroom TSh4800/9600) Small, clean rooms, plus a bar and restaurant and a convenient central location. Under the same management as Kindoroko Hotel.

**Lutheran Umoja Hostel** (☎ 275 0902; uhuru@elct.org; cnr Market & Liwali Sts; s/d with shared bathroom TSh5000/8000, with private bathroom TSh10,000/12,000) Clean, no-frills rooms around a small courtyard.

**YMCA** (☎ 275 1754; Taifa Rd; s/d with shared bathroom US\$10/13; ☎) Spartan, noisy rooms, some with views over Kilimanjaro. It's north of the clock tower on the roundabout between Kibo and Taifa Rds.

#### MIDRANGE

**Lutheran Uhuru Hostel** (☎ 275 4084; www.uhuruhostel.org; Sekou Toure Rd; s/d US\$16/22, in newer wing US\$35/45, in annex with shared bathroom US\$14/19; ☎) This place has spotless good-value rooms in leafy, expansive grounds – the ones in the new wing have balconies – and a good restaurant. Across the street are some budget rooms in a rustic annexe with shared facilities and a kitchen. It's about 3km northwest of the town centre on the Arusha road (TSh2000 in a taxi).

**Bristol Cottages** (☎ 275 5083, 275 2833; briscot@kilionline.com; Rindi Lane; s/d cottage US\$54/67, s/d r US\$41/54; ☎) Bristol has spotless, modern





extension of Market St, which handles occasional charters. There are daily flights connecting KIA with Dar es Salaam (US\$130), Zanzibar (US\$135) and Entebbe on **Air Tanzania** (☎ 275 5205; Rengua Rd), which has an office near the clock tower. **Precision Air** (☎ 275 3495; Old Moshi Rd) has daily flights connecting KIA with Dar es Salaam, Mwanza (via Shinyanga, US\$140 to Mwanza) and Nairobi (US\$209).

## BUS

Buses and minibuses run throughout the day to Arusha (TSh1000, one to 1½ hours) and Marangu (TSh700, one hour).

To Dar es Salaam, the best lines are Royal Coach (TSh17,000) departing Moshi at 10.15am, and Scandinavian Express, departing at 8.30am (TSh17,000), at 10am (TSh15,000 for ordinary bus and TSh24,000 for luxury bus) and at 1pm (TSh24,000). All start in Arusha, except the 1pm Scandinavian bus, which comes from Nairobi and is often fully booked. If you're trying to get to Dar es Salaam in time for the afternoon ferry to Zanzibar, Dar Express has a bus departing Moshi at 6.30am (TSh12,000) that usually arrives in time, as well as later departures at 7.30am (TSh14,000) and 9am.

To Nairobi (TSh8000 to TSh17,000) and Mwanza (TSh22,000 to TSh32,000), the best lines are Scandinavian and Akamba, both of which go daily, and should be booked in advance. The other option to Nairobi is one of the shuttle buses, though you'll need to wait an hour in Arusha in transit; see p257. **Davanu shuttle** (cnr Old Moshi & Mawenzi Rds) is in Kahawa House near the clock tower roundabout; **Riverside shuttle** (Boma Rd) is just opposite, in the THB building, and **Impala shuttle** (☎ 275 1786; Kibo Rd) is just north of the clock tower. Departures from Moshi are at 6.30am and 11.30am.

Except for the lines listed following, all transport leaves from the main bus station in the town centre between Market St and Mawenzi Rd. The station is chaotic and full of touts and disreputable types wanting to take advantage of new arrivals, and it can be quite intimidating getting off the bus (which is a good reason to take Scandinavian or one of the other lines that let you disembark at their offices). To minimise hassles, watch for the area of the station where the taxis are gathered before disembarking and head

straight over and look for a driver there, rather than getting caught in the fray by the bus door. Even if your hotel is close enough to walk, it's worth paying the TSh1000 for a taxi, just to get away from the station. When leaving Moshi, go to the station the day before without your luggage and book your ticket, so that the next morning you can just arrive and board.

Bus offices include the following:

**Akamba** (☎ 275 3908; cnr New & Makinga Sts) Just around the corner from Buffalo Hotel.

**Dar Express** (Old Moshi Rd) Opposite KCNU Hotel, off the clock tower roundabout.

**Royal Coach** (cnr Aga Khan Rd & Kaunda St) Opposite the bus stand and just down from the mosque.

**Scandinavian Express** (☎ 275 1387; Mawenzi Rd) South of the bus stand, opposite the Hindu temple.

## Getting Around

### TO/FROM THE AIRPORT

Air Tanzania and Precision Air have transport to/from KIA for most of their flights, departing from their offices two hours before flight time (TSh2000). Riverside and Impala have a shuttle to/from KIA (US\$10), departing from their Moshi offices at 6pm daily and coordinated with KLM flight departures. They also wait to meet arriving passengers on KLM.

### TAXI & DALADALA

There are taxi stands near the clock tower, and at the bus station. *Daladalas* depart from the bus station.

## MARANGU

☎ 027

Marangu is a small town on the slopes of Mt Kilimanjaro about 40km northeast of Moshi, and is a convenient overnight stop if you're trekking on the Marangu route. It's also a pleasant place in its own right, with an agreeable highland atmosphere, cool, leafy surroundings and some hiking possibilities on the mountain's lower slopes.

## Information

Most Marangu hotels organise Kilimanjaro treks, and can also help you find guides for shorter cultural walks to experience local Chagga life and see nearby waterfalls (about US\$15 per person per day, with lunch). You can do a day hike in Kilimanjaro National Park from Marangu Gate as far as Mandara

Hut (about two hours up, one hour down; US\$60 per person for park fees, plus US\$10 per guide, arranged at the park gate).

At the main junction, behind the post office is the **Marangu Internet Café** (per hr TSh2000; ☎ 8am-6pm).

## Sleeping & Eating

### BUDGET

**Coffee Tree Campsite** (☎ 275 6513, 275 6604; kilimanjaro@iwayafrica.com; camping US\$8, per person per day fireplace use fee TSh500, rondavel per person US\$10, chalet per person US\$12) Prices are high for camping, but the grounds are green and well maintained, and there are hot-water showers, tents for hire, and a few four- to six-person rondavels and chalets. It's about 700m east of the main road down a steep hill and signposted near Capricorn Hotel.

**Babylon Lodge** (☎ 275 1315; www.babylonlodge.com; camping US\$5, s/d/tr US\$25/40/60) The Babylon – a budget hotel at heart, masquerading behind midrange prices – has a row of small, no-frills rooms clustered around a small enclosed green area about 700m east of the main junction.

**Bismarck Hut Lodge** (☎ 0744-318338; r per person with shared bathroom US\$10) This is one of the few shoe-string places in Marangu, but rooms are quite run-down these days. It's along the road to the park gate, shortly before the turn-off to Capricorn Hotel.

### MIDRANGE

**Marangu Hotel** (☎ 275 6591/4; www.maranguhotel.com; camping with hot showers US\$3, s/d half board US\$70/100; ☎) This long-standing place is the first hotel you reach coming from Moshi, with expansive grounds and inviting rooms. Accommodation discounts are available if you join one of the hotel's fully equipped climbs.

**Kibo Hotel** (☎ 275 1308; www.kibohotel.com; camping US\$5, s/d US\$32/52) The rustic Kibo has wooden flooring, large old-fashioned windows, spacious rooms and a restaurant. It's about 1.5km west of the main junction.

**Nakara Hotel** (☎ 275 6571; www.nakara-hotels.com; r per person US\$50) A reliable midrange establishment with reasonable rooms and a restaurant. It's just off the main road, and is signposted near Capricorn Hotel.

**Capricorn Hotel** (☎ 275 1309; s/d US\$85/120) The Capricorn is probably the most upmarket of the Marangu hotels, at least on the surface, with a slightly pretentious feel, spacious

rooms that are OK but don't quite seem worth the price, and a restaurant. It's about 3km north of the main junction.

**Banana Jungle Lodge** (☎ 275 6565, 0744-270947; www.yellowpages.co.tz/jungle/index.htm; camping US\$5, s/d US\$20/40) Banana Jungle is a private home, where you can sleep in modernised 'Chagga huts', eat local food (meals US\$4 to US\$6) and arrange cultural walks in the area. It's set amid pleasant gardens about 4km east of Marangu, more or less en route to the Rongai route trailhead. Head right at the main junction, go about 2km to the Mamba Lutheran church, stay left at the fork, and continue another 2.5km.

## Getting There & Away

Minibuses run throughout the day between Marangu and Moshi (TSh800). In Marangu they drop you at the main junction. From here, there are sporadic pick-ups to the park gate (TSh300). Otherwise, you'll need to walk (5km).

## TREKKING ON MT KILIMANJARO

At 5896m, Mt Kilimanjaro is the highest peak in Africa and one of the continent's most magnificent sights. From cultivated farmlands on the lower levels, the mountain rises through lush rainforest, alpine meadows and a barren lunar landscape to the twin summits of Kibo and Mawenzi.

A trek up 'Kili' lures hundreds of trekkers each year, and is even more attractive because, with the right preparation, you can walk all the way to the summit without the need of ropes or technical climbing experience. Yet the climb is a serious (as well as expensive) undertaking, and only worth doing with the right preparation. For more details about trekking on the mountain, check out Lonely Planet's *Trekking in East Africa*.

## Information

Park entry fees are US\$60/10 per adult/child per day, and must be paid in US dollars, cash or travellers cheques. Huts (Marangu route) cost US\$50 per person per night, and there is a US\$20 rescue fee per person per trip for treks on the mountain. Camping costs US\$50 per person per night on the Marangu route, and US\$40 per person per night for all other camping. Guide and porter fees (but not tips) are handled directly by the trekking companies.

**Kilimanjaro National Park Headquarters** (☎ 275 6605/2) is located at the **park gate** (🕒 8am-6pm) in Marangu.

It's not permitted to climb Kilimanjaro independently, and you'll need a guide and at least one porter (for the guide). See p92 for trekking company listings. Most trekking companies allow two to three porters per trekker depending on the length of the trek.

Weather conditions on the mountain are frequently very cold and wet, no matter what the time of year it is, so waterproof your gear and bring a full range of waterproof cold-weather clothing and equipment. While you can hire sleeping bags and some cold-weather gear at the Marangu park gate, quality and availability can't be counted on.

## ROUTES

There are at least 10 trekking routes that begin on the lower slopes, but only three continue to the summit. You'll need to camp on all except the Marangu route, which has a series of three 'huts' (bunkhouses) spaced a day's walk apart. (You can also camp on the Marangu route, but still need to pay the hut fees.)

The **Marangu route**, which is the most popular, is usually sold as a five-day, four-night return package, although at least one extra night is highly recommended to help acclimatisation. Other routes usually take six or seven days. The increasingly popular and challenging **Machame route** has a gradual ascent before approaching the summit. The **Umbwe route** is much steeper, with a more direct way to the summit. The top, very steep section (up the Western Breach) is often covered in ice or snow, and the route should only be considered if you are experienced and properly equipped, and going with a reputable operator. Also beware of operators who try to sell a 'short' or 'economy' version of the Machame route, which switches near the top to the final section of the Umbwe route and summits via the Western Breach. Other possibilities include the **Rongai route** and the attractive **Shira Plateau route** (or Londorosi route).

Trekkers on the Machame, Umbwe and Shira Plateau routes descend via the Mweka route. Treks on the Rongai route use the Marangu route for descent. The Marangu route is briefly described later.

## COSTS

Standard five-day four-night treks up the Marangu route start at about US\$750 including park fees. For budget treks of six to seven days on the Machame route expect to pay from around US\$800. Better-quality trips on the Marangu/Machame routes start at about US\$950. The Umbwe route is often sold by budget operators for about the same price as Marangu, and billed as a quick and comparatively inexpensive way to reach the top. Don't fall for this – the route should only be done by experienced trekkers, and should have an extra day for acclimatisation built in.

Whatever you pay for your trek, remember that US\$520 goes to park fees for a five-day Marangu route climb, more for longer treks. If you cut things too close, expect barely adequate meals, mediocre guides and problems with hut bookings and park fees.

## GUIDES & PORTERS

Guides and at least one porter (for the guide) are compulsory and are provided by the trekking company. Guides are required to be registered with the national park authorities, and should have permits showing this, though 'sharing' of permits among guides working for some of the less reputable companies is fairly common. Porters will carry bags weighing up to 15kg (not including their own food and clothing); your bags will be weighed before you set off.

Most guides and porters receive only minimal wages from the trekking companies, and depend on tips as their major source of income. As a guideline, plan on tipping about 10% of the total amount you've paid for the trek, divided among the guides and porters. For the Marangu route, tips are commonly from US\$40 to US\$60 for the guide, and US\$15 each for the porters. Plan on more for the longer routes, or if the guide and porters have been particularly good.

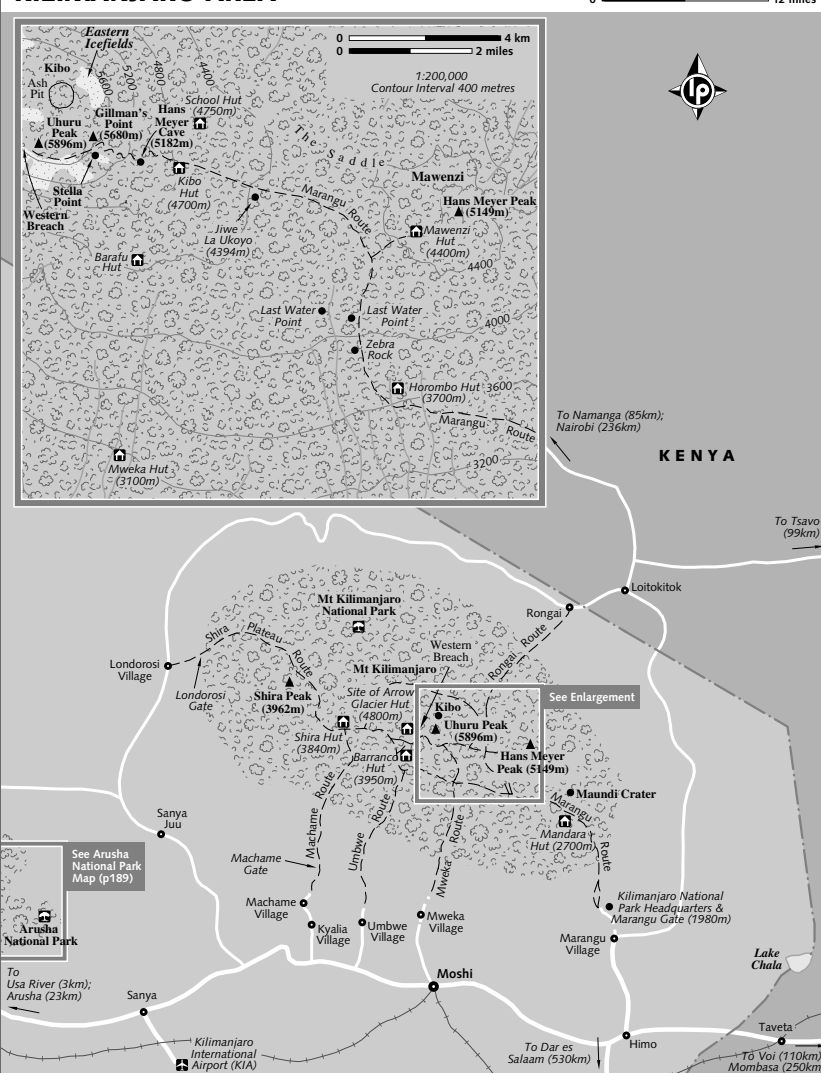
## Marangu Route

### STAGE 1: MARANGU GATE TO MANDARA HUT

(7km, 4-5hr, 700m ascent)

The path begins at 1980m and ascends through a section of forest. From Mandara Hut (2700m) you can visit nearby Maundi Crater (two hours return) for good views to the main peaks of Kibo and Mawenzi.

## KILIMANJARO AREA



### STAGE 2: MANDARA HUT TO HOROMBO HUT

(11km, 5-7hr, 1000m ascent)

Two roughly parallel paths run through the forest and then a zone of giant heather, meeting near the start of open moorland. The terrain is undulating and steep in places, but the paths are easy to follow to Horombo

Hut (3700m), a good place to spend an extra acclimatisation night.

### STAGE 3: HOROMBO HUT TO KIBO HUT

(10 km, 5-7hr, 1000m ascent)

The path divides after Horombo, with the more popular one to the west. After passing the landmark Last Water Point and

## SERIOUS BUSINESS

Whatever route you choose, remember that climbing Kilimanjaro is a serious undertaking. While many hundreds of trekkers reach Uhuru Peak without major difficulty, many more don't make it because they ascend too quickly and suffer from altitude sickness. And every year a few trekkers die on the mountain. Come prepared with appropriate footwear and clothing, and most importantly, allow yourself enough time. If you're interested in reaching the top, seriously consider adding at least one extra day onto the 'standard' climb itinerary, no matter which route you do. Although paying an additional US\$150 or so per extra day may seem like a lot when you're planning your trip, it will seem a relatively insignificant saving later on if you've gone to the expense and effort to start a trek and then need to come down without having reached the top. And don't feel badly about insisting on an extra day with the trekking companies: standard medical advice is to increase sleeping altitude by only 300m per day once above 3000m – which is about one-third of the daily altitude gains above 3000m on the standard Kilimanjaro climb routes offered by most operators. Another perspective on it all: Uhuru Peak is several hundred metres higher than Everest Base Camp in the Nepal Himalaya, which trekkers often take at least two weeks to reach from Kathmandu.

crossing the Saddle, it joins with the steeper and rougher eastern path at Jiwe La Ukoyo (pointed rocks), from where it's one to 1½ hours to Kibo Hut (4700m).

Kibo Hut is more basic than Horombo and Mandara, and lacks a reliable supply of water (which must be carried from Horombo or one of the Last Water Points).

### STAGE 4: KIBO HUT TO UHURU PEAK & DESCENT TO HOROMBO HUT

(4km, 7-8½hr, 1200m ascent; plus 14km, 4½-7hr, 2200m descent)

From Kibo Hut the path zigzags up a scree slope to Hans Meyer Cave (5182m), where it becomes steeper and decidedly a slog. From Gillman's Point (5680m), with spectacular views, it's another two to 2½ hours along the edge of the crater rim to Uhuru Peak, Africa's highest point. It's usual to start this stage – the most strenuous – just after midnight so as to see the sunrise from the crater rim, and because the scree slope up to Gillman's Point and the snow on the path to Uhuru Peak will still be frozen, making the walking safer.

The return from Uhuru to Gillman's takes about one to 1½ hours, and it's another easy two hours from there to Kibo Hut. From Kibo to Horombo is two to three hours.

### STAGE 5: HOROMBO HUT TO MARANGU GATE

(18km, 5-7hr, 1900m descent)

The final day retraces the route to Marangu gate, with Mandara Hut at about the half-way point.

## ARUSHA

☎ 027

Arusha is one of Tanzania's most developed and fastest-growing towns. It was headquarters of the East African Community when Tanzania, Kenya and Uganda were members of this economic and customs union. Today, it's the seat of the Tripartite Commission for East African Cooperation – a revived attempt at regional collaboration – and the site of the Rwanda genocide tribunal.

Arusha is also the gateway to Serengeti, Lake Manyara, Tarangire and Arusha National Parks, and to the Ngorongoro Conservation Area. As such, it's the safari capital of Tanzania and a major tourism centre.

The town sits in lush countryside at about 1300m in altitude at the foot of Mt Meru, and enjoys a temperate climate throughout the year. Surrounding it are many coffee, wheat and maize estates tended by the Arusha and Meru people.

## Orientation

Arusha is divided into two sections by the small Naura River valley. To the east of the valley are most hotels, the post office, immigration, government buildings, safari companies, airline offices and craft shops. To the west are the commercial and industrial areas, the market, some budget hotels and the bus stations.

## MAPS

MaCo puts out a good, widely available map of Arusha (TSh5000). Old photocopied

town maps are available free from the TTB Tourist Information Centre.

## Information

### IMMIGRATION OFFICE

**Immigration Office** (☎ 7.30am-3.30pm Mon-Fri; Simeon Rd)

### INTERNET ACCESS

**Impala Hotel** (☎ 250 2398, 250 8448/51; www.impala hotel.com; cnr Moshi & Old Moshi Rds; per hr TSh5000; ☎ 8am-11pm)

**KamNet** (per hr TSh1000; ☎ 8am-7pm) Just off Boma Rd, opposite Coastal Aviation.

**New Safari Hotel** (☎ 250 3261; www.newsafarhotel .co.tz; Boma Rd; per hr TSh1000; ☎ 24hr)

**Patisserie** (Sokoine Rd; per hr TSh1000; ☎ 7.30am-7.30pm Mon-Sat, 8.30am-2pm Sun)

### MEDICAL SERVICES & EMERGENCIES

**Accident Air Rescue** (AAR; ☎ 250 8020; Haile Selassie Rd, Plot 54) Just off Old Moshi Rd; lab tests and a doctor on call 24 hours.

## FAIR PLAY

Kilimanjaro guides and porters have a reputation for being aggressive and demanding when it comes to tips, and higher tips are expected here than elsewhere in the region. Yet there's another side, too, with porter abuse and exploitation becoming a serious concern.

Most of the porters who work on Kilimanjaro are local residents who work freelance, usually with no guarantees of a salary beyond the present job. The work is hard, rates are low and it's safe to say that even the best-paid porters earn only a pittance in comparison with the salaries of many of the trekkers whose bags they are carrying. Due to stiff job competition, it's common for porters to agree to back-to-back treks without sufficient rest in between. It's also common for porters to work without proper shoes or equipment, and without adequate protection at night from the mountain's often cold and wet conditions. (This said, it's common practice among some of the more enterprising porters to take good-quality clothing and equipment that they have been given by clients at the end of a trek, sell it and then continue climbing the mountain in threadbare clothing.) Equally concerning are cases where unscrupulous guides bribe the rangers who weigh porters' loads, so that the porter is faced with the choice of carrying an overly heavy load or not getting the job at all.

Porters depend on tourism on the mountain for their livelihood, but as a trekker you can help ensure that they aren't exploited and that working conditions are fair. When selecting a trekking operator, tell them this is a concern. Be aware of what goes on around you during your trek, and if you see exploitative treatment, tell the tour operator when you get back. Also get in touch with the UK-based **Tourism Concern** (www.tourismconcern.org.uk), which has mounted a worldwide campaign to improve conditions for porters. Another good contact is the **International Mountain Explorers Connection** (IMEC; www.mountainexplorers.org), which runs the **Kilimanjaro Porter Assistance Project** (info@mountainexplorers.org), a nonprofit group that channels trekking clothing donations to porters, arranges informal English language training opportunities and lobbies local tour operators to establish a code of conduct on porter pay and conditions. See their guidelines at www.hec.org/club/properporter.htm#guidelines, or visit their **office** (Mawenzi Rd) next to Hotel Da Costa in Moshi. Both they, as well as Tourism Concern, keep lists of trek operators who promote fair treatment of their staff.

**Moona's Pharmacy** (☎ 250 9800, 0741-510590; Sokoine Rd; ☎ 8.45am-5.30pm Mon-Fri, to 2pm Sat)

## MONEY

**Impala Hotel** (☎ 250 2398, 250 8448/51; www.impala hotel.com; cnr Moshi & Old Moshi Rds; ☎ 8am-midnight) Cash shillings and dollars on credit cards at poor rates.

**Kibo Palace Bureau de Change** (Joel Maeda St; ☎ 8am-5pm Mon-Sat, 9am-2pm Sun)

**Rickshaw Travels** (☎ 250 6655; reservation2@rickshaw.africaonline.co.tz; Sokoine Rd) The Amex representative, but doesn't issue travellers cheques.

There are several ATMs:

**Barclays** (Sopa Lodges Bldg, Serengeti Rd) Visa and MasterCard.

**NBC** (Sokoine Rd) Visa; also changes travellers cheques.  
**Standard Chartered** (Goliondoi Rd) Takes Visa.

## TELEPHONE

**TTCL** (Boma Rd; ☎ 8am-8pm Mon-Sat, 9am-8pm Sun & holidays) Domestic and international calls, and card phones.



### ARUSHA

**INFORMATION**

Accident Air Rescue.....	1	D3
Barclays & ATM.....	2	D4
Immigration Office.....	3	F2
KamNet.....	4	F3
Kibo Palace Bureau de Change.....	5	E3
Main Post Office.....	6	F3
Moona's Pharmacy.....	7	B3
NBC & ATM.....	8	B3
NCAA Information Office.....	9	F3
Police Station.....	10	C3
Rickshaw Travels.....	11	A3
Standard Chartered & ATM.....	12	E3
TTB Tourist Information Centre.....	13	F3
TTCL.....	14	F3

**SIGHTS & ACTIVITIES**

AICC Building.....	15	C2
Arusha Declaration Museum.....	16	B2
Clock Tower.....	17	F3
East African Safari & Touring Co.....	18	E3
Hoopoe Safaris.....	19	F2
Natural History Museum & Boma.....	20	C3
Nature Beauties.....	21	E4
Roy Safaris.....	22	D4
Safari Makers.....	23	F3
Sunny Safaris.....	24	A2

**SLEEPING**

Arusha Naaz Hotel.....	25	E3
Centre House Hostel.....	26	D3
Flamingo.....	27	B3
Hotel 7-11.....	28	A3
Hotel Equator.....	29	F2

**DRINKING**

Colobus Club.....	54	E5
Crystal Club.....	55	B3
Greek Club.....	56	D4

**Hotel Fort de Moines.....** 30 B3  
**Hotel Pallsons.....** (see 63)  
**Impala Hotel.....** 31 D4  
**Kitunda Guesthouse.....** 32 B2  
**Le Jacaranda.....** 33 D4  
**L'Oasis Lodge.....** 34 E1  
**Lutheran Centre.....** 35 F3  
**Minja's Guesthouse.....** 36 B2  
**Monjes Guesthouse.....** 37 B2  
**New Arusha Hotel.....** 38 F3  
**New Safari Hotel.....** 39 F2  
**Outpost.....** 40 D4  
**Vision Campsite.....** 41 F2  
**William's Inn.....** 42 A2

**SHOPPING**

Aminata Boutique.....	(see 25)
Craft Dealers.....	57 F3

**TRANSPORT**

Air Excel.....	58 F3
Air Tanzania.....	59 F3
Arusha Naaz Rent-a-Car.....	(see 25)
Central Bus Station & Taxi Stand.....	60 A3
Coastal Aviation.....	61 F3
Dar Express Bus Office.....	62 A2
Davanu Shuttle.....	63 A3
Ethiopian Airlines.....	(see 64)
Impala Shuttle.....	(see 31)
KLM.....	64 F2
Mt Meru Hotel.....	65 E2
Precision Air.....	66 F2
Riverside Shuttle.....	67 B3
Royal Coach Bus Office.....	68 A2
Scandinavian Express Bus Office.....	69 A3
Taxi Stand.....	70 E2
Taxi Stand.....	71 F2
Taxi Stand.....	72 F3
ZanAir.....	73 E4

**INFORMATION**

- To Ngaromoni (12km); Longido (80km); Namanga (100km); Nairobi (260km)
- To Moivaro Coffee Plantation (6km); Kigongoni (8km); Tengeru (10km); Lake Duluti (12km); Mulala (30km); Arusha National Park (35km); Mkuru (45km); KIA (50km); Moshi (80km)
- To Ilkidi'ga (7km)
- To Shoptips & TFA Centre (11m); Kilombero Bus Station (11m); Regional Air (4km); Tanapa (5km); Arusha Airport (6km); Mteserani Snake Park (25km); Monduli (40km); Babati (175km); Kolo (275km); Dodoma (470km); Northern Parks (Closed)
- To Masai Camp & Tropical Trails (1km); Karama Lodge (1.5km)
- To Flame Tree (1.3km)

**TOURIST INFORMATION**

There are travellers bulletin boards at the Patisserie (p184) and the Tourist Information Centre, which are also good spots to look for safari companions.

**Ngorongoro Conservation Area Authority (NCAA) Information Office** (☎ 254 4625; www.ngorongoro-crater-africa.org; Boma Rd; ☹ 8am-1pm & 2-5pm Mon-Fri, to 1pm Sat) Just down from the TTB tourist office.

**Tanzania National Parks Headquarters** (Tanapa; ☎ 250 3471, 250 4082, 250 8216; www.tanzaniaparks.com) About 5km west of town along the Dodoma road.

**Tanzania Tourist Board (TTB) Tourist Information Centre** (☎ 250 3843; ttb-info@habari.co.tz; Boma Rd; ☹ 8am-4pm Mon-Fri, 8.30am-1pm Sat) Just up from the post office; it has information on Arusha, the northern parks and local Cultural Tourism Programs. There are also copies of a 'blacklist' of tour operators as well as a list of registered tour companies.

**TRAVEL AGENCIES**

For listings of safari and trekking operators, see p92.

**Coastal Aviation** (☎ 250 0087; Boma Rd) For northern and southern circuit itineraries, Zanzibar and flight charters.

**Rickshaw Travels** (☎ 250 6655; reservation2@rickshaw.africaonline.co.tz; Sokoine Rd) For domestic and international flight bookings.

**Dangers & Annoyances**

Arusha is the worst place in Tanzania for street touts and slick tour operators who prey on the gullibility of newly arrived travellers by offering them safaris and treks at ridiculously low prices. Their main haunts include along Boma and Goliendo Rds, at the bus station and near the budget hotels at the northern and western ends of town. If you're booking on arrival, be sure that any tour company you sign up with is properly registered; get recommendations from other travellers, and check the current 'blacklist' at the TTB Tourist Information Centre on Boma Rd.

At night, take a taxi if you go out. It's not safe to walk, especially over the bridge on Old Moshi Rd near the clock tower, and in the area between the Mt Meru Hotel and the Arusha International Conference Centre (AICC) building.

**Sights & Activities**

The **Arusha Declaration Museum** (☎ 250 7800; Makongoro Rd; adult/student US\$2/1; ☹ 9am-6pm) has a display on postcolonial Tanzanian history,

while the **Natural History Museum** (☎ 250 7540; Boma Rd; adult/student US\$2/1; ☎ 9.30am-5.30pm), in the old German *boma* (government administrative office or fort), has a few fossils. Other diversions include the **markets** at Ngaramtoni (Thursday and Sunday), about 12km north of town off the Nairobi road, and at Tengeru (Saturday), about 10km east of town on the Moshi road; and the **swimming pool** at the Impala Hotel.

It's possible to observe the proceedings of the United Nations International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda at the AICC building, which take place Monday through Thursday; admission is free, but you'll need your passport.

## Sleeping

### BUDGET

#### Guesthouses & Hotels – Clock Tower Roundabout Area

All the following places are in the green eastern part of town, within easy access of the post office and many safari operator offices.

**Centre House Hostel** (☎ 250 2313, 250 3027; aid.suhai@linux.net; Kanisa Rd; r per person with shared bathroom TSh6000) Run by the Catholic diocese, this no-frills place has spacious rooms – a quad, a triple and several doubles – with shared facilities, and meals on order. The compound gates shut at 10pm unless you've made previous arrangements. It's about 300m in from Old Moshi Rd.

**Lutheran Centre** (☎ 250 8857; elcthq@elct.or.tz; Boma Rd; r per person with shared bathroom TSh5000) If the drab, institutional atmosphere doesn't put you off, rooms here are good value. There's no food, and unless you've made prior arrangements, check-in and checkout are during regular business hours Monday to Friday only. It's diagonally across from the post office in a multistorey building.

**Everest Chinese Restaurant & Inn** (☎ 250 8419; everestz@yahoo.com; Old Moshi Rd; s/d/tw/tr US\$30/40/40/50) Clean, good-value rooms behind Everest Chinese restaurant. There's a triple in the main house, and twins and doubles in a small block building in the garden behind, all with nets and bathroom. It's about 500m southeast of the clock tower roundabout, and signposted along Old Moshi Rd.

**Outpost** (☎ 254 8405; www.outposttanzania.com; Serengeti Rd; dm/s/d US\$18/38/49; ☎) The Outpost, in a leafy residential area about 500m off Old Moshi Rd and about 1km southeast of

the clock tower roundabout, has a few dorm rooms in an old two-storey house, small en suite garden bungalows and a restaurant.

**Arusha Naaz Hotel** (☎ 257 2087; arushanaaz@yahoo.com; Sokoina Rd; s/d/tr US\$30/45/60; ☎) Naaz's atmosphere is uninspiring, but the location is convenient and the rooms – all with TV, fan and hot water – are spotless. Downstairs is a self-service snack bar for breakfast and lunch, and the hotel hires out safari vehicles.

#### Guesthouses & Hotels – Colonel Middleton Rd Area

East of Colonel Middleton Rd and north of the stadium (a 10-minute walk from the bus station) is a clutch of cheap places. The area isn't great, but many travellers stay here because prices are among the lowest in town. While some of the accommodation is fine and quite decent value, others let flycatchers (safari company touts) onto their premises and should be avoided. Watch for smooth talkers wanting to sell you safaris, or to steer you to a hotel other than the one you've picked out.

**Kitunda Guesthouse** (r TSh12,000, s/d with shared bathroom TSh6000/8000) This place offers hot water and clean rooms, most of which had just received a coat of fresh paint when we passed through.

**Monjes Guesthouse** (d TSh4000-5500) A friendly and family-run establishment, with basic rooms and hot water.

**Minja's Guesthouse** (r with shared bathroom TSh4000) Similar to Monjes, but with shared facilities.

**William's Inn** (☎ 250 3578; s/d TSh10,000/15,000) Short on ambience, but the rooms (the doubles have one large bed) are clean and reasonable value. It's on the other side of Colonel Middleton Rd to the previous three listings, and is a bit quieter.

#### Guesthouses & Hotels – Market Area

These places are in the busy central market area in the western part of town, and within about a 10-minute walk of the bus stand.

**Flamingo** (☎ 254 8812; Kikuyu St; r TSh15,000) Clean rooms that come with hot water and morning tea, and are good value for doubles.

**Hotel Fort de Moines** (☎ 250 7406; Pangani St; s/d US\$30/35) A few steps up in both price and standard, with bland straightforward rooms with fans but no nets.

**Hotel 7-11** (☎ 250 1261; Zaramo St; s/d US\$25/30) At the central bus station (look for the white multistorey building directly opposite), with clean, noisy rooms. The doubles are decent value.

## Camping

**Masai Camp** (☎ 250 0358; www.masaicamp.com; camping US\$3, banda per person with shared bathroom US\$5, r per person with shared bathroom US\$7; ☎) Masai Camp is a long-time favourite, and is popular with overlanders, with hot showers, pool tables, satellite TV, a restaurant featuring pizzas, burgers, Mexican dishes and more (meals from TSh3000), plus a bar and a children's play area. Tents and sleeping bags can be hired, and there are a few no-frills rooms and a dorm-style *banda*. It's about 3km southeast of the town centre off Old Moshi Rd, and also the base for Tropical Trails (p93).

**Meserani Snake Park** (☎ 253 8282; www.feinc.net/SnakePark; camping first night incl admission to the snake park TSh3000, per night thereafter TSh2000) Popular with overlanders, with hot showers, a restaurant and a couple of emergency rooms if you're ill. It's about 25km west of Arusha, just off the Dodoma road.

**Vision Campsite** (camping US\$3) Small, shaded and very basic, this is the only place to pitch a tent in the town centre.

## MIDRANGE

**L'Oasis Lodge** (☎ 250 7089; www.louislodge.com; backpackers r per person with shared bathroom US\$15, s/d/tr US\$65/75/94; ☎) This good place has a mix of cosy African-style rondavels and airy stilt houses set around nice gardens, plus a few 'corporate rooms' with their own telephone/Internet connection, and the Lounge, an excellent restaurant (see p184). There are also rustic 'backpacker' doubles with shared facilities, including hot water, in a separate building nearby. Full breakfast is included in room prices, and volunteer discounts are available for the nonbackpacker rooms. It's about 2km from the clock tower, and about 1km off the main Moshi to Nairobi road; the turn-off is diagonally across from Mt Meru Hotel.

**Le Jacaranda** (☎ 254 4624; jacarandaz@tz2000.com; s/d/tr US\$45/50/65) Pleasantly faded rooms and a restaurant in a large house just off Old Moshi Rd.

**New Safari Hotel** (☎ 250 3261; www.newsafarihotel.co.tz; Boma Rd; s/d US\$70/95; ☎) Completely

renovated and recently reopened, this hotel has spiffy rooms in a central location, a restaurant, secure parking and 24-hour Internet access.

**Hotel Equator** (☎ 250 8409, 250 3727; reservations@newarusha.com; Boma Rd; s/d US\$60/70; ☎) Also recently renovated, though not to the same standards as the New Safari Hotel. The rooms with garden views are much nicer.

## TOP END

**Impala Hotel** (☎ 250 2398, 250 8448/51; www.impala.hotel.com; cnr Moshi & Old Moshi Rds; s/d US\$72/83; ☎) Large, reliable and centrally located, this establishment is good value, with efficient staff, a forex bureau, several restaurants, a small garden area, and good, hot showers in rooms in the new wing.

**Karama Lodge** (☎ 250 0359, 0744-475188; www.karama-lodge.com; s/d US\$79/107, day r US\$40) Karama is nestled under the trees on a forested hillside in the Suye Hill area just south of town, and is a good choice if you want proximity to nature close to the town centre. Accommodation is in 12 rustic bungalows, each raised on stilts with verandas looking towards Kilimanjaro and Meru. There's also a restaurant. Follow Old Moshi Rd south about 2km from the edge of town to the signpost; turn left and continue 1.5km further.

**Moivaro Coffee Plantation** (☎ 255 3242/3; www.moivaro.com; s/d US\$100/136; ☎) Set amid the coffee plantations about 6km east of Arusha, this is an ideal spot to spend a few days recovering from jet lag or relaxing after a Kilimanjaro climb. Accommodation is in cosy cottages, each with its own fireplace, and there are surrounding gardens. It's about 2km south of the Arusha-Moshi highway and signposted.

**Kigongoni** (☎ 250 2799; www.kigongoni.net; s/d/tr US\$140/180/210; ☎) Kigongoni has a tranquil hilltop perch about 8km outside Arusha, a cosy common area with fireplaces and reading nooks, a restaurant and spacious cottages, all with porches, wonderful large bathtubs and views. Birding and village walks are possible in the surrounding area. Follow the Moshi road east for about 8km to the signposted turn-off, from where it's another 1km.

**New Arusha Hotel** (☎ 250 7777, 250 8870; reservations@newarusha.com; s/d from US\$140/160; ☎) Directly on the clock tower roundabout, the New Arusha has been completely renovated, and is now the most upmarket option in the

town centre. Rooms are of a high standard, and there's a restaurant and expansive gardens out back.

## Eating

**Lounge** (☎ 250 7089; meals TSh5500-6500; ☎ 10am-late) This low-key place has the best cuisine in Arusha, featuring homemade tagliatelle, gourmet wraps, crispy salads, a good selection of meat and seafood grills, plus pizzas and 'Kilimanjaro nachos'; everything freshly made and excellently seasoned, and served in generously large portions against a relaxed backdrop of comfortable lounge seating and music. It's at L'Oasis Lodge (p183), on the northern edge of town.

**Big Bite** (cnr Somali Rd & Swahili St; meals from TSh6500; ☎ closed Tue) Delicious Indian food, including numerous vegetarian dishes, in a no-frills setting.

**Flame Tree** (☎ 0744-370474; Njiro Hill; meals from TSh8000; ☎ closed Sun evenings) This popular place about 1.5km south of the Impala Hotel roundabout has cosy seating – both indoors or outdoors overlooking the lush gardens – and tasty mostly continental cuisine.

**Jambo Coffee House** (Boma Rd; meals TSh4000-6000; ☎ until 10pm) European café chic in a Tanzanian setting. There's an à la carte menu, and a good-value plate of the day for about TSh4500.

**Via Via** (meals from TSh3500; ☎ 10am-10pm Mon-Sat) Via Via is set in the gardens behind the Natural History Museum. The cuisine and atmosphere – a mixture of local and European – are agreeable, and it's a good spot to meet people.

**Spices & Herbs** (☎ 250 2279, Moshi Rd; meals from TSh4000; ☎ lunch & dinner) The place to come for Ethiopian cuisine, just in case you've had your fill of Tanzanian fare.

There's stiff competition among Arusha's Chinese restaurants; they're all good, with meals from TSh5000 to TSh10,000. Two to try are **Everest Chinese Restaurant & Inn** (☎ 250 8419; Old Moshi Rd) and the **Dragon Pearl** (☎ 254 4107; Old Moshi Rd), both with pleasant garden seating areas.

There are dozens of places for burgers, pizza and other Western-style fast food for between TSh1500 and TSh4000. Popular ones include the **Patisserie** (Sokoine Rd; snacks & meals from TSh1000; ☎ 7am-6pm), which also has soup, light meals, baked goods and an Internet café; the similar **Dolly's Patisserie** (Sokoine

Rd; ☎ 8am-8pm Mon-Sat, 9am-4pm Sun); **McMoody's** (Sokoine Rd; ☎ 11am-10pm Tue-Sun), with mostly burgers; and a branch of the South African chain, **Steers** (Joel Maeda St).

For more local flavour, try **Geekay's Take-Away** (India St; meals from TSh1000; ☎ 7.30am-6pm Mon-Sat), with plates of rice, *ugali* and sauce; or **Khan's** (Mosque St; mixed grill TSh4500; ☎ from 5.30pm), an auto-spares store by day and a popular barbecue by night, with a huge spread of grilled, skewered meat, and salads.

Just out of town next to Shoprite is **TFA Centre** (Dodoma rd), a shopping mall with everything to satisfy cravings for things Western, including gelato and gourmet coffee.

Self-caterers should head to **Shoprite** (Dodoma rd; ☎ 9am-7pm Mon-Fri, 8am-5pm Sat, 9am-1pm Sun), about 2km west of town at TFA Centre.

## Drinking & Entertainment

**Via Via** (Boma Rd) is one of the best spots for a drink, and to find out about upcoming music and traditional dance events; it's in the grounds of the Natural History Museum.

**Greek Club** (cnr Old Moshi & Serengeti Rds; ☎ closed Mon & Thu) A popular expat hang-out, especially on weekend evenings; free movies on Sunday afternoon, pizza, and a lively sports bar.

**Colobus Club** (Old Moshi Rd; admission TSh3000; ☎ 10pm-dawn Fri-Sat) Arusha's loudest and brashest nightclub.

**Cryptal Club** (Seth Benjamin Rd; ☎ from 11pm Fri & Sat) Dancing until late.

## Shopping

The small alley just off Joel Maeda St is full of craft dealers. Hard bargaining is required. There are several large craft stores west of town, signposted along the Dodoma road. **Aminata Boutique** (Sokoine Rd), in the entryway to Arusha Naaz Hotel, has textiles.

Colourful local markets include the **Ngarantoni market** (☎ Thu & Sun), about 12km north of town off the Nairobi road, and the **Tengeru market** (☎ Sat), about 10km east of town along the Moshi road.

## Getting There & Away

### AIR

There are daily flights to Dar es Salaam and Zanzibar (ZanAir, Coastal Aviation, Precision Air, Air Tanzania), Nairobi (Precision Air), Seronera and other airstrips in Serengeti National Park (Coastal Aviation, Air Excel, Regional Air). There are also daily

flights to Mwanza (Precision Air, via Shinyanga), and Lake Manyara and Tarangire National Parks (Coastal Aviation, Air Excel, Regional Air). Some flights use Kilimanjaro International Airport, about halfway between Moshi and Arusha off the main highway, while others use Arusha airport, 8km from town along the Dodoma road; verify the departure point when buying your ticket. International airlines flying into KIA include KLM and Ethiopian Air. Sample prices: Arusha–Dar es Salaam (US\$130), Arusha–Mwanza (US\$140) and Arusha–Seronera (US\$150).

Airline offices include the following:

**Air Excel** (☎ 254 8429, 250 1597; reservations@airexcelonline.com; Goliindoi Rd)

**Air Tanzania** (☎ 250 3201/3; www.airtanzania.com; Boma Rd)

**Coastal Aviation** (☎ 250 0087; arusha@coastal.cc; Boma Rd)

**Ethiopian Airlines** (☎ 250 6167, 250 7512; tsm-a@ethair.co.tz; Boma Rd)

**KLM** (☎ 250 8062/3; reservations.arusha@klm.com; Boma Rd)

**Precision Air** (☎ 250 2818, 250 2836; www.precisionair.tz.com; Boma Rd) Also handles Kenya Airways bookings.

**Regional Air** (☎ 250 4477, 250 2541; www.airkenya.com; Nairobi Rd)

**ZanAir** (☎ 024-223 3670; www.zanair.com; Moshi Rd) In Bushbuck Safaris building.

### BUS

Arusha has two main bus stations: the central bus station near the market, for buses to Dar es Salaam, Tanga, Nairobi, Mombasa and other points north and east; and the Kilombero bus station, about 2km west of town along the Dodoma road, opposite Shoprite, for buses to Mwanza, Babati and other points west and south. Both, especially the central bus station, are chaotic and popular haunts for flycatchers and touts. Watch your luggage, and don't negotiate any safari deals at the stations. If you're arriving for the first time, head straight for a taxi, or – if arriving at the central station – duck into the lobby of Hotel 7-11 across the street to get your bearings.

If you're arriving at the central bus station (and unless you're staying in the budget-hotel area downtown, in which case it makes sense to stay on the bus), you can avoid the bus station altogether by asking the driver to drop you in front of the Mt

Meru Hotel. All buses coming from Dar es Salaam and Moshi pass by here. There are taxis at the hotel (fares to town shouldn't be more than TSh2000) and across the street, and the scene is much less hectic than at the station. When departing Arusha, the best thing to do is book your ticket the day before, so that in the morning when you arrive with your luggage you can get straight on your bus. For predawn departures, take a taxi to the station and ask the driver to drop you directly at your bus. Despite what you may hear, there are no luggage fees (unless you have an extraordinarily large pack).

### Babati, Kolo, Kondoa & Dodoma

Mtei line buses run three to four times daily between Arusha and Babati (TSh4000, four to six hours), departing between 6.30am and 1pm. There are occasional direct buses from Arusha to Kolo, Kondoa and on to Dodoma (about 10 hours), but usually you'll need to change vehicles at Babati, as most transport to Dodoma uses the longer Tarmac route via Chalinze.

### Dar es Salaam

The main lines to/from Dar es Salaam all depart from and arrive at their own offices, thereby avoiding the main bus stations completely. The main lines include the following:

**Dar Express** (☎ 0744-946155; Colonel Middleton Rd) Buses depart Arusha at 6am (luxury TSh14,000) and, with luck, arrive in Dar es Salaam in time to catch the 4pm ferry to Zanzibar. If you're trying to do this, stay on the bus past Ubungo bus station in Dar es Salaam until the bus terminates at its offices in the city centre near Kisutu. From here, it's TSh1500 and about 10 minutes in a taxi to the ferry docks. There are also buses at 7.30am, 8.15am and 9am (ordinary TSh12,000). The Arusha office is diagonally across from Golden Rose Hotel.

**Royal Coach** (☎ 250 7959, 0744-366121; Colonel Middleton Rd) Departures at 9am (TSh17,000) from the Royal Coach booking office behind Golden Rose Hotel.

**Scandinavian Express** (☎ 250 0153; cnr Somali St & Kituoni Rd) Departures at 7am (coming from Kampala or Mwanza, luxury TSh24,000), 8.30am (ordinary/luxury TSh15,000/24,000) and 11am (luxury TSh24,000).

### Kampala (Uganda)

Scandinavian Express goes daily between Arusha and Kampala (TSh35,000, 17 hours); see also p259.



## Lushoto

Fasaha departs daily at 6.30am (TSh8000, six hours). It's faster but more expensive to take an express bus heading for Dar as far as Mombasa, and then get local transport from there to Lushoto.

## Mbeya

Hood line runs a daily bus to Mbeya, departing Arusha at 5.30am (TSh27,500, 16 hours).

## Musoma & Mwanza

Scandinavian Express buses go to Mwanza via Nairobi and Musoma (TSh32,000 plus US\$20 for a Kenyan transit visa, 20 hours), departing Arusha about 3.30pm.

The other option is to go via Singida and Shinyanga in a large and very rugged south-western loop, but the road is in bad shape, and the trip can take several days.

## Moshi

Buses and minibuses run throughout the day between Arusha and Moshi (about TSh1500, one hour). It's pricier, more comfortable and safer to take one of the Arusha–Nairobi shuttles (p257, TSh4000 between Moshi and Arusha).

## Nairobi (Kenya)

For more on this route see p257.

## Tanga

Tashriff departs Arusha daily for Tanga at 8.30am and 11.30am (TSh9000, seven hours). Otherwise, take any Dar es Salaam bus and transfer at Segera junction.

## Getting Around

### TO/FROM KILIMANJARO INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT

Both Air Tanzania and Precision Air have shuttles to both airports for their passengers, departing from their offices about two hours before scheduled flight departure. In the other direction, look for the airlines' buses in the airport arrivals area.

Riverside and Impala shuttles have a daily bus to KIA coordinated with KLM departures and arrivals. They cost US\$10, and depart at 6pm from the Mt Meru and Impala Hotels respectively. They also wait for arriving passengers.

Taxis from town to KIA charge about TSh30,000, more at night.

### TO/FROM ARUSHA AIRPORT

Any *daladala* heading out along the Dodoma road can drop you at the junction, from where you'll have to walk about 1.5km to the airstrip. Taxis from town charge TSh10,000.

Precision Air sometimes runs a shuttle from its office at the AICC building to Arusha airport, departing AICC about 1½ hours before scheduled flight departures.

### CAR HIRE

**Arusha Naaz Rent-a-Car** (☎ 250 2087; arushanaaz@yahoo.com; Sokoine Rd) Based at Arusha Naaz Hotel; rates (from US\$80 to \$120 per day for 4WD) include 120 free kilometres per day.

### TAXI

There are taxi stands around the central bus station, opposite Mt Meru Hotel, on the southern side of the clock tower roundabout near New Arusha Hotel, and at the eastern end of Makongoro Rd. Town rides cost TSh1000 to TSh2000.

## AROUND ARUSHA

### Cultural Tourism Programs

Several villages outside Arusha have organised Cultural Tourism Programs that provide an opportunity to experience local culture. All can be booked through the TTB Tourist Information Office (p181), which can also tell you the best transport connections. Book a day in advance for the more distant ones; for Ng'iresi and other programs close to town, guides usually wait at the TTB office on stand-by each morning. (Check with the TTB to be sure the one you go with is authorised.) Tours average about TSh15,000/25,000 per person for a half-/full-day program with lunch (less for two or more people), and include the following: **Ilkiding'a** Come here for walking (from half-day strolls to a three-day 'cultural hike'), and the chance to experience the traditional culture of the Arusha people around Ilkiding'a, 7km north of Arusha.

**Lake Duluti** This small and tranquil crater lake lies about 11km east of Arusha, just off the main road near the village of Tengeru (known for its colourful Saturday market). It's part of a forest reserve, and there's an ecotourism program of sorts here, where you can arrange to go canoeing (per person US\$20) or take guided nature walks around the lake. The best contact for this is Green Footprint Adventures (p92).

**Longido** Hike to the top of Mt Longido (2629m; eight to 10 hours return from the main road), and visit a Maasai cattle market at Longido, about 80km north of Arusha.

**Mkuru** A camel camp near Arusha National Park's Momela Gate, where you can take camel safaris ranging from a half day to several days, or climb nearby Mt Ol Doinyo Landaree (about two hours to the summit). Bring everything with you, including drinking water, and allow extra time to organise things.

**Mulala** About 30km northeast of Arusha, and implemented completely by women. It involves visits to a local women's cooperative, and some short walks.

**Ng'iresi** A village about 7km north of Arusha where you can visit local irrigation projects, see Maasai houses and enjoy some walking.

Via public transport, have any bus or *daladala* along the Moshi–Arusha highway drop you at the Tengeru junction, from where it's about a 1.5km walk to the lake.

## Usa River

☎ 027

This tiny, nondescript town along the Moshi–Arusha highway, about 20km east of Arusha, is of interest for its proximity to Arusha National Park, and for its handful of atmospheric, upmarket lodges.

**Rivertrees Country Inn** (☎ 255 3894; www.rivertrees.com; s/d US\$125/150, river cottage US\$240; 📺) has genteel old-world ambience, impeccable service, hearty family-style cuisine and comfortably rustic rooms either in a beautifully renovated colonial-era farmhouse or in the gardens. There are also two private 'river cottages', each with their own fireplaces and one with wheelchair access. It's in shaded grounds running along the Usa River, and signposted off the main highway.

## Mt Hanang & Babati

☎ 027

Volcanic Mt Hanang (3417m) rises steeply from the plains about 200km southwest of Arusha. It's Tanzania's fourth-highest mountain and, while time-consuming to reach, makes a rewarding trek that can be done at a fraction of the cost of Mt Kilimanjaro or Mt Meru. The surrounding area is home to numerous tribes, including the Barabaig, who still follow a seminomadic traditional lifestyle. The jumping-off point for climbs is the lively market town of Babati, which is set in fertile countryside about 175km southwest of Arusha. Flanking Babati to the southwest is the tranquil Lake Babati, fringed by tall reeds and home to hippos and water birds.

There are several routes to Hanang's summit. The most popular and logistically the easiest is the Jorodom route, which starts near Katesh village on the mountain's southern side. It's described in more detail in Lonely Planet's *Trekking in East Africa*. While it's possible to climb Hanang independently, most travellers organise climbs through Kahembe's Trekking & Cultural Safaris (p92), based in Babati, and charging about US\$40 per person per day for a three-day Hanang climb from Arusha, including a guide, simple meals and accommodation in a basic guesthouse in Katesh before and after the trek. If you're organising things on the spot, just ask for Kahembe's Guest House when you arrive in Babati and you'll be pointed in the right direction. Watch out for touts and fake guides in both Babati and Katesh, or touts pretending to be from Kahembe's. In Babati, only go with a guide after you've checked in with Kahembe's Guest House or office. In Katesh, Kabwogi's Restaurant near the Lutheran Mission in the centre of town can help you find a reliable guide.

Guesthouses in Babati include **Kahembe's Modern Guest House** (☎ 253 1088, 253 1377; kahembe.culture@yahoo.com; s/d TSh12,000/15,000), with self-contained rooms and hot water; **Motel Paa-Paa** (☎ 253 1111; s with shared bathroom TSh3000, d with private bathroom TSh4000), near the old bus stand; and **Dodoma Transport Hotel** (☎ 253 1089; r TSh10,000), on the main road opposite the petrol station. In Katesh, 75km southwest of Babati and the main village near the mountain, try **Colt Guest House** (☎ 253 0030; s/d with shared bathroom TSh2000/3000, d with private bathroom TSh5000) or the more basic **Hanang View** (s/d TSh2000/3000).

## Kolo Rock Paintings

The tiny village of Kolo lies at the centre of one of the most impressive and most overlooked collections of ancient rock art on the African continent. The history of most of the paintings remains shrouded in mystery, with little known about either their artists or their age. One theory maintains they were made by the Sandawe, who are distantly related linguistically to South Africa's San, a group also renowned for its rock art. Others say the paintings, particularly some of the more recent ones, were done by various Bantu-speaking peoples, who moved into the area at a later date. While some of the

paintings date back more than 3000 years, others are much more recent, probably not more than a few hundred years old.

To visit, you'll first need to arrange a guide and a permit (TSh4000) with the Department of Antiquities in Kolo. You'll then need to walk about two to 2½ hours from Kolo to reach the paintings. With your own vehicle (4WD), you can drive to within a few kilometres of the first sites.

You can also organise trips to Kolo through Arusha-based tour operators, and (for budget excursions) through Kahembe's Trekking & Cultural Safaris (p92) in Babati (US\$60 per day plus transport costs).

There's a basic **camping ground** (camping TSh2000) near Kolo, for which you'll need to be fully equipped. Otherwise, the closest overnight base is Kondoa, 20km south, where there are numerous guesthouses, the best of which is **New Planet** (r TSh6500), near the bus stand.

Kolo is about 100km south of Babati and 275km southwest of Arusha. The best bus connections are from Babati, from where there are several small buses daily to Kolo and on to Kondoa (20km further). Alternatively, there's at least one direct bus daily between Arusha and Kondoa via Kolo, departing Arusha about 6am or 7am, and reaching Kolo about six hours later. Going in the other direction, there are several daily buses from Kondoa to Arusha, departing between about 6am and 10am. Kolo can also be reached from Dodoma, 180km to the south.

## ARUSHA NATIONAL PARK

📍 027

Although it's one of Tanzania's smallest parks, Arusha National Park is one of its most beautiful and topographically varied. Its main features are Ngurdoto Crater, the Momela Lakes and Mt Meru. The park has a variety of vegetation zones supporting many animal species, and wildlife viewing is usually quite rewarding, though on a smaller scale than in the other northern parks. You'll probably see zebras, giraffes, elephants, klip-springers and buffaloes. There are no lions, however, and no rhinos due to poaching.

The **Momela Lakes** are particularly good for bird-watching. Like many in the Rift Valley, they are shallow and alkaline and attract a wide variety of wader birds. The lakes are

fed by underground streams; due to their varying mineral content, each lake supports a different type of algal growth, which gives them different colours. Birdlife also varies quite distinctly from one lake to another, even where they are only separated by a narrow strip of land.

While you can see much of the park in a day, it's better to allow a night or two to appreciate the wildlife and do a walking safari.

## Information

Entry fees are US\$35/10 per adult/child per day. For camping fees see p113. There's a US\$20 rescue fee per person per trip for treks on Mt Meru. Armed rangers (required for all walks) cost US\$15 per day, and the huts on Mt Meru cost US\$20.

The main entrance is at Ngongongare Gate, about 10km from the main road. **Park headquarters** (☎ 255 3995; 🕒 6.30am-6.30pm) – the main contact for making camp-site or resthouse reservations, and for arranging guides and porters to climb Mt Meru – is about 14km further in near Momela Gate. There is another entrance at Ngurdoto Gate, on the southeastern edge of the park. Walking is permitted on the Mt Meru side of the park, and there is a walking trail along part of the Ngurdoto Crater rim (though it's not permitted to descend to the crater floor). Green Footprint Adventures (p92) does **canoe safaris** (per person US\$40, plus transfer from Tengeru US\$10, plus park fees, plus per person park canoeing fee cash only adult/child US\$20/5) on the Momela Lakes.

There's nowhere in the park to buy food or petrol.

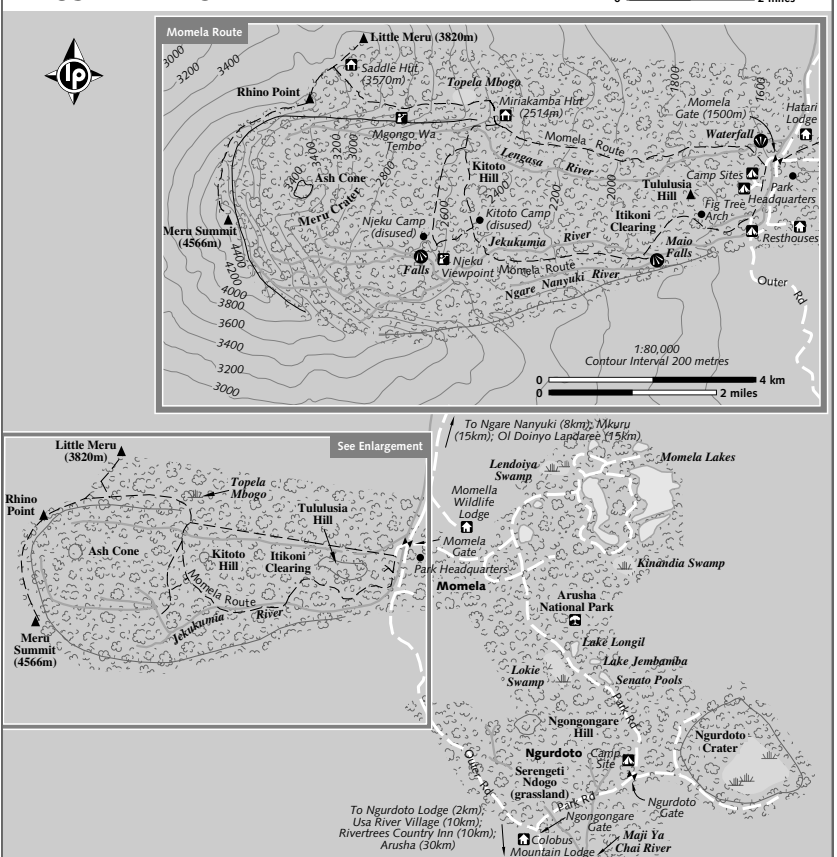
## Sleeping

The park has four ordinary camp sites, three near Momela Gate (including one with a shower), and one near Ngurdoto Gate. There are also two resthouses near park headquarters with kitchen facilities.

**Hatari Lodge** (☎ 255 34567; www.hatarilodge.com; r per person full board plus safaris US\$295) Hatari has an upscale ambience, creative 'modern retro' room décor, a wonderful location on large lawns frequented by giraffes, and views that take in both Meru and Kilimanjaro on clear days. It's on the edge of the park about 1.5km north of Momela Gate.

**Momela Wildlife Lodge** (☎ 250 6423/6; www.lions-safari-intl.com/momella.html; s/d/tr half board US\$68/98/128) This long-standing establishment is just

## ARUSHA NATIONAL PARK



north of Hatari Lodge, and about 1.5km off the road from Momela Gate. Small, serviceable cottages are set around modest gardens, and the lodge can provide a vehicle and driver for visiting the park for US\$30/60 per half/full day.

Other recommendations:

**Ngurdoto Lodge** (☎ 255 3701; ngurdoto-lodge@habari.co.tz; r per person full board US\$150) An upmarket lodge with attentive hosts and five spacious double bungalows set on a large lawn with views of Kilimanjaro and Meru. It's about 7km north of the main highway along the road to Ngongongare Gate.

**Colobus Mountain Lodge** (☎ 255 3632; camping US\$5, s/d US\$35/50) A two-minute walk from Ngongongare Gate, with bougainvillea-dotted grounds, a camping area, reasonable budget-style rooms and a restaurant.

## Getting There & Around

The gate to Arusha National Park is about 35km from Arusha. Take the main road between Arusha and Moshi until you reach the national park signboard, where you turn left. From here, it's about 10km to Ngongongare Gate, where you pay your fees. This is also where the road divides, with both forks joining up again at Momela Gate.

Via public transport, there's a daily bus between Arusha and Ngare Nanyuki (10km north of Momela Gate), departing Arusha at 1pm and Ngare Nanyuki at 7am, that can drop you at the park gate (TSh2000, 1½ hours from Arusha to Ngongongare Gate). Otherwise, take any bus between Arusha and Moshi, and get off at Usa River village,

1km east of the park junction, from where sporadic pick-ups run through the park to Ngare Nanyuki village.

Most of the lodges arrange wildlife-viewing drives for their guests from about US\$100 per vehicle for a drop at the gate, up to double this for an all-inclusive day safari, and from about US\$50 for a day safari.

## TREKKING ON MT MERU

At 4566m, Mt Meru is the second-highest mountain in Tanzania. Although completely overshadowed by Kilimanjaro and frequently overlooked by trekkers, it is a spectacular volcanic cone with one of East Africa's most scenic and rewarding climbs. A trek to the summit takes you through grassland and lush forest on the mountain's lower slopes, followed by a dramatic and exhilarating walk along the knife edge of the crater rim. As with Kilimanjaro, it's a serious trek and acclimatisation is important.

### Information

The Momela route is the only route up Meru. It starts at Momela gate on the eastern side of the mountain and goes to the summit along the northern arm of the horseshoe crater. The route can be done comfortably in four days (three nights), although trekkers often do it in three days by combining Stages 3 and 4. For more details, see Lonely Planet's *Trekking in East Africa*.

There are two large bunkhouses (Miriakamba and Saddle Huts), conveniently spaced for a three- or four-day trek. At Saddle Hut there's also a newly constructed bunkhouse block with individual four-bed rooms. However, all the bunkhouses operate on a first-come, first-served basis, and during the high season often fill up. For this reason, it's a good idea to carry a tent, though even if you camp, whether by choice or necessity, you'll still need to pay hut fees.

### COSTS

Most companies that organise Kilimanjaro treks also organise treks on Mt Meru. See p92 for listings. Rates for a four-day trip range from about US\$500 to US\$650.

Organised treks are not obligatory, and you can do things quite easily on your own. The main costs for an independent trek are park-entrance, hut and guide fees (see p188). Also add in the costs of food (which

you should get in Arusha, as there's nowhere to stock up near the park) and transport. As paying park fees and arranging guides and porters can take a couple of hours, it's worth making arrangements the night before.

### GUIDES & PORTERS

A guide is mandatory and can be arranged at Momela Gate. The US\$15 daily fee is paid to the park rather than to the guide himself. Unlike on Kilimanjaro, guides on Meru are armed rangers whose purpose is to assist you in case you meet some of the park's buffaloes or elephants, rather than to show you the way (although they know the route), so it's advisable to stay within reasonable range of your guide.

Porters, whose services are optional, are also available at Momela Gate for US\$5 per porter per day, though most trekkers go up with only a guide. The fee is paid at the gate and given to the porters after the trip. You also have to pay park-entrance (TSh1500) and hut fees for porters (TSh800 per night). Porters will carry packs weighing up to 15kg, not including their own food and clothing.

Guides on Mt Meru receive a fixed monthly salary for their work as rangers, and get no additional payment from the park for guiding. In fact, without tips a guide has little extra incentive to take you to the summit, so it's worth calculating tips as part of your fixed costs. Make it clear to the guide that you'll tip, but that payment is conditional on him guiding you at an appropriate pace to the summit. We've heard all-too-frequent reports of poorly motivated guides rushing their clients on the early stages of the climb, with the result that the trekkers themselves are forced to bail out before reaching the top. As a guideline, for a good guide who has gone with you to the summit, plan on about TSh10,000 per day per group. Porter tips for a standard trek average about TSh5000 per porter.

## Momela Route

### STAGE 1: MOMELA GATE TO MIRIAKAMBA HUT

(10km, 4-5hr, 1000m ascent)

There's a choice of two routes from Momela Gate. The more interesting one is a track going through the forest towards the crater floor and then steeply up to Miriakamba Hut (2514m). The second, shorter option

climbs gradually through the grassland to Miriakamba, and makes a good descent route. Some guides prefer to go up and down the shorter route, and it may require some persuading to take the forest route.

### STAGE 2: MIRIAKAMBA HUT TO SADDLE HUT

(4km, 2-3hr, 1050m ascent)

From Miriakamba the path climbs steeply up through pleasant glades between the trees to reach Topela Mbogo (Buffalo Swamp) and Mgongo Wa Tembo (Elephant Ridge), from where there are good views into the crater and up to the cliffs below the summit. It continues through some open grassy clearings and over several stream beds (usually dry) to Saddle Hut (3570m). There are side trips from Saddle Hut to Little Meru (3820m) and to Rhino Point, both of which offer impressive views of Meru's Ash Cone.

### STAGE 3: SADDLE HUT TO MERU SUMMIT & DESCENT

(5km, 4-5hr, 1000m ascent; 5km, 2-3hr, 1000m descent)

This stage, along a very narrow ridge between the outer slopes of the mountain and the sheer cliffs of the inner crater, is one of the most dramatic and exhilarating sections of trekking anywhere in East Africa. During the rainy season, ice and snow can occur on this section of the route, so take care.

From Saddle Hut, the path goes across a flat area, then steeply up through bushes before giving way to bare rock and ash. Rhino Point is marked by a cairn and a pile of bones. From Rhino Point the path drops slightly then rises again to climb steeply around the edge of the rim over ash scree and bare rock patches. Continue for three to four hours to reach Meru summit.

If the sunrise is your main interest but you're not keen on attempting this section in the dark, the views at dawn are just as impressive from Rhino Point, about an hour from Saddle Hut.

### STAGE 4: SADDLE HUT TO MOMELA GATE

(9km, 3-5½hr, 2000m descent)

From Saddle Hut, retrace the Stage 2 route to Miriakamba (1½ to 2½ hours). From Miriakamba, you can either return through the forest (2½ to three hours), or take a shorter route down the ridge directly to Momela Gate (1½ to 2½ hours).

## LAKE MANYARA NATIONAL PARK

📍 027

Among the attractions of the often underrated Lake Manyara National Park are its superb birdlife, its elusive tree-climbing lions and its abundance of hippos, which you can observe at closer range here than at most other places. There's also the park's striking setting, bordered to the west by the dramatic western escarpment of the Rift Valley. Finally, there's the chance to do night drives, go microlight flying above the lake and the magnificent Rift Valley escarpment, or cycle in park border areas.

### Information

Entry fees are US\$35/10 per adult/child per day. For camping fees see p113. The park gate and **park headquarters** (📞 253 9112/45) are at the northern tip of the park near Mto Wa Mbu village.

Green Footprint Adventures (p92) organises village walks, mountain biking and forest hikes, as well as night drives inside the park (Manyara is the only northern park where you can do this) for US\$130 per person plus park fees, including a predrive bush dinner under the stars. Prices decrease with two or more people. Budget cultural walks outside the park can be organised through the Mto Wa Mbu Cultural Tourism Program (see p192). You can also arrange microlight flying (US\$125/255 for 20 minutes/one hour) through them, or directly at the microlight base, on the escarpment along the road leading to the park gate.

Up-close wildlife-viewing opportunities are scarce at Manyara in comparison with the other northern parks, so bring binoculars.

### Sleeping

The park has two ordinary camp sites, about 10 double *bandas* with bathroom (US\$20 per person), and a student hostel, all near the main gate. There are also three special camp sites in the park. The *bandas* have bedding, a cooking area and, with luck, hot water.

Basic foodstuffs are available at the market in Mto Wa Mbu; otherwise you'll need to stock up in Arusha.

### LODGES & TENTED CAMPS

**Kirurumu Luxury Tented Camp** (📞 250 7011, 250 7541; www.kirurumu.com; s/d full board US\$165/250) A genteel, low-key ambience, closeness to the natural



surroundings and memorable cuisine are the hallmarks at this highly regarded camp. It's set on the escarpment about 12km from the park gate and 6km from the main road, with views of Lake Manyara in the distance. The 20 double tents are hidden away in the vegetation, and well spaced for privacy, and there are several larger 'family suite' tents.

**Lake Manyara Serena Lodge** (☎ 250 4158/3; www.serenahotels.com; s/d full board US\$285/420; 🏠) Serena is large and not the least bit intimate, but the views are great, and accommodation – in two-storey conical bungalows – is comfortable, with all the amenities. It's southwest of Kirurumu on the escarpment overlooking the Rift Valley, and about 2km from the main road.

**E Unoto Retreat** (☎ 0744-360908; www.maasai-village.com; s/d full board US\$224/408) A classy lodge with Maasai overtones and spacious luxury bungalows nestled at the base of the Rift Valley escarpment near Lake Miwaleni. There's birding in the area, as well as cycling and cultural walks. E Unoto is 10km north of Mto Wa Mbu, off the road to Lake Natron.

**Lake Manyara Tree Lodge** (www.ccafrica.com; per person all-inclusive US\$490-630; 🏠 Jun-Mar; 🏠) Lake Manyara's most exclusive lodge, and the only one within the park boundaries, with 10 intimate 'tree house suites' set in the forest at the southern end of the park.

## Mto Wa Mbu

☎ 027

The touristy village of Mto Wa Mbu (River of Mosquitoes) is redeemed from scruffiness by its lively market, and by its beautiful vegetation – a profusion of palms, baobabs and acacia trees framed by the backdrop of the Rift Valley escarpment. There are cultural walks in the surrounding area, best organised through the **Cultural Tourism Program office** (☎ 253 9393; mtoculturalprogramme@hotmail.com) at the Red Banana Café on the main road opposite the post office. Rates average TSh25,000 per person per day, plus TSh4000 per day for bicycle hire.

## SLEEPING & EATING

There are several inexpensive guesthouses in town, all with basic rooms from about TSh2500 (shared facilities) to TSh6000 (with bathroom), including Sayari Lodge behind the market, and Sunlight Lodge, along the main road.

**Lake Manyara Tented Camp** (☎ 255 3242; www.moivaro.com; per person half board US\$107/133) The main attraction of this unassuming place – formerly Migunga Forest Camp – is its setting, in a grove of fever trees that echoes with bird calls. The tents are rustic but adequate, and safaris to Lake Manyara National Park and Ngorongoro Crater can be arranged. It's about 2km south of the main road and signposted.

**Twiga Campsite & Lodge** (☎ 253 9101; twiga-campsite@habari.co.tz; camping US\$5, d/tr with shared bathroom US\$30/45; 🏠) A large compound along the main road with ablution blocks with hot and cold water, cooking facilities and a restaurant. Car hire to visit Lake Manyara and Ngorongoro Conservation Area costs US\$140 per day including petrol and driver.

## GETTING THERE & AWAY

Coastal Aviation, Air Excel and Regional Air offer scheduled daily, or near-daily, services between Arusha and Lake Manyara for about US\$65 one way. The airstrip is at the northwestern edge of the park.

By public transport, the best connections are on the Ngorongoro Crater bus (p199), which passes Mto Wa Mbu about 12.30pm coming from Arusha, and about 10.30am in the other direction.

While it's easy to reach Mto Wa Mbu with public transport, once there you'll need to hire a vehicle to explore the park, which can be arranged through the places listed under Sleeping, and will cost from about US\$140 per day. There's no vehicle hire at the park itself. Petrol is available in Mto Wa Mbu.

## TARANGIRE NATIONAL PARK

☎ 027

Baobab-studded Tarangire National Park stretches southeast of Lake Manyara around the Tarangire River. Like nearby Lake Manyara National Park, it's often assigned no more than a day visit as part of a larger northern-circuit safari, although it's well worth longer exploration. The park is a classic dry-season destination, particularly between August and October, when it has one of the highest concentrations of wildlife of any of the country's parks. Large herds of zebras, wildebeest, hartebeest and – in particular – elephants can be found here

until October when the short wet season allows them to move on to new grasslands. The park is also good for bird-watching, especially between October and May, with over 300 different species recorded.

Tarangire is part of an extended ecosystem through which animals roam freely, and it's possible to do walks and night drives in the border areas.

## Information

Entry fees are US\$35/10 per adult/child per day. For bookings, contact the **senior park warden** (☎ 253 1280/1, 250 8642). The entry gate is at the northwestern tip of the park.

## Sleeping

There's an ordinary camp site near park headquarters and about 12 special camp sites. There's nowhere to stock up near the park, so bring what you need from Arusha.

**Tarangire Safari Lodge** (☎ 2544752; www.tarangire-safari-lodge.com; s/d full board US\$125/200; 🏠) This large lodge is good value, with a prime location on a bluff overlooking the Tarangire River, about 10km inside the park gate, and accommodation in tents or thatched bungalows.

**Oliver's Camp** (☎ 250 2799; www.asilialodges.com; s/d all-inclusive US\$350/600; 🏠 Jul-Feb) A fine, intimate camp, with six tents set on a ridge overlooking the swamplands of southeastern Tarangire in one of the park's wildest sections. You can also do walking safaris.

**Tamarind Camp Tarangire** (☎ 250 7011, 250 7541; www.kirurumu.com; s/d full board US\$165/250; 🏠 Jun-Mar) Intimate and rustic, this comfortable camp is a good base if you're interested in doing nature or wildlife walks together with your safari. Night drives are also possible. It's about 20 minutes' drive from the park gate and signposted off the Makuyuni road.

Other recommendations:

**Tarangire Treetops Lodge** (☎ 250 0630/9; info@elewana.com; s/d full board incl wildlife drives US\$385/770; 🏠 Jun-Mar) Pampered and upmarket, with spacious bungalows set on low stilts, or built tree house-style around the baobabs. It's outside Tarangire's northeastern border.

**Tarangire Swala** (☎ 250 9816; www.sanctuarylodges.com; s/d all-inclusive US\$505/810) Tarangire's most exclusive option, nestled in a grove of acacia trees and overlooking the Gurusu wetlands in the southwestern part of the park.

**Naitolia Camp** (☎ 0744-470447, 275451; info@tarangire-conservation.com; per person all-inclusive US\$175) A low-key lodge with three rustic tented cabins, all with attached

bathroom and open-air shower, and a tree house. It's just outside the park's northern border (about 45 minutes by vehicle to the gate), with the chance for walks and night drives.

**Kikoti** (☎ 250 8090; www.tzphotosafaris.com; s/d full board plus bush walk US\$295/440) On a rise just east of the park boundaries, this camp has spacious, well-appointed luxury tents and the chance for walks and night drives.

## Getting There & Away

Coastal Aviation, Air Excel and Regional Air all stop at Tarangire on request on their flights between Arusha and Lake Manyara (approximately US\$60 per seat).

There's nowhere in or near Tarangire to hire vehicles. The closest place to buy petrol is in Makuyuni.

## SERENGETI NATIONAL PARK

Serengeti National Park, which covers 14,763 sq km and is contiguous with Masai Mara National Reserve in Kenya, is Tanzania's largest and most famous national park. On its vast, treeless plains tens of thousands of hoofed animals are constantly on the move in search of fresh grassland. The wildebeest, of which there are over one million, are the chief herbivores and also the main prey of large carnivores such as lions and hyenas, and their annual migration is the Serengeti's biggest drawcard.

During the rainy season between December and May the herds are widely scattered over the southern section of the Serengeti and the Ngorongoro Conservation Area (NCA). As these areas have few large rivers and streams, they dry out quickly when the rains cease. When this happens, the wildebeest concentrate on the few remaining green areas, and form large herds that migrate north and west in search of food. The wildebeest then spend the dry season, from about July to October, outside the Serengeti and in the Masai Mara, before they again start moving south in anticipation of the rains. Around February, the calving season, over 8000 wildebeest calves are born per day, although about 40% of these will die before they are four months old.

The Serengeti is also famous for its lions, as well as cheetahs, zebras (of which there are about 200,000) and large herds of giraffes. You're also likely to see Thomson's and Grant's gazelles, elands, impalas, klipspringers and warthogs, as well as diverse birdlife.

The Serengeti offers unparalleled safari opportunities, and the beauty and synchrony of nature can be appreciated here as in few other places. If you're able to visit, it's a chance not to be missed. Try to set aside as much time as possible to explore the park's varied zones and appreciate its vastness.

## Information

Entry fees are US\$50/10 per adult/child per day. Bookings for camp sites, resthouses and the hostel should be made through the **Tourism Warden** (☎ 028-262 0091, 028-262 1515/04; www.serengeti.org). Park headquarters are at Fort Ikoma, just outside the park, while the tourism division is at Seronera.

There's an excellent Visitors Information Centre at Seronera, and a small shop selling maps and sometimes film, among other items.

## WHEN TO GO

The concentration of wildlife in the Serengeti is greatest between about December and June, although the park can be visited rewardingly at any time of year. If you are primarily interested in the wildebeest, the best base from about December to April is at one of the camps near Seronera or in the south-eastern part of the park. The famous crossing of the Grumeti River, which runs through the park's Western Corridor, usually takes place between May and July, although the actual viewing window can be quite short. In particularly dry years, the herds tend to move northwards sooner, avoiding or only skirting the Western Corridor. The northern Serengeti, around Lobo and Klein's Gate, is a good base during the dry season, particularly between August and October.

## Activities

An expensive but enjoyable way to experience the Serengeti is via balloon safari. This costs US\$449 per person for about an hour floating over the plains at dawn, followed by a full English champagne breakfast in the bush under the acacia trees, complete with linen tablecloths. The flight route varies depending on the winds, but often follows a stretch of the Grumeti River. Bookings can be made in Arusha through **Serengeti Balloon Safaris** (☎ 027-250 8578; www.balloonsafaris.com), or through any of the central Serengeti lodges.

Walking in the Serengeti isn't permitted, though it's easily arranged in areas that border the park, especially in the north around Loliondo, and in the adjoining NCA.

## Sleeping

There are about nine ordinary camp sites in the park, including six around Seronera, one at Lobo, one at Kirawira in the Western Corridor and one near Ndebaka Gate in the far west along the Mwanza–Musoma road. Several have pit toilets and at least one has a shower, though for most you'll need to be self-sufficient, including with water. There are also several rustic but comfortable resthouses at Seronera with bathrooms and bedding, and a large hostel. You can also buy simple meals and basic foodstuffs at Seronera.

There are at least two dozen special camp sites, including at Seronera, Lobo and Naabi Hill Gate. There are also a number of lodges and tented camps in the park, as detailed following.

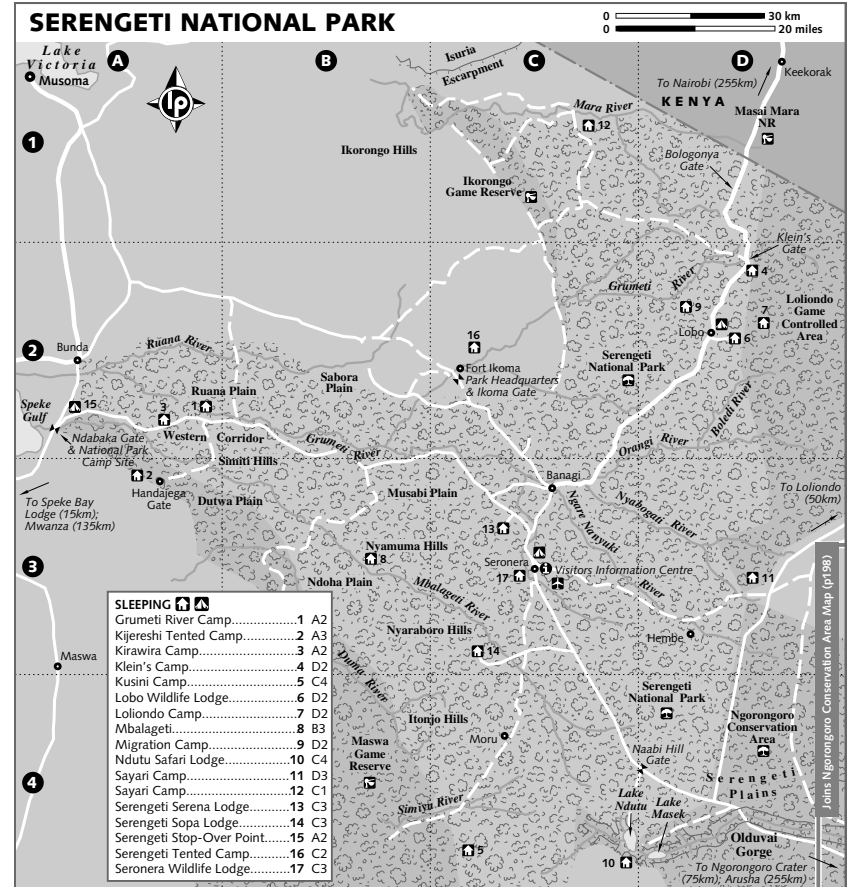
## CENTRAL SERENGETI

The main lodge area is at Seronera, in the centre of the park. While it's Serengeti's most crowded area, it's also a reliable 'fall-back' for most of the year, with relatively easy access to most of the park's other zones if you don't have the time or interest to explore further afield.

**Seronera Wildlife Lodge** (☎ 027-254 4595, 027-254 4795; www.hotelsandlodges-tanzania.com; r per person full board US\$180) This is the best overall value, with a good location convenient to prime wildlife-viewing areas, modest but pleasant rooms and a lively end-of-the-day safari atmosphere at the evening buffet.

**Serengeti Serena Lodge** (☎ 027-250 4158, 027-250 4153; www.serengetihotels.com; s/d full board US\$285/420; 🚽) About 20km northwest of Seronera airstrip, and not as favourably located as Seronera Wildlife Lodge, but otherwise a good choice, and very comfortable. Accommodation is in two-storey 'Maasai bungalows' with all the amenities.

**Serengeti Sopa Lodge** (☎ 027-250 0630/39; info@sopalodges.com; s/d full board US\$175/280; 🚽) Ponderous and architecturally unappealing, but rooms – all spacious, with small sitting rooms and two double beds – have all the comforts, and facilities are on a par with those at the other Sopa lodges.



## NORTHERN SERENGETI

The north has an excellent collection of camps and makes a fine base between August and October. The area bordering this part of the park, to the east, is also ideal for combining a safari with walks (including multiday walks) and cultural activities focusing on the local Maasai: Loliondo Camp and Sayari Camp are good contacts for this.

**Migration Camp** (☎ 027-250 0630/39; www.elewana.com; s/d full board incl wildlife drives US\$385/770; 🚽) A luxurious camp, recently completely rebuilt, with an intimate bush atmosphere, and views over the Grumeti River in a good wildlife-viewing area.

**Klein's Camp** (www.cafica.com; per person all-inclusive US\$560; 🚽) Exclusive and strikingly situated

just outside the northeasternmost park boundary, with eight luxurious cottages, and the chance to do night wildlife drives.

**Sayari Camp** (☎ 027-250 2799; www.asilialodges.com; s/d all-inclusive US\$350/600) This excellent eight-tent seasonal camp follows the Serengeti migration, so that it's at the heart of the action. From mid-June through November, it's in a particularly beautiful setting on the Mara River, while from mid-December through March, it's just outside the Serengeti's south-eastern border, with access to the herds of wildebeest in the Ndutu area, and the chance for cultural activities and walking.

**Loliondo Camp** (☎ 027-250 7011, 027-250 7541; www.kirurumu.com; s/d all-inclusive US\$620/840; 🚽 Oct-Mar) An intimate five-tent camp east of Lobo

Wildlife Lodge, and just outside the park boundary, set amid grasslands and wooded hills dotted with huge granite boulders. It's a good choice if you want to combine your safari with some cultural interaction with the local Maasai. It's also well situated for night drives and multiday walking safaris.

Other recommendations:

**Lobo Wildlife Lodge** (☎ 027-254 4595, 027-254 4795; www.hotelsandlodges-tanzania.com; r per person full board US\$180) Well located and similar in standard to the Seronera Wildlife Lodge. If your budget is limited, it's the best value in this part of the park.

**Serengeti Safari Camp** (www.nomad-tanzania.com; per person all-inclusive US\$480) A highly exclusive mobile camp that follows the wildebeest migration, with some of the best guides in the Serengeti. The camp can only be booked through upmarket travel agents.

### WESTERN SERENGETI

Apart from the park camp sites, the western Serengeti is the only area that has budget options (all outside the park). It also has several of the Serengeti's most upmarket lodges, and is the best base in the park between around May and early July, when the wildebeest move through.

**Serengeti Tented Camp** (☎ 027-255 3242; www.moivaro.com; per person full board US\$160/213) This small camp is just outside the park boundary and 3km from Ikoma Gate. It has 12 simple tents with bathrooms and hot water, plus the chance for night drives and guided walks in the surrounding area.

**Grumeti River Camp** (www.ccafrica.com; per person all-inclusive US\$630; 📍) One of the most exclusive camps in the Serengeti. It's in a wild bush location near the Grumeti River that's especially prime around June–July when the wildebeest are often around. Accommodation is in 10 spacious luxury tents with all the amenities.

**Kirawira Camp** (☎ 027-250 4158/3, 028-262 1518; www.serenahotels.com; s/d all-inclusive US\$870/1340; 📍) Kirawira, set on a small rise about 90km west of Seronera, is more open and somewhat tamer in feel than Grumeti, with luxurious tents in what its advertising describes as an ambience of 'colonial opulence'.

Other recommendations:

**Serengeti Stop Over Point** (☎ 0748-406996; www.serengetistopover.com; camping US\$5, tent rental per person US\$10, s/d US\$20/30) A camping ground along the Mwanza–Musoma highway about 1km from Ndabaka

Gate. There's space to pitch a tent and a few simple, clean rooms, plus food and a small bar. Any bus along the Mwanza–Musoma road will drop you nearby. The camp hires a safari vehicle (with advance notice) for about US\$150 per day, and can organise cultural excursions, Swahili lessons and more.

**Kijereshi Tented Camp** (☎ 028-250 0127, 028-262 1231; www.hoteltilapia.com; s/d US\$40/70, with full board US\$65/100; 📍) A budget place just outside the park boundaries, 18km east of the Mwanza–Musoma road and signposted, and about 2km from the Serengeti's Handajega Gate. It's a popular base for overlanders, with functional tented accommodation (you can also pitch your own tent for US\$5) plus a few rooms, a restaurant, and cooking facilities for self-caterers.

**Speke Bay Lodge** (☎ 028-262 1236; spekebay@africaonline.co.tz; s/d tents with shared bathroom US\$31/44, s/d bungalows US\$80/100) On Lake Victoria about 15km southwest of Ndabaka Gate and 125km north of Mwanza. Accommodation is in simple tents with shared facilities, or in spotless, if soulless, en suite four-person bungalows. The hotel can help you organise boat, fishing or birding excursions on the lake; for safaris, you'll need your own vehicle.

**Mbalageti** (☎ 027-254 8632; www.mbalageti.com; d full board r/luxury tent US\$310/550) This new camp has comfortable rooms, plus two-dozen luxury tented chalets set out on a low hillside north of the Mbalageti River. You'll need your own vehicle for safaris, or else make arrangements with the camp in advance.

### SOUTHEASTERN SERENGETI

The Serengeti's southeastern corner makes a good base for wildlife viewing during the wet season (December to early April), when it's full of wildebeest.

**Ndutu Safari Lodge** (☎ 027-250 2829; www.ndutu.com; s/d US\$156/210) Unpretentious and comfortably rustic, with cottages set just outside the Serengeti in the far western part of NCA. It's especially well situated for observing the enormous herds of wildebeest in this area between about December and April, and makes a good stop if you're en route between Ngorongoro Crater and central or western Serengeti. Walking safaris are possible in the surrounding NCA. In addition to NCA fees, you'll need to pay Serengeti fees any time that you cross into the park.

### SOUTHWESTERN SERENGETI

**Kusini Camp** (☎ 027-250 9816; www.sanctuarylodges.com; s/d all-inclusive US\$485/770) Laid-back luxury in a good wet-season setting amid rocky outcrops in the very remote southwestern Serengeti.

### Getting There & Away

Coastal Aviation, Air Excel and Regional Air all have daily flights from Arusha to several of the Serengeti airstrips for between US\$145 and US\$170 per person one way. Some of Coastal's flights continue on to Mwanza and Rubondo Island National Park on demand.

Most travellers visit the Serengeti with an organised safari or with their own vehicle. For shoestring travellers the only other option for trying to get a glimpse of the animals is to take a bus travelling between Arusha and Mwanza or Musoma via the Western Corridor (see p205), although you won't be able to stop to observe the wildlife. You will need to pay park fees and, if you get out at Seronera, you'll have the considerable problem of getting onward transport, as hitching is not permitted in the park.

The main access gates are **Naabi Hill Gate** (🕒 6am–6pm), 50km from Seronera at the southeastern edge of the park, and **Ndabaka Gate** (🕒 6am–4pm), about 140km northeast of Mwanza along the Mwanza–Musoma road. Bologonya Gate, 5km from the Kenyan border, is en route to/from Kenya's Masai Mara National Reserve, but the border is open only to East African residents or citizens. There are other entry points at Handajega (Western Corridor) and in the north near Klein's Camp. Driving is not permitted in the park after 7pm.

Petrol points en route from Arusha include Makuyuni, Mto Wa Mbu and Karatu. Petrol is also usually available at Ngorongoro Crater (Park Village) and at the Seronera Wildlife Lodge. It's not available anywhere else in the park, so if you are in your own vehicle, come prepared with sufficient supplies. Coming from the west, the most reliable petrol points are Mwanza, Musoma and usually Bunda.

### NGORONGORO CONSERVATION AREA

📍 027

The world-renowned Ngorongoro Crater is just one part of a much larger area of inter-related ecosystems consisting of the beautiful Crater Highlands together with vast stretches of plains, bush and woodland. The entire NCA covers about 8300 sq km and encompasses Olduvai (Oldupai) Gorge, the alkaline Lakes Ndutu and Masek (although Ndutu is actually just over the border in the

Serengeti) and a long string of volcanoes and collapsed volcanoes (often referred to as calderas), most of which are inactive. Just outside the NCA's eastern boundary is the archaeologically important Engaruka, and to the south is Lake Eyasi. To the northeast of the NCA on the Kenyan border is the alkaline Lake Natron.

### Information

The NCA is under the jurisdiction of the **Ngorongoro Conservation Area Authority** (NCAA; ☎ 253 9108, 253 7019, 253 7060; ncaa\_hq@habari.co.tz). Its headquarters is at Park Village at Ngorongoro Crater, with a tourist information office in Arusha.

Entry fees – which you'll need to pay to visit Ngorongoro Crater and for all activities within the NCA – are US\$30 per person per day (discounted for children). Guides cost US\$15 per day, and US\$20 for walking safaris. To drive into Ngorongoro Crater, there's an additional US\$100 vehicle fee per entry, valid for six hours, although this limit is not currently being enforced. Camping fees are US\$20/40 per person in an ordinary/special campsite.

The two entry points to the NCA are **Lodoare Gate** (🕒 6.30am–6pm), just to the south of Ngorongoro Crater, and **Naabi Hill Gate** (🕒 6am–6pm), on the border with Serengeti National Park.

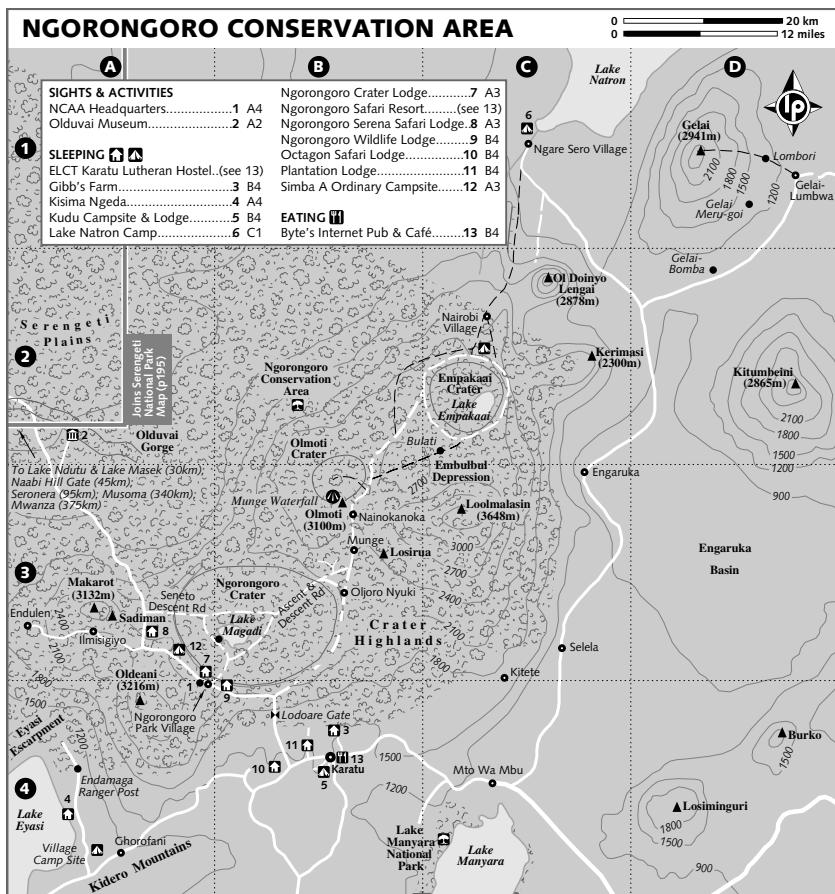
### Crater Highlands

The ruggedly beautiful Crater Highlands consist of an elevated range of volcanoes and collapsed volcanoes that rises up from the side of the Great Rift Valley and runs along the eastern edge of the NCA. The peaks include Oldeani (3216m), Makarot (Lemagurut, 3132m), Olmoti (3100m), Loolmalasin (3648m), Empakaai (3262m, also spelled Embagai), the still-active Ol Doinyo Lengai (2878m, 'Mountain of God' in Maasai) and of course, Ngorongoro (2200m). The main residents of the area are the Maasai, who have grazed cattle here for hundreds of years.

### TREKKING IN THE CRATER HIGHLANDS

Apart from Ngorongoro Crater, much of the Crater Highlands area is remote and seldom visited, although it offers some of Tanzania's most unusual scenery, as well as good trekking. For all routes, you'll need to





be accompanied by a guide, and for anything except day hikes you'll need donkeys or vehicle support to carry supplies.

Most visitors arrange treks through a tour company; expect to pay from at least US\$150 per person per day, including NCA entry fees. Alternatively, you can organise things directly with the NCAA, although you'll need to give at least one month's notice for overnight hikes, as well as provide all camping equipment and supplies yourself, including water, plus hire a vehicle (essential for accessing all treks). The NCAA takes care of arranging the camp sites, guides and donkeys. Everything is usually based from designated Maasai 'cultural bomas', each of which has a TSh5000 entry fee. By the

time you sort everything out, in the end it works out about the same to go through a tour operator.

There are no set routes. One popular option is to start just north of Ngorongoro Crater and cross the highlands to finish at Ngare Sero near Lake Natron. This takes four days, but can be cut to three by starting at Nainokanoka, or extended one more day to climb Ol Doiyo Lengai. For something shorter and less expensive, try hiking at Makarot or Oldeani, or at Empakaai or Olmoti Craters. All can easily be done in a day from a base at Ngorongoro Crater and, apart from transport costs, involve only the NCA entry and guide fees. There are no camps apart from the facilities at Ngorongoro Crater.

## Ngorongoro Crater

With its blue-green vistas, close-range viewing opportunities and unparalleled concentrations of wildlife, Ngorongoro is one of East Africa's most visited destinations. At about 20km wide it's also one of the largest calderas in the world. Within its walls is an astounding variety of animals and vegetation, including grasslands, swamps, forests, salt pans, a freshwater lake and rich birdlife. You are likely to see lions, elephants, buffaloes and many of the plains herbivores such as wildebeest, Thomson's gazelles, zebras and reedbucks, as well as hundreds of flamingos wading in the shallows of Lake Magadi, the soda lake at the crater's base. Chances are good that you'll also see a black rhino or two.

Despite the crater's steepness, there's considerable movement of animals in and out, thanks to the permanent water and grassland on the crater floor. Wildlife shares the crater with local Maasai, who have grazing rights, and you may come across them tending their cattle.

For fee information, see p197. Ngorongoro can be visited at any time of the year, but during April and May it can be wet and difficult to negotiate, and access to the crater floor is sometimes restricted.

The gates down to the crater floor open at 7am, and close (for descent) at 4pm; all vehicles must be out of the crater area before 6pm.

It can get quite chilly and raw on the crater rim, so bring a jacket and come prepared, especially if you're camping.

## SLEEPING

The only ordinary camp site is Simba A, which has basic facilities (toilets and cold showers) and isn't that clean, but it has good views over the crater if you're lucky enough to be there when there's no cloud cover. It's along the road from Lodoare Gate, and not far from NCAA headquarters. There are also numerous special camp sites, including a cluster of sites near Lakes Ndotu and Masek, and one near Empakaai. Bring all your supplies from either Karatu or Arusha.

There are several lodges on or near the crater rim – ideally positioned to minimise travel time down to the crater floor. They include the following:

**Ngorongoro Wildlife Lodge** (☎ 254 4595, 254 4795, or direct ☎ 253 7058/73; www.hotelsandlodges-tanzania.com; r per person full board US\$180) Straightforward rooms and a beautiful setting on the southern rim of the crater.

**Ngorongoro Crater Lodge** (www.ccafrica.com; per person all-inclusive US\$630) This lodge – actually three separate camps – is the most interesting in terms of design, with an eclectic collection of styles and décor. Service and amenities are ultra-top-end, and prices include your own butler. It's on the southwestern rim of the crater.

**Ngorongoro Serena Safari Lodge** (☎ 250 4158/3; www.serenahotels.com; s/d full board US\$285/420) The attractive and perennially popular Serena is in a good location on the southwestern rim of the crater, past Ngorongoro Crater Lodge and near the main crater descent route. Green Footprint Adventures (p92) organises short hikes from the lodge, including nature walks and day hikes to Olmoti.

## GETTING THERE & AWAY

The large, white Ngorongoro Crater bus trundles daily between Arusha's central bus station and NCAA headquarters (TSh4000, seven hours), departing Arusha at 10am and Park Village (where vehicles can be hired) at 7am. It's also possible to get the bus in Karatu and Mto Wa Mbu.

## GETTING AROUND

You can arrange guides and vehicle hire at NCAA headquarters for US\$100/140 for a half/full day; vehicle hire should be booked in advance. You can also hire vehicles in Karatu for about the same price. The only petrol between Karatu and Seronera (in the Serengeti) is at NCAA headquarters, near the Ngorongoro Crater.

Only 4WDs are allowed down into the crater, except at certain times during the dry season when the authorities may allow 2WD vehicles to enter. All roads into the crater, except the road from Sopa Lodge on the eastern side, are steep, so if you're driving your own vehicle, make sure it can handle them.

## Karatu

☎ 027

This small, scruffy town about 15km east of Lodoare Gate is surrounded by some beautiful countryside, and makes a convenient base for visiting Ngorongoro.

There is a post office, an NBC branch that exchanges cash and travellers cheques and has an ATM, and **Bytes Internet Café** (per hr TSh2000; ☎ 8am-11pm), which is also good for food.

## SLEEPING & EATING

### Budget

In addition to the following listings, there are several basic guesthouses in the centre of town, all of about the same standard, and all with rooms for about TSh3000.

**Ngorongoro Safari Resort** (☎ 253 4059, 253 4287; safariresort@yahoo.com; camping US\$5, s/d US\$65/80) Good, though crowded, camping facilities, hot showers, overpriced rooms and meals from TSh2500. It's on the main road in the town centre. Car hire to Ngorongoro or Lake Manyara costs from US\$110/120 per half/full day.

**ELCT Karatu Lutheran Hostel** (☎ 253 4230; s/d/tr TSh16,000/22,000/32,000) The Lutheran Hostel has simple, clean rooms with hot water, and good meals. It's on the main road at the western end of town.

**Kudu Campsite & Lodge** (☎ 253 4055; kuducamp@habari.co.tz; camping US\$6, s/d/tr bungalows US\$95/100/110) Kudu, at the western end of town, and just south of the main road, has a large lawn to pitch your tent, hot-water showers, bungalows and a bar. Meals can be arranged.

**Bytes Internet Pub & Café** (☎ 253 4488; bytes@fsat.com; meals from TSh4000; ☎ 8am-11pm) Freshly squeezed juices, cappuccino and gourmet-style meals are the attraction here. They also do takeaway picnic lunches (three days advance notice). It's along the main road behind the Crater Highlands petrol station.

For self-catering, there are several small supermarkets along the main road, including Olduvai Supermarket and Karatu Mini-Market.

## SLEEPING & EATING

### Midrange & Top End

**Gibb's Farm** (☎ 253 4040; www.gibbsfarm.net; s/d half board US\$147/208) The long-established Gibb's Farm has a rustic atmosphere, a wonderful setting with wide views over the nearby coffee plantations and cosy garden bungalows, and gets consistently good reviews, as does the cuisine. It's about 5km north of the main road and signposted.

**Plantation Lodge** (☎ 253 4364/5; www.plantation-lodge.de; s/d half board US\$135/187; 🍷) A genteel

place, with spacious, well-appointed cottages set in green and expansive grounds, large verandas with views over the hills, a crackling fireplace and a cosy, highland ambience. It's about 2km north of the main road.

**Octagon Safari Lodge** (☎ 253 4525; www.octagonlodge.com; r per person full board US\$100) A good, new place just off the main road, with airy cottages set in attractive grounds, a restaurant and a cosy pub.

## GETTING THERE & AWAY

In Karatu, the bus stand is at the western end of town, behind the Total petrol station.

## Olduvai Gorge

Olduvai Gorge is a canyon about 50km long and up to 90m deep running to the north-west of Ngorongoro Crater. Thanks to its unique geological history, in which layer upon layer of volcanic deposits were laid down in orderly sequence over a period of almost two million years, it provides remarkable documentation of ancient life.

The most famous of Olduvai's fossils is the 1.8-million-year-old apelike skull known as *Australopithecus boisei*, which was discovered by Mary Leakey in 1959 and which gave rise to a heated debate about human evolution. The skull is also often referred to as *Zinjanthropus*, which means 'nutcracker man', referring to its large molars. In 1972 hominid (humanlike) footprints estimated to be 3.7 million years old were discovered at Laetoli, about 45km south of Olduvai Gorge. Other lesser-known but significant fossils excavated from the upper layers of Olduvai provide some of the oldest evidence of *Homo sapiens* in the area.

There's a small **museum** (☎ 8am-3pm) here just off the road to Serengeti. It's possible to go down into the gorge, accompanied by a guide, which can be arranged at the museum.

As well as the standard fees applying to the NCA, there's an additional US\$2 per person per day fee to visit Olduvai Gorge, including the museum.

## Engaruka

Engaruka, on the eastern edge of the NCA, is a small village known for its ruins of a complex and mysterious irrigation system with terraced stone housing sites estimated to be at least 500 years old. There's speculation

about the origin of the ruins; some say they were built by ancestors of the Iraqw (Mbulu) people who live in the area today, while others suggest that the site was built by the Sonjo, a Bantu-speaking people.

The local Cultural Tourism Program offers tours of the ruins, a two-day hike to Mt Ol Doinyo Lengai or a day climb of Mt Kerimasi (2614m). Contact the program guides through the tourist information office in Arusha, or at Jerusalem Campsite in Engaruka.

There are several camping grounds, including one in Engaruka village, and the nicer Jerusalem Campsite just after the river, on the left near the Engaruka Juu primary school.

Pick-ups go sporadically to Engaruka, usually departing Mto Wa Mbu in the late afternoon and Engaruka around dawn. It's possible to hike in from Empakaai Crater, but you'll need a guide from the NCAA.

## Lake Natron

Lake Natron, on the Kenyan border, is an alkaline lake known for the huge flocks of flamingos that gather here at the end of the rainy season. The surrounding area is remote, with a desolate, otherworldly beauty, and offers a rewarding – albeit very hot – off-the-beaten track excursion. It's also a good base for climbing the challenging Mt Ol Doinyo Lengai, 25km south. During much of the year, the swampy marshes around the lake's banks make access difficult, and at any time, you'll need 4WD. There have been security problems here in the past, so ask locally for an update.

There's a basic camping ground, as well as **Lake Natron Camp** (☎ 027-255 3242; www.moivaro.com; per person half board US\$140/187), with straightforward en suite tents, and an adjoining camping ground. The camp is the best contact for organising treks up Ol Doinyo Lengai, and can also help with arranging hikes in the Crater Highlands. Advance bookings are required.

Lake Natron Camp can organise transfers to the lake from Mto Wa Mbu and Arusha; there's no public transport.

## Lake Eyasi

Starkly beautiful Lake Eyasi lies between the Eyasi Escarpment in the north and the Kidero Mountains in the south. It's a hot, dry area, around which live the Hadzabe (also known as Hadzapi or Tindiga) people, who

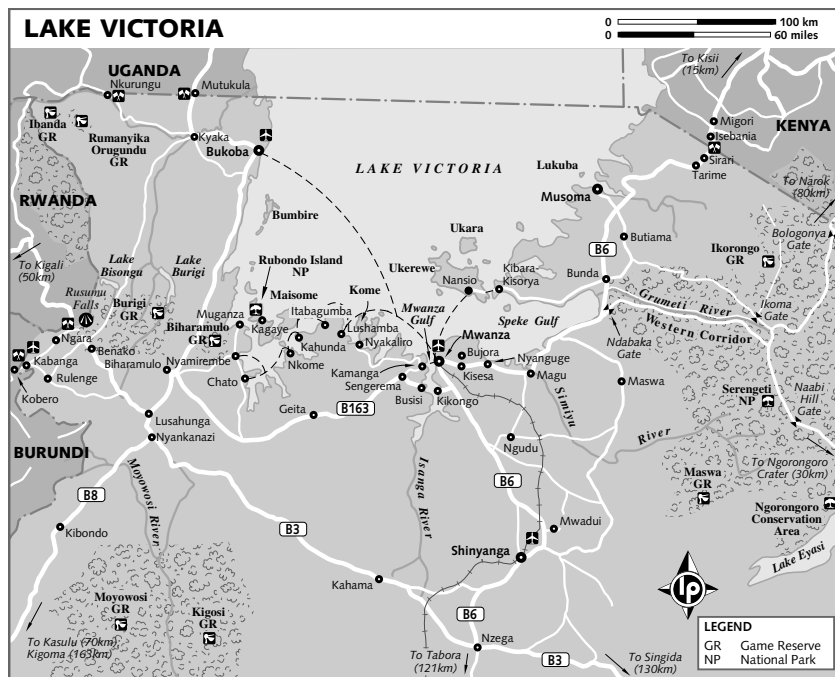
are believed to have lived here for nearly 10,000 years and who continue to follow hunting-and-gathering traditions. Also in the area are the Iraqw (Mbulu), a people of Cushitic origin who arrived about 2000 years ago, as well as the Maasai and various Bantu groups. The area is Tanzania's main onion-growing centre, and there are impressive irrigation systems along the Chemchem River near the village camping ground. The main village is Ghorofani, at the lake's north-eastern end.

Although visitor numbers are relatively small, Eyasi is gaining in popularity as a detour on a Ngorongoro trip. Guides can be easily arranged if you're interested in visiting nearby Hadzabe communities; plan on paying about TSh15,000 per small group.

Near the Chemchem River and 2km from Ghorofani is a **village camping ground** (TSh3500), with a small spring. About 5km further on, in a sublime setting on the lakeshore with doum palms in the background, is **Kisima Ngeda** (☎ 027-253 4128, 027-254 8840; kisima@habari.co.tz; camping US\$5, s/d luxury tented bungalow full board US\$170/270), with luxury tented bungalows overlooking the lake, and several camping grounds. For camping, stock up in Karatu. Land Rovers go daily between Karatu and Ghorofani (TSh2500, two hours), from where you'll need to walk to the camping grounds or pay extra to have the driver drop you. Alternatively, hitch a lift with one of the onion trucks.

## LAKE VICTORIA

If it were it not Africa's largest lake, and the second-largest freshwater lake in the world, it would be easy to overlook Lake Victoria. The Tanzanian part of this enormous patch of blue sees only a trickle of tourists; lakeshore towns, apart from a sleepy waterside charm, have little to hold passing visitors, and infrastructure lags behind that in many other parts of the country. Yet, if you find yourself passing through, and have a bent for the offbeat, the surrounding region holds a surprising number of attractions, including the Bujoro Cultural Centre near Mwanza; Bukoba, the heartland of the Haya people; and Rubondo Island National Park, for bird-watching and just relaxing about.



The best way to explore the region is as part of a larger East African loop combining Uganda and/or Kenya with Tanzania's northern circuit via the western Serengeti. As many lakeshore areas are infested with bilharzia (p645), swimming from the coastline isn't recommended.

## MWANZA

☎ 028

Mwanza, one of Tanzania's largest towns, is the economic centre of the lake region. The surrounding area – characterised by hills strewn with enormous boulders – is home to the Sukuma, Tanzania's largest tribe.

At first glance, the town may put you off, with its layers of dust in the dry season, mud during the rains and a notable lack of things to 'do'. But it's a down-to-earth place with a low-key atmosphere, and most people who spend time here come to like it. It's also the best base for visiting Rubondo Island National Park. In the dry season Mwanza is a possible starting or finishing point for a safari through the western Serengeti, though don't expect many budget deals.

## Orientation

The central part of town can be easily covered on foot. To the west, and a short walk from the clock tower, are the passenger-ferry docks and several banks and shops. East of the clock tower area are more shops, guesthouses and mosques; further east are the market and bus stand. In the south-western corner of town, about five minutes on foot from the clock tower, is the train station. Just beyond here is Capri Point, a small peninsula with lake views and an upmarket hotel.

## Information

### INTERNET ACCESS

**Barmedas.com** (Nkrumah St; per hr TSh1000; ☎ 8am–8.30pm) Internet access. One block north of Nyerere Rd.  
**Karibu Internet Café** (cnr Post St & Kenyatta Rd; per hr TSh1000; ☎ 8am–8.30pm Mon–Fri, 8am–6pm Sat, 9am–5pm Sun) Internet access.

### MEDICAL SERVICES

**Aga Khan Medical Centre** (☎ 250 2474; Mitimrefu St; ☎ 24hr) Southeast of the bus station, behind the Ismaili mosque and before Bugando Hospital.

**FDS Pharmacy** (☎ 250 3284; Post St; ☎ 8am–11pm Mon–Sat, 9am–11pm Sun) At New Mwanza Hotel.

### MONEY

**DBK Bureau de Change** (Post St) At Serengeti Services & Tours, and the easiest place to change cash or travellers cheques.

**NBC** (Liberty St) NBC changes travellers cheques.

**Standard Chartered** (Makongoro Rd) This bank is near the clock tower, and has ATMs.

### TELEPHONE

**TTCL** (Post St; ☎ 7am–8pm) Operator-assisted calls.

### TRAVEL AGENCIES

In Mwanza you can book flights and trips to Rubondo Island and Serengeti National Parks, and hire a car. For a two-day, one-night return trip to Seronera in Serengeti National Park, transport only, expect to pay from US\$350 per vehicle (four to six persons) including petrol. It's not that easy to meet other travellers in Mwanza, so organising a Serengeti safari here works best if you're already in a group.

**Dolphin Tours & Safaris** (☎ 250 0096, 250 0128; www.auricair.com; cnr Post St & Kenyatta Rd)

**Fourways Travel Service** (☎ 250 2620, 250 2273; www.fourwaystravel.net; Station Rd) Long-established agency offering Rubondo and Serengeti safaris and vehicle hire.

**Serengeti Services & Tours** (☎ 250 0061, 250 0754; www.serengetiservices.com; Post St) Rubondo and Serengeti safaris, vehicle hire and general travel assistance.

## Sleeping BUDGET

The closest places for camping are Bujora Cultural Centre (p206), or near the Serengeti's Ndabaka Gate (p196).

There are many inexpensive guesthouses in the town centre with serviceable singles/doubles for about TSh2500/3500 with shared facilities, though most make their living from business by the hour. Try the **Kishamapanda Guest House** (☎ 42523; cnr Uhuru & Kishamapanda Sts).

**Christmas Tree Hotel** (☎ 250 2001; r TSh13,500) Good-value rooms, each with a small double bed, hot water and TV. Some have nets, and there's a restaurant. It's in the town centre just off Karuta St.

**Hotel La-Kairo** (☎ 250 0343/5; s/d TSh20,000/24,000) Friendly and family-run, this place is another good option. It has a restaurant, and spotless rooms with fan. It's found on a small, leafy street around 4km out of

town, just off the airport road and sign-posted.

**St Dominic's (Makongoro) Hostel** (☎ 250 0830; s/d with shared bathroom TSh4000/6000, with private bathroom TSh12,000/15,000) Staid and spartan, this church-run hostel has rooms with shared bathroom (no hot water), plus newer en suite ones (with hot water). Breakfast is breakfast TSh1000. It's about five minutes' walk north of the clock tower roundabout, off Balewa Rd.

**Lake Hotel** (☎ 250 0658; Station Rd; ground floor s/d TSh7200/8400, upstairs d TSh15,000) Lake Hotel is ageing and tatty, but its shortcomings are easy to overlook if you've just disembarked from a 40-hour haul on the Central Line train. Upstairs rooms – complete with trickling hot-water shower, fan and net – are best, and management let three people sleep in them for no additional charge.

### MIDRANGE & TOP END

**Hotel Tilapia** (☎ 250 0517, 250 0617; www.hoteltilapia.com; Capri Point; d/ste from US\$80/100; ☎ ☎ ☎) Central Mwanza's best hotel is in a breezy setting overlooking the water on the eastern side of Capri Point. It has a lakeside terrace, a business centre, several restaurants and your choice of rooms or bungalow-style suites. A buffet breakfast is included in the price, and credit cards are accepted (5% surcharge).

**Tunza Lodge** (☎ 256 2215; enquiries@renair.com; s/tw/d US\$45/55/60) An agreeable anglers' lodge, with cottages scattered over an expansive lawn sloping down to the lake, and a restaurant (meals from TSh4000). It's about 8km from town and 2km from the airport. From town, take a *daladala* to Ilemela, from where it's a 2.5km walk (left) to the lake.

**New Mwanza Hotel** (☎ 250 1070/1; www.newmwanzahotel.com; cnr Post St & Kenyatta Rd; s/d TSh50,000/60,000; ☎) This three-star place with five-star aspirations is the only 'proper' hotel in the town centre. The bland rooms have TV, and there's also a terrace-level restaurant.

**Wag Hill Lodge** (☎ 250 2445, 0744-917974; www.waghill.com; per person full board & transfers to/from Mwanza US\$250; ☎) A good splurge for a getaway or if you're an angling aficionado. Its three bungalows are nestled into a forested hillside on a peninsula jutting into the lake. The price includes fishing and boat transfers.





the best route is via Nairobi (TSh23,000 to TSh28,000 plus Kenyan visa costs), and the best line is Scandinavian. Akamba also does the route. Alternatively, you can try the long and gruelling loop via Singida (TSh30,000, two days), traversed by Tawfiq, or – for a fleeting safari – go on Coast Line, which travels twice weekly between Mwanza and Arusha via the Serengeti (TSh23,000, plus entry fees for Serengeti National Park and Ngorongoro Conservation Area, 15 hours). Departures are currently at 5am Tuesday and Friday from Arusha, and at 6am on Monday and Thursday from Mwanza.

To Kigoma, there are three buses weekly, mostly via Biharamulo, with at least one weekly via Kahama and Shinyanga. Buses depart at about 5am and arrive the next day if you're lucky.

See p257 and p259 for buses to Kenya and Uganda.

#### TRAIN

Mwanza is the terminus of a branch of the Central Line from Dar es Salaam. See p265.

#### Getting Around

##### TO/FROM THE AIRPORT

Mwanza's airport is 10km north of town (TSh5000 in a taxi). *Daladalas* (TSh150) leave from near the clock tower.

##### LOCAL TRANSPORT

*Daladalas* for destinations along the Musoma road, including Kisesa and Igoma (for Bujora), depart from the Bugando Hill stand, southeast of the market, while those running along the airport road depart from near the clock tower.

#### AROUND MWANZA

##### Bujora Cultural Centre (Sukuma Museum)

If you're interested in learning about Sukuma culture, the **Sukuma Museum & Bujora Cultural Centre** (<http://photo.net/sukuma>; admission TSh3000; ☎ 8am–6pm Mon–Sat, 1–6pm Sun) makes a worthwhile day trip from Mwanza. Among other things, you'll see traditional Sukuma dwellings, the house of a traditional healer and the royal drum pavilion, built in the shape of the stool used by Sukuma kings. The church in the centre of the grounds was built in 1969 by David Fumbuka Clement, the Quebecois missionary priest who

founded the museum. An English-speaking guide is available.

There's **camping** (TSh2500) on the grounds of the centre, and no-frills **rooms** (r per person with shared bathroom TSh3000) with bucket showers; meals can be arranged with advance notice.

Bujora is about 20km east of Mwanza off the Musoma road. Take a *daladala* to Igoma (TSh2500), from where you can get a pick-up to Kisesa. Once in Kisesa, walk a short way along the main road until you see the sign for Bujora Primary School (*Shule ya Msingi Bujora*). Turn left and follow the dirt road for 2km to 3km to the cultural centre.

#### Ukerewe

##### 📞 028

Ukerewe Island lies in Lake Victoria, well away from Mwanza's dust, and well off the beaten track. It's known for its traditional healers and birdlife, and is agreeable for wandering around and learning about local life.

**Gallu Beach Hotel** (☎ 251 5094; [www.gallu.net](http://www.gallu.net); camping TSh1500; r TSh5600) is the best place to stay, with simple rooms and meals. It's located in Ukerewe's main town, Nansio, and is an easy walk from the ferry. Staff can help you organise excursions.

Ferries sail twice daily between Nansio and Mwanza's North Port (TSh3500/2000 in 2nd/3rd class, three hours).

It's also possible to reach Nansio from Bunda, about 30km north of the Serengeti's Ndabaka Gate on the Mwanza–Musoma road, which means that you can go from Mwanza to Ukerewe and then on towards Musoma or the Serengeti – or vice versa – without backtracking. Via public transport, take any vehicle between Mwanza and Musoma and disembark at Bunda. From Bunda, you can get transport to Kibara-Kisorya, from where it's a short boat ride to Ukerewe. Both the Mwanza–Nansio and Kibara-Kisorya–Ukerewe ferries take vehicles; the Kibara-Kisoria ferry runs throughout the day between 8am and 6pm.

#### RUBONDO ISLAND NATIONAL PARK

Rubondo Island National Park, in Lake Victoria's southwestern corner, is known for its lovely tranquil atmosphere and its excellent birding. Close to 400 species have been identified here including the fish eagle, heron, stork, ibis, kingfisher and cormorant. Keeping them company are

chimpanzees, hippos, crocodiles and even elephants (which were introduced several decades ago), as well as sitatungas, 'amphibious' antelopes that like to hide among the marshes and reeds along the shoreline.

#### Information

Park entry fees are US\$20/5 per adult/child per day. For camping fees, see p113. There's a US\$50 per week sport-fishing fee. Camp-site bookings are best done via radio, arranged through any Mwanza travel agency.

Both the park and Rubondo Island Camp organise chimpanzee tracking. However, if your primary interest is chimps, the chances of sightings and close-up observation are much better in Gombe Stream or Mahale Mountains National Parks.

#### Sleeping

The park has an ordinary camp site and some nice double *bandas* on the lakeshore just south of park headquarters (at Kagaye). There's a tiny shop selling a few basics, but it's better to bring all essentials with you.

**Rubondo Island Camp** (☎ 027-254 4109; [www.flycat.com](http://www.flycat.com); s/d full board US\$175/280, s/d all-inclusive except fishing US\$265/460; 📞) This intimate luxury camp has a lakeside setting, cosy en suite tents, tasty cuisine and a relaxing ambience. Excursions include guided walks, boat trips and fishing. Ask about low-season discounts.

#### Getting There & Away

##### AIR

Air charters can be arranged through **Auric Air Charters** (☎ 250 0096, 250 0128; [www.auricair.com](http://www.auricair.com); cnr Post St & Kenyatta Rd), **RenAir** (☎ 028-256 2069, 256 2215; [www.renair.com](http://www.renair.com); Mwanza Airport) or Coastal Aviation (p205), all in Mwanza, or through any Mwanza travel agency. Costs are about US\$300/450 one way from Mwanza for a three-/five-seater plane. Coastal Aviation also has twice-weekly flights connecting Rubondo with Arusha and Serengeti National Park.

##### BOAT

The cheapest way to reach the park is to travel by ferry or bus to one of the villages on the lakeshore opposite Rubondo, from where you can arrange a boat pick up with park headquarters. The main villages for doing this are Muganza (on the mainland southwest of Rubondo), Nkome (southeast of Rubondo), and Maisome (on Maisome

Island, just east of Rubondo). For Muganza, there are several direct buses weekly from Mwanza along a rough but reasonable road. If you get stuck here for the night, there are a few basic guesthouses. For both Nkome and Maisome, there are occasional ferry connections; see p262. Nkome can also be reached by bus via a rough road (allow a full day from Mwanza); if you're driving, you can leave your vehicle at the ranger post there.

You'll need to radio park headquarters in advance to let them know you'll be arriving this way; in Mwanza, travel agencies or the Saa Nane Game Reserve office near Hotel Tilapia can help you call, and there's also a radio at the police station in Muganza. Plan on paying about TSh40,000 per boat from Muganza, and up to double this from Nkome or Maisome, although with some negotiating you may be able to get it for less. Local fishing boats don't generally enter Rubondo, though if you sort out the permissions in advance with park headquarters, the captains will give you a better deal (eg about TSh10,000 from Maisome to Rubondo).

#### BUKOKA

##### 📞 028

Bukoba, home of the Haya people, is Tanzania's second-largest port on Lake Victoria. It's a small but bustling place with an attractive waterside setting and a typical African small-town feel, and makes an agreeable stop en route to/from Uganda.

#### Information

**Bukoba Cybercafé** (cnr Jamhuri & Kashozi Rds; per hr TSh2000; ☎ 8.30am–10pm) Internet access.

**Kiroyera Tours** (☎ 222 0203; [www.kiroyeratours.com](http://www.kiroyeratours.com); Sokoine St) A keyed-in place opposite the market, and an essential stop if you're in Bukoba. They have information on nearby attractions, and can organise cultural and historical outings in and around town.

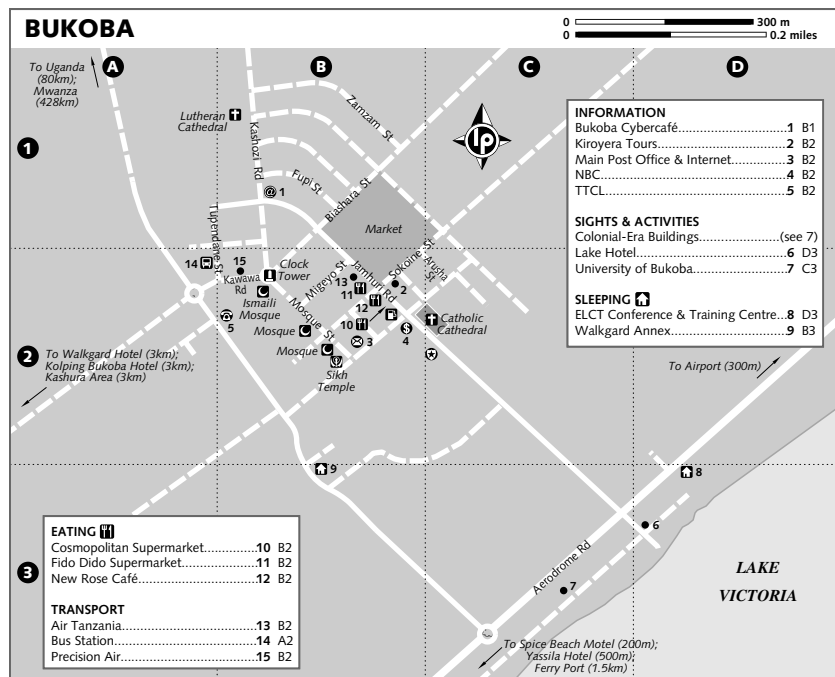
**Main post office** Opposite the library on the southeastern edge of town; has a fast Internet connection for TSh600 per hour.

**NBC** (Jamhuri Rd) Changes cash and travellers cheques and has an ATM.

**TTCL** (☎ 7.30am–9pm Mon–Fri, 8am–5pm Sat) For operator-assisted calls.

#### Sights

Along the lakeshore are some **colonial-era buildings**, now housing the university and government offices. At the eastern edge of



town near the lake is the old **Lake Hotel** – functioning in name only – where Ava Gardner and Frank Sinatra reportedly enjoyed a drink or two when filming *Mogambo* in the area northwest of the Kagera River near the Uganda border.

## Sleeping

### BUDGET

**ELCT Conference & Training Centre** (☎ 222 3121; elct-hotel@bukobaonline.com; Aerodrome Rd; d/tr with shared bathroom US\$12/18, large s/d with private bathroom US\$20/30) A good, long-standing place with clean, comfortable rooms and pleasant grounds along the airport road near the lake. Breakfast costs extra.

**Spice Beach Motel** (☎ 222 0142; s/d TSh8000/12,000) This small guesthouse is at the south-eastern edge of town near the port. It has one single with shared facilities, several small en suite doubles – ask for one facing the lake – and a restaurant.

### MIDRANGE

**Yassila Hotel** (☎ 222 1251; s/d TSh20,000/30,000; 🚽) A popular hotel near the port. Rooms have

TV, minifridge and air-con, and the restaurant serves up good *tilapia* (Nile perch) grills and other dishes.

**Walkgard Hotel** (☎ 222 0935; www.walkgard.com; s/d/ste US\$30/40/60; 🚽 📺 📶) This three-star place is Bukoba's top of the line, targeted primarily at local business clientele and conferences. Check out a few rooms, as they vary, though all come with full breakfast, TV and telephone. The hotel is inconveniently located about 3km from the town centre in the Kashura area (TSh2500 in a taxi).

**Walkgard Annex** (☎ 222 0935; s/d TSh20,000/25,000) Run by the same management that runs Walkgard Hotel, this is in the town centre. Its rooms come with fan, net and TV. It's about 300m southeast of the telecom building on the western side of town.

**Kolping Bukoba Hotel** (☎ 222 0199; hotel@kolpingtz.com; s/d/ste TSh25,000/30,000/40,000) This hotel is just next to Walkgard Hotel, and gives it stiff competition. Rooms here are similar value to those at the Walkgard, although often noisier, and meals can be arranged.

## Eating

**New Rose Café** (Jamhuri Rd) A local institution, with inexpensive meals and snacks.

The restaurant at Yassila Hotel is the town's main gathering spot, and why not, with lake views and tasty pepper steak, grilled *tilapia* and other dishes. Spice Beach Hotel is also a good choice, with an equally nice setting and slow service. In town, try the restaurant at Walkgard Annex (meals from TSh3500).

For self-catering, there's **Fido Dido** (Jamhuri Rd) or **Cosmopolitan** (Jamhuri Rd) nearby.

## Getting There & Away

### AIR

There are daily flights to/from Mwanza (TSh87,000) on **Precision Air** (☎ 222 0861; Bukoba Machinery Bldg; Kawawa Rd). **Air Tanzania** (☎ 0748-737259; Global Travel, Jamhuri Rd) has a representative in Bukoba, although currently no Bukoba flights.

### BOAT

There is passenger-ferry service between Bukoba and Mwanza on the MV *Victoria*; see p262.

### BUS

Bukoba's roads are getting a face-lift, and you can now go on good Tarmac roads all the way to Kampala in Uganda. Heading south, the road is Tarmac as far as Biharamulo. All the bus companies and their ticket offices are based at or near the **bus station** (Tupendame St).

Buses go daily to Biharamulo (TSh7000), from where you can catch onward transport to Lushunga, and from there on to Ngara or Benako and the Burundi and Rwanda borders.

To Kigoma, there's a weekly direct bus via Biharamulo and Kasulu, departing Fridays at 6am (TSh13,500, at least 12 hours), but it's faster to go to Biharamulo and catch onward transport from there. Depending on the security situation, you may or may not be accompanied by an armed convoy between Lushunga and Kigoma; for more see p257.

To Mwanza, you can try making your way in stages via Biharamulo, but it's better to take the ferry or fly.

To Kampala (Uganda), the best connections are on Jaguar/Dolphin; see p259.

## MUSOMA

### ☎ 028

Quiet Musoma, on the eastern shores of Lake Victoria, is capital of the Mara region and an agreeable stopping point en route between Mwanza and Kenya. The surrounding countryside is a melting pot of cultures, with the Kuria, Jita, Luo, Taturu and many more all rubbing shoulders.

The local NBC branch, four blocks south of the main street, changes cash and travellers cheques, and both NBC and the nearby CRDB have ATMs. For Internet, try **Musoma Communications Centre** (☎ daily), just up from CRDB.

## Sights

The **Mwalimu Julius K Nyerere Museum** (adult/child/student US\$3/1/2; 🕒 9.30am-6pm), about 45km southeast of Musoma in Butiama, is highly recommended for anyone interested in the statesman's life and in Tanzanian history. It contains memorabilia from Tanzania's early postindependence days, Nyerere's personal effects and a large collection of photographs. Nearby are the Nyerere family home and the graves of Nyerere and his parents.

Take a minibus to Nyasho (TSh1000), from where you can get transport to Butiama (TSh1000). Taxis charge about TSh20,000 return, including waiting time.

## Sleeping & Eating

**Tembo Beach Hotel** (☎ 262 2887; d with shared bathroom TSh11,000, with private bathroom TSh16,500) Rooms here are reasonably clean, there's a small strip of sand out front, and the setting is ideal, with views of sunrise and sunset. It's also the main stop in town for overland trucks. The hotel is set on a narrow peninsula about 1.5km north of town; follow the road from the CRDB bank north along the edge of the lake.

**Hotel Orange Tree** (☎ 262 2651; Kawawa St; s/d 6500/8500) A modest establishment on the eastern edge of town with basic but clean rooms and a restaurant (meals from TSh2000).

**Afrilux Hotel** (☎ 262 0031; s/d TSh15,000/20,000; 🚽) This slightly garish, modern hotel is in a multistorey building about halfway between the lake and the bus stand in the town centre. Rooms are good value, and there's a restaurant (meals from TSh3500).



**Peninsula Hotel** (☎ 264 0119, 264 2526; Makoko rd; s/d/ste TSh25,000/33,000/60,000; 🍷 🍷) The Peninsula, which hovers between two and three stars, is the main upmarket option in the town centre. Rooms are faded but plush in a 1970s sort of way, and there's a restaurant (meals TSh5000). It's about 1km from the town centre on the Makoko road.

**Lukuba Island Lodge** (☎ 0744-090100, 027-254 8840; www.lukubaisland.com; per person full board plus transfers to/from Musoma US\$230) If Robinson Crusoe were a moneyed angler, this exclusive retreat in the middle of Lake Victoria is undoubtedly where he would choose to spend his days. It makes an excellent getaway, with wonderfully rustic bungalows, and the chance for hiking, birding, boating and fully equipped fishing. Advance reservations are required.

**Mara Dishes Frys** (meals from TSh1000) This local favourite, around the corner from the NBC, is good for plantains or chicken and chips.

For self-catering, try Kotra in the town centre.

### Getting There & Away

Frequent buses and minibuses connect Musoma and Mwanza, departing between about 6am and 2pm daily (TSh3500, four hours). There are minibuses throughout the day to Sirari on the Kenyan border, where you can change to Kenyan transport. **Scandinavian Express** (☎ 262 0066), with its office near Mara Dishes Frys, stops at Musoma on its Mwanza–Nairobi–Dar es Salaam route (TSh42,000/56,000 for semiluxury/luxury between Musoma and Dar es Salaam, both departing Musoma at 2pm).

*Daladala* run throughout the day between the town centre and the Makoko section of Musoma. The *daladala* stand is along the road between town and the airfield.

### BUNDA

☎ 028

Bunda is a minor transport hub that you'll probably pass through if you're heading to/from Kenya or Ukerewe Island, or coming from the western Serengeti. The bus stand is along the main Mwanza–Musoma highway.

**CN Motel** (☎ 262 1064; small/large s TSh6000/9000) is at the northern edge of town along the main highway, and has meals and clean rooms.

### SHINYANGA

☎ 028

Shinyanga would likely be relegated to complete anonymity were it not the site of one of the world's largest diamond pipes (about 45km northeast of town near Mwadui, and now operating at only a fraction of its former capacity) and a regional transport hub. It has an NBC bank with an ATM, and an Internet café, both on the main road.

Places to stay include **Mwoleka Hotel** (☎ 276 2249, 276 3004; s/d TSh10,000/15,000, s/d ste TSh25,000/35,000), near the bus stand, and the similar but slightly less pretentious **Shinyanga Motel** (☎ 276 2458; r with fan TSh15,000, with air-con & TV from TSh20,000; 🍷), near the train station. For something less expensive try **Shellatone Hotel** (d TSh7000), near the bus station.

**Shita's** (meals from TSh2000) has inexpensive, piping-hot plates of rice and sauce and other local fare.

Precision Air flies five times weekly between Dar es Salaam and Shinyanga (US\$140 one way). Mohammed Trans goes daily to Tabora (TSh6500, six hours, departing by 7am, book in advance) and to Mwanza (TSh3500, three hours, several departures between 6am and 8.30am).

### SINGIDA

☎ 026

Pretty Singida is well away from Lake Victoria, but it's likely you'll pass through it if you're travelling between Mwanza and Arusha via the rugged southwestern loop. It's also a possible detour from Babati and Mt Hanang.

The surrounding area is dotted with huge granite boulders and two lakes – Lake Singidani (just north of town), and the smaller Lake Kindai (to the south) – both of which attract flamingos, pelicans and many other water birds.

An **Internet café** (per hr TSh2000) is just north of the market, and an NBC bank, near the post office, is on the northern side of town.

### Sleeping & Eating

**Legho Singida Motel** (☎ 250 2526; r TSh11,500) Quieter than the Stanley Hotel, and one of the better places to stay. It's on the northern edge of town, with a nice garden and a restaurant.

**Stanley Hotel** (☎ 250 2351; s/d with shared bathroom TSh6000/8000, d with private bathroom TSh12,000)

A reliable place near the bus stand with no-frills rooms and a restaurant.

**Social Training Centre** (☎ 250 3464; s with shared bathroom TSh3500, with private bathroom TSh10,000) A clean, simple place run by the local Catholic diocese. It's behind the TTCL building, and near the NSSF compound; meals can be arranged.

Shana Resort, just west of the market, has good juices and local dishes, while Florida has the usual assortment of snacks, chicken and fries.

### Getting There & Away

There are at least two daily buses along the mostly unpaved route between Singida and Arusha (eight to 10 hours), but it's better to break the trip at Babati or Katesh (for Mt Hanang). Daily buses also run between Singida and Dodoma (eight to 12 hours), but it's better to take the train (see p265). There's also a daily direct bus between Singida and Dar es Salaam via Dodoma, departing in both directions about 6am (14 to 20 hours).

## WESTERN TANZANIA

The west is Tanzania's rough, remote frontier land, with few tourists, minimal infrastructure, vast trackless expanses crossed only by the aging Central Line train and little to draw you here – unless you're interested in chimpanzees. For this, and for watching wildlife in one of Tanzania's most pristine settings, it's among the best spots on the continent.

Highlights include Jane Goodall's world-renowned chimpanzee research station at Gombe Stream National Park, the isolated and beautiful Mahale Mountains National Park, wild Katavi National Park and Lake Tanganyika itself, which is the world's longest and second-deepest freshwater lake. Wherever you go, expect minimal tourist facilities and rough, rugged travel, with train, boat and truck often the only transport choices.

### TABORA

☎ 026

Tabora – a sleepy town basking in the shade of mango and flame trees – was once a major trading centre along the old caravan route connecting Lake Tanganyika

with Bagamoyo and the sea. Known in its early days as Kazeh, it was the domain of famed Nyamwezi king Mirambo, as well as the headquarters of infamous slave trader Tippu Tib. A string of European explorers passed through its portals, most notably Stanley and Livingstone, and Burton and Speke. After the Central Line railway was constructed, Tabora became the largest town in German East Africa.

Today it's a useful transport junction where the Central line branches for Mwanza and Kigoma; if you're travelling by train, you'll probably need to spend at least a day here.

**NBC Bank** (Market St) changes cash and travellers cheques, and has an ATM. For Internet, try **MI Internet Café** (Lumumba St), just east of the bus stand.

### Sights

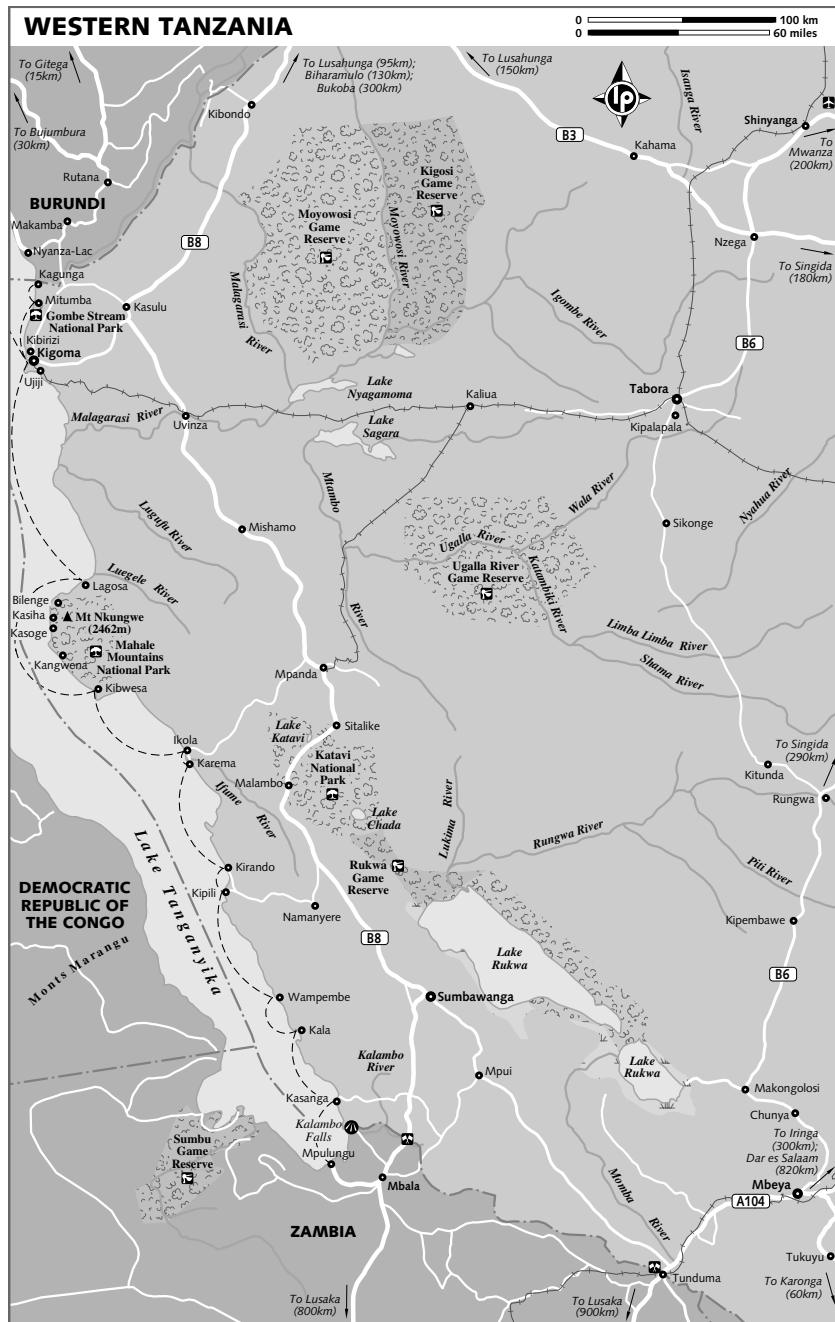
About 6km southwest of town in Kwihara is **Livingstone's tembe** (flat-roofed Arabic-style house; admission TSh1500), where he stayed in 1872 after being found by Stanley in Ujiji. Now a museum, it houses a diary and other Livingstone memorabilia. Take any *daladala* heading towards Kipalapala and have them drop you at the turn-off, from where it's about 2km further on foot. Taxis from town charge about TSh7000 return.

### Sleeping & Eating

**Orion Tabora Hotel** (☎ 260 4369; cnr Boma & Station Rds; s/d TSh30,000/40,000) The old railway hotel has been nicely restored, and is now the best place in town. Rooms have TV and nets, and there's a restaurant-bar (meals from TSh3500). Staff are accommodating if you're travelling by train, and there is someone around to let you in for predawn train arrivals.

**Hotel Wilca** (☎ 5397; Boma Rd; s/d TSh7200/8500) Clean, quiet rooms (all with nets) and a good restaurant. It's at the northeastern edge of town along Boma Rd.

**Moravian Hostel** (☎ 260 4710; Mwanza Rd; tw with shared bathroom TSh3000, s/tw with private bathroom TSh5000/6000) A good shoestring deal, with spartan twin-bedded rooms with nets. Breakfast costs TSh1000. It's northwest of the centre and about 2.5km from the train station. Head along Lumumba St and turn right just behind the market. The hostel is about 300m down on the right, next to the church.



**Golden Eagle** (☎ 260 4623; Jamhuri St; s/d without bathroom TSh8000/9000, d with TV from TSh15,000) Run-down but reasonable rooms with fan, food, and a convenient location near the bus stand.

**Aposele Guesthouse** (☎ 260 4510; d with shared bathroom TSh4000, s/d with private bathroom TSh4000/6000) Large, no-frills rooms on a small side street off Station Rd, just a few minutes walk from the train station.

**Mayor's Restaurant & Ice Cream Parlour** (nr Market & School Sts; snacks from TSh500, meals TSh1000; ☎ breakfast, lunch & dinner) A great stop for snacks, including fresh pineapple juice and soft-serve ice cream, plus samosas and light meals.

For self-catering, try **Cash & Carry Supermarket** (☎ 260 4327; Jamhuri St).

## Getting There & Away

### AIR

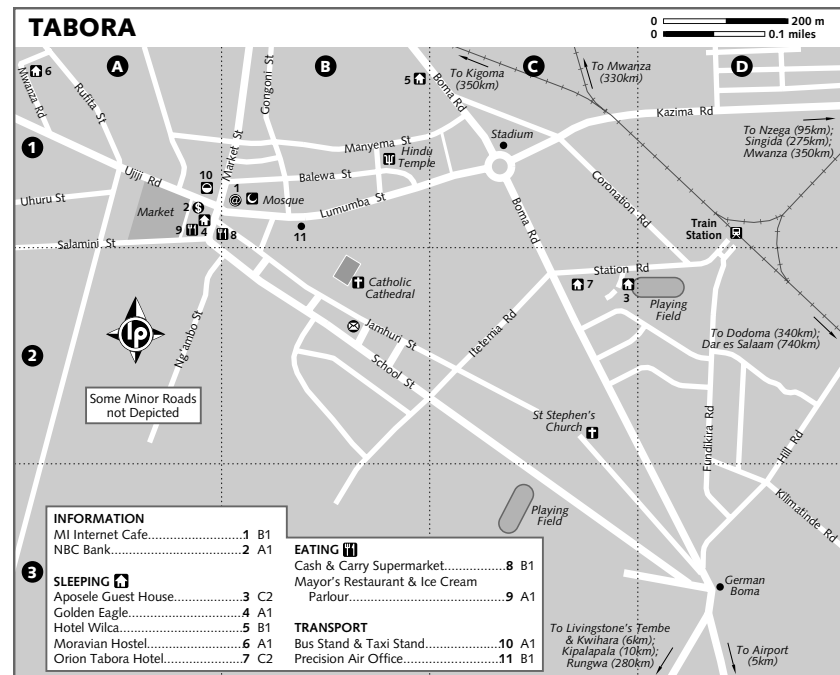
**Precision Air** (☎ 260 4818; Lumumba St) stops at Tabora five times weekly on its flights between Dar es Salaam and Kigoma. Their office is near the market. The airport is about 5km south of town.

### BUS

Mohammed Trans runs between Tabora and Mwanza, departing daily in each direction at 6.30am (TSh8000, 7½ hours). Heading east, you can disembark at Nzega (which is also serviced by daily Land Rovers), and then catch a bus on to Singida, though this means an overnight in Nzega. It's possible to drive between Tabora and Mbeya (4WD only), but it's a long slog, and the route is serviced by three to four buses weekly during the dry season. To Kigoma, the only option is the train.

### TRAIN

Tabora is the main Central Line junction for trains north to Mwanza, west to Kigoma and south to Mpanda; see p265. Trains from Mpanda reach Tabora about 3am, trains from Kigoma and Mwanza arrive by about 5am, and trains from Dar es Salaam reach Tabora by about 9pm. Travelling between Kigoma and Mwanza, you'll need to spend the day in Tabora, and to reconfirm your onward reservation. If you arrive in the middle of the night, ask the taxi driver to



wait until you're sure that there's someone around at your hotel to let you in.

## UVINZA

Salt production has kept Uvinza on the map for at least several centuries, and the town is still one of Tanzania's major salt-producing areas. To visit the Uvinza salt factory, you'll need to arrange a permit at the entry gate. For lodging try **Sibuondo Guest House** (r with shared bathroom TSh5000) in the town centre.

Uvinza is about two hours southeast of Kigoma via the Central Line train. There's no regular public transport to/from the town; expect to pay about TSh2500 for a lift with a lorry from Uvinza to Kasulu, from where there are daily minibuses to Kigoma (TSh2500). Trucks also run between Uvinza and Mpanda (about TSh5000, one day); stock up before setting off.

## KIGOMA

☎ 028

The scrappy but agreeable town of Kigoma sprawls along the lakeshore in a green and tropical waterside setting. It's the major Tanzanian port on Lake Tanganyika, the end of the line if you've slogged across the country on the Central Line train, and the best starting point for visits to Gombe Stream and Mahale Mountains National Parks. For much of Kigoma's past it was overshadowed by Ujiji to the south, only coming into its own with the building of the Central Line railway terminus. In recent years, with the upheavals in nearby Democratic Republic of the Congo (DR Congo), Rwanda and Burundi, the surrounding area has become a major refugee centre.

## Information

There are consulates for **Burundi** (Kakolwa St) and **DR Congo** (Kaya Rd), both southwest of the roundabout near the train station. See p252 for visa details. An immigration officer is posted at the port to take care of immigration formalities for travellers departing for Zambia on the MV *Liemba*. To arrange boat hire, or visits to Gombe Stream and Mahale Mountains National Parks, contact **Chimpanzee Safaris** (☎ 280 4435/7, 0741-620154; www.chimpanzeesafaris.com) at Kigoma Hilltop Hotel, or **Sunset Tours** (☎ 280 2408; aqua@cats-net.com) at Aqua Lodge. For Internet access, try **Baby Come 'n' Call Internet Café** (Lumumba St; per hr

TSh3000; ☎ 8am-8pm Mon-Sat) just up from the train station. **Baptist Mission Hospital** (☎ 280 2241) is near the airport, and **NBC** (Lumumba St) changes cash and travellers cheques, and has an ATM.

## Sights & Activities

Kigoma's lively **market** abounds with produce and is worth a stroll, as is the colourful fishing village of **Kibirizi**, which is 2km north of town and best visited in the early morning when the fishing boats pull in. In town, watch for the stately German-built **train station** at the base of Lumumba St.

Several kilometres southwest of town on the lake is the tiny but attractive **Jakobsen's Beach** (admission TSh3000), reached via steps down a vegetated hillside. The beach is private, but nonmembers can use it for a daily fee of TSh2000, and the lake here is reportedly bilharzia-free. To get here, take a Katonga *daladala* from the train station roundabout and ask the driver to drop you at a signpost reading 'Zungu Beach'; head uphill for about 2.5km to the fork; Jakobsen's is about 1.5km further to the right. **Zungu Beach** (admission TSh500) – also tranquil, though with stones, rather than sand – is about 1km from the signpost to the left.

## Sleeping

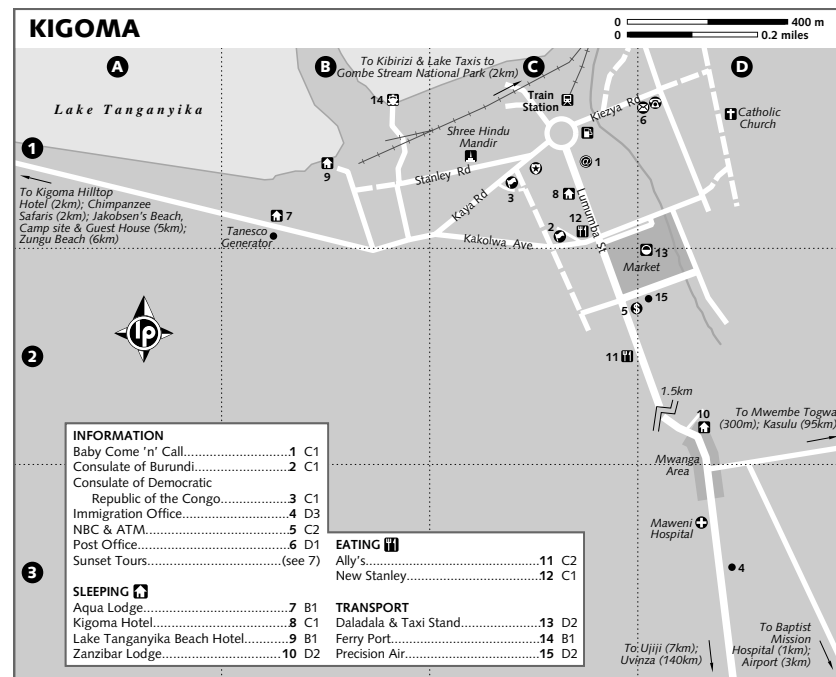
### BUDGET

There's camping at Jakobsen's Beach (see Jakobsen's Guest House listing, opposite).

**Lake Tanganyika Beach Hotel** (☎ 280 4894; s/d TSh10,000/15,000) This hotel's setting is ideal – overlooking a long lawn sloping down to the lake – but the rooms have become quite run down. There's a reasonable restaurant and a very loud Saturday night disco. It's about 1km west of town, off Kakolwa Ave and past the port. The hotel is slated for renovations, so prices may rise along with standards.

**Zanzibar Lodge** (☎ 280 3306; r TSh3500-9500) Clean and decent value, if you don't mind being a bit out of town. Rooms vary so check out a few, and for more quiet, ask for a room away from the road. It's about 2km from central Kigoma in the Mwanga area and easily reached via *daladala*.

**Kigoma Hotel** (Lumumba St; r with shared bathroom TSh4000) One of the cheapest places in the town centre, with a convenient location, grubby, noisy rooms, bucket baths and a sleazy bar.



## MIDRANGE & TOP END

**Kigoma Hilltop Hotel** (☎ 280 4435/6/7; www.kigoma.com; s/d full-board & airport pick-up from US\$90/140; ☎ ☎) Kigoma's best hotel, with a prime setting on an escarpment overlooking the lake, comfortable cottages with minifridge and TV, and a restaurant.

**Aqua Lodge** (☎ 280 2408; aqua@cats-net.com; s/d TSh15,000/18,000) A long-standing place with good-value rooms (breakfast costs extra) and a restaurant. It's at the western edge of town, opposite the Tanesco generator.

**Jakobsen's Guest House** (☎ 0741-534141; ferie.land@hotmail.com; accommodation per family for first/succeeding nights TSh45,000/30,000 plus extra charge per additional adult TSh10,000, electricity per hour TSh2500) This is a private guesthouse located well out of town near Jakobsen's Beach (see opposite), and generally rented out in its entirety. At the nearby beach, the same owners run a small camping ground (camping per adult per night TSh6000) with ablutions, a grill, lanterns and a water supply. For both camping and the guesthouse, you'll need to bring along your own food from town.

## Eating

**New Stanley** (Kakolwa Ave; meals TSh2500; ☎ lunch & dinner) This is several steps up from Ally's in price and ambience, with reasonable grilled chicken/fish and other staples, plus a popular disco for postmeal entertainment.

**Ally's** (Lumumba St; meals TSh1000) A local favourite, with piping hot *wali maharagwe* (rice and beans), or *ugali* and sauce.

## Getting There & Away

### AIR

There are five flights weekly between Dar es Salaam and Kigoma, usually via Tabora, on **Precision Air** (☎ 280 4720, 280 3166). Chimpanzee Safaris (opposite) has several charter flights weekly connecting Kigoma with Arusha, and with Mahale Mountains and Katavi National Parks, as well as regular charters between Kigoma and Kigali (Rwanda). The airport is about 5km southeast of the town centre.

### BOAT

#### Lake Ferries

The venerable MV *Liemba* plies between Kigoma and Mpulungu (Zambia); see p260.



For information on connections between Kigoma and Bujumbura (Burundi), see p260.

### Lake Taxis

Small, motorised lake 'taxis' connect villages along the lakeshore as far north as the Burundi border, including a stop at Gombe Stream National Park. They're inexpensive, but offer no shade or other creature comforts, and are usually overflowing with people and produce. The taxis don't stop at Kigoma itself, but at Kibirizi village, about 2km north of Kigoma; just follow the railway tracks north. Alternatively, follow the road uphill past the post office, turn left at the top and continue straight for about 2km (TSh1500 in a taxi).

### BUS

All of the long-distance buses depart from Mwembe Togwa, about 3km southeast of town; follow the Ujiji road to the airport turn-off, from where it's about 500m down to the left, or take a *daladala* from the town centre towards Mwandigo.

To Mwanza, there are three buses weekly, departing Kigoma about 5.30am (TSh15,000, at least 20 hours). Most go via Lusahunga and Biharamulo, though there's usually one weekly going via Kahama and Shinyanga.

To Bukoba, there are several buses weekly, departing at 5.30am (TSh13,500, 10 hours).

The road to Mpanda is quite feasible during the dry season (and sometimes during the rains as well), though there's no direct public transport apart from the occasional lorry.

### TRAIN

The classic way to reach Kigoma (apart from sailing in on the MV *Liamba*) is with the ageing Central Line train from Dar es Salaam, Mwanza or Tabora. See p265.

### UJJI

Tiny Ujiji, one of Africa's oldest market villages, earned its place in travel lore as the spot where explorer-journalist Henry Morton Stanley uttered his famously casual 'Dr Livingstone, I presume?' The site where Stanley's encounter with Livingstone allegedly occurred is commemorated by a plaque set in a walled compound near a small garden. Nearby are two mango trees, which are

said to have been grafted from the original tree that shaded the two men during their encounter. There's also a small **museum** (entry free, donation appreciated) housing a few pictures by local artists of Livingstone scenes. The site is signposted to the right of the main road coming from Kigoma; just ask for Livingstone and the *daladala* driver will make sure you get off at the right place.

Prior to Livingstone, Ujiji enjoyed prominence as the main settlement in the region (a status it lost only after the railway terminus was built at Kigoma), and as a major dhow-building centre. Little remains today of Ujiji's former significance, but it's worth a short visit if you're in the area. About 500m past the Livingstone compound along the same street is Ujiji's beach and small dhow port.

Ujiji is about 8km south of Kigoma and connected throughout the day by *daladala* (TSh150).

## GOMBE STREAM NATIONAL PARK

☎ 028

With an area of only 52 sq km, Gombe Stream is Tanzania's smallest national park. It is also the site of the longest-running study of any wild animal population in the world and, for those interested in primates, a fascinating place.

The Gombe Stream area was gazetted as a wildlife reserve in 1943. In 1960 British researcher Jane Goodall arrived to begin a study of wild chimpanzees, and in 1968 Gombe was declared a national park. Goodall's study is now in its fifth decade.

Gombe's approximately 150 chimps are well habituated, which means that sightings are almost guaranteed, and you can sometimes get to within 5m of them. Other animals you may see include colobus and vervet monkeys, bushbucks, baboons and bush pigs. If you're serious about chimps, allow at least two days for a visit.

### Information

Entry fees are US\$100/20 per adult/child per day. Guides cost US\$20 per group per day. Children aged under seven are not permitted in the park. Bookings for the hostel and resthouse can be made through Kigoma travel agencies, or directly through the **senior park warden** (☎ 280 2586). All tourism activities are south of here at Kasekela, on the beach near the centre of the park, which is

where you'll need to disembark. Bring high-speed film for use in the forest, as flashes aren't permitted.

### Sleeping

There is a **hostel** (per person US\$10) and a somewhat nicer **resthouse** (per person US\$20), which has nets; both are on the beach at Kasekela. You can also **camp** (camping US\$20) on the beach, although park staff don't recommend it because of the danger from baboons, and you'll need to have a metal container for storing food. A small shop at park headquarters, north of Kasekela, sells drinks and a few basics, and it's sometimes possible to arrange inexpensive grilled fish meals with staff. Otherwise, bring whatever you'll need from Kigoma.

**Gombe Luxury Tented Camp** (☎ 280 4435/6/7; www.chimpanzeesafaris.com; s/d all-inclusive US\$500/800) This relaxing camp is on the beach at Mitumba in the northern part of the park, and makes a good splurge if you want some comforts at the end of a hard, sweaty day tracking the chimps. It's run by Kigoma Hilltop Hotel in Kigoma, and they have transport-accommodation deals.

### Getting There & Away

The only way to reach Gombe is by charter boat or lake taxi. Lake taxis depart from Kibirizi (opposite) between about noon and 3pm Monday to Saturday (TSh1000, three to four hours). Returning to Kibirizi, they pass Gombe around 8am (which means you'll need to spend two nights at the park if travelling by public transport).

Alternatively, you can arrange with local fishermen to charter a boat – and you'll be besieged with offers to do so – although this will be expensive. For a return trip, you may have to pay an advance for petrol (which should not be more than one-third of the total price), but don't pay the full amount until you have arrived back in Kigoma. It's common practice for local boat owners to try to convince you that there are no lake taxis, in an effort to get business.

Fast boats can be organised through Sunset Tours (US\$200 return per boat for up to 15 passengers, plus a US\$80 per night stopover fee) and Kigoma Hilltop Hotel (US\$400 return per boat for up to 20 passengers, plus a US\$50 per night stopover fee from the second night onwards), both in Kigoma.

## MAHALE MOUNTAINS NATIONAL PARK

Clear, blue waters, white-sand beaches backed by lushly forested mountains, challenging wildlife watching and unrivalled remoteness are the draws at Mahale – Tanzania's most isolated park. Like Gombe Stream to the north, Mahale is primarily a chimpanzee sanctuary, with a population of about 700 chimps, plus roan antelopes, buffaloes, zebras and even some lions (although the lions are seldom seen).

While the communities that have been focal points of research are well habituated, they're not as accessible as those at Gombe, although almost everyone who spends at least a few days here comes away rewarded.

### Information

Entry fees are US\$80/30 per adult/child per day. For camping fees see p113. Children under seven aren't permitted in Mahale. Camping and park *bandas* can be booked through the **senior park warden** (PO Box 1374, Kigoma), or through Kigoma Hilltop Hotel (p215) in Kigoma, which can also help you contact park headquarters if you'll be arriving independently. Guide fees are US\$20 per group; fishing permits cost US\$50 per person per day.

Park headquarters, where fees are paid, are at Bilenge in the park's northwestern corner. About 10km south of here are Kasiha (site of the park camp site and *bandas*) and Kangwena Beach (with two upscale camps). Bring high-speed film for use in the forest; flashes aren't permitted.

### Sleeping

There is a park **camp site** (US\$20) and a cluster of quite nice double *bandas* (US\$20) at Kasiha. For both, bring everything from Kigoma, as there's nothing available in the park.

**Mahale Camp** (www.nomad-tanzania.com; per person all-inclusive US\$505; ☎ mid-May–mid-Mar) This exclusive camp on Kangwena Beach offers what is probably the ultimate getaway, if for no other reason than that it's so remote. Accommodation is in six rustic thatched tented *bandas* without electricity or running water, although solar power and bush showers mean you still have all the comforts. The camp can only be booked through upmarket travel agencies. Children under 12 years are not permitted on chimpanzee-tracking walks.

**Nkungwe Luxury Tented Camp** (☎ 028-280 4435/67; www.chimpanzeesafaris.com; s/d all-inclusive US\$500/800) Nkungwe camp, run by Kigoma Hilltop Hotel in Kigoma, is on the beach north of Kangwena and about 1km north of Mahale Camp. It has six comfortable double tents, and makes a good-value alternative to Mahale Camp.

### Getting There & Away

Mahale is on the lake about 130km south of Kigoma, and is reachable by plane or boat.

### AIR

Kigoma Hilltop Hotel runs twice-weekly charter flights connecting Mahale with Kigoma, Arusha and Katavi National Park.

### BOAT

The MV *Liemba* stops at Lagosa (also called Mugambo), to the north of the park (US\$25/20/15 in 1st/2nd/3rd class, about 10 hours from Kigoma). From Lagosa, it's possible to continue with small local boats to park headquarters, about two hours further south, but not advisable as the *Liemba* reaches Lagosa about 2am or 3am. It's better to radio park headquarters in advance from Kigoma and arrange a pick-up. Kigoma Hilltop Hotel and the *Liemba* office in Kigoma can help with the radio call. The park boat costs US\$50 per boat (for up to about 15 people, one way), although if the park is sending a boat up anyway, you may be able to negotiate something better. Coming from Mpulungu (Zambia), the *Liemba* passes Lagosa sometime between late Saturday evening and early Sunday morning around 3am or 4am.

Boat charters from Kigoma (arranged through Kigoma Hilltop Hotel or Sunset Tours in Kigoma) cost from about US\$1200 to US\$2000 per boat return, including two to three days at the park.

### MPANDA

☎ 025

Mpanda is of interest mainly as a starting point for visits to Katavi National Park.

**Super City Hotel** (☎ 282 0459; s/d TSh3500/5000) has clean rooms with nets, and a slow restaurant. It's along the Sumbawanga road at the southern edge of town; from the train station, follow the tracks to the end, then take the first left and look for the multistorey building. Slightly cheaper, but less conven-

iently located, is **Moravian Hostel** (☎ 282 0187; s/d with shared bathroom TSh2500/3000), just northeast of the centre, with no-frills rooms, meals and bucket baths.

### Getting There & Away

#### BUS

Land Rovers to Katavi National Park and Sumbawanga depart in the mornings from in front of Super City Hotel. Sumry bus line departs Mpanda for Sumbawanga (TSh7500, seven hours) by noon on Tuesday, Thursday and Saturday, after waiting for the train.

Trucks ply the route towards Uvinza and Kigoma fairly regularly, especially during the dry season; allow at least 12 hours. Train is the best option to Kigoma.

From Mpanda southwest to Karema and Ikola (the main Lake Tanganyika ports in this area), there are occasional lorries, which are usually timed to coincide with arrivals of the *Liemba* ferry.

#### TRAIN

A branch of the Central Line connects Mpanda with Tabora via Kaliua; see p265. If you're heading to Kigoma or Mwanza from Mpanda, you can use Kaliua as the transfer junction, but as there are few guesthouses and little to do, most travellers continue on to Tabora and wait there.

### KATAVI NATIONAL PARK

Katavi, 35km southwest of Mpanda, is Tanzania's third-largest park and one of its most unspoiled wilderness areas. Its predominant feature is an enormous flood plain, the vast, grassy expanses of which cover much of the park's northern section, and the seasonal lakes of which support large populations of hippos, crocodiles and birds. The park comes to life in the dry, when the river and lakes dry up and huge herds of buffaloes, elephants, lions, zebras, giraffes make their way to the remaining pools in search of water.

Because of its remote location and completely underpublicised attractions, Katavi receives very few visitors. You'll probably have the place to yourself, and are almost guaranteed to see animals.

### Information

Entry fees are US\$20/5 per adult/child per day. For camping fees see p113. **Park headquarters** (ktnp@afsat.com), for hut bookings and

entry-fee payments, is just off the main road, about 1.5km south of Sitalike, on the park's northern edge. Park vehicles can be hired, if they aren't being used by staff, at a rate of US\$1 per kilometre (minimum charge US\$100) plus guide fees. Walking safaris are permitted with an armed ranger. For any visit, bring along thick, long-sleeved shirts and trousers, preferably in khaki or other drab shades (avoid anything bright, very contrasting or very dark), as protection against tsetse fly bites.

### Sleeping

There are several ordinary camp sites, including the well-situated Chada Campsite near Lake Chada and Lake Katavi Campsite, just west of the Sumbawanga-Mpanda road, and the six-bed Chief Nsalamba Rest-house, about 2km from park headquarters. Bring all provisions with you.

**Chada Katavi Camp** (www.nomad-tanzania.com; per person all-inclusive US\$445; ☎ Jun-Oct & mid-Dec-mid-Mar) An absolute must for the well-heeled, ruggedly inclined safari connoisseur, with just seven double tents and an unbeatably rustic atmosphere. It can only be booked through upscale travel agencies.

**Katavi Wildlife Camp** (☎ 0748-237422, 0744-237422; www.tanzaniasafaris.info; s/d all-inclusive US\$410/700) A comfortable, rustic camp in a prime setting near Ikuu ranger post.

**Katavi Hippo Garden Hotel** (r per person US\$30) In Sitalike village, just outside the park gate.

### Getting There & Away

There are airstrips for charter flights in Mpanda, Sitalike and at Ikuu ranger post near Lake Chada. Chimpanzee Safaris (p214) runs twice-weekly charter flights connecting Katavi with Kigoma, Arusha and Mahale Mountains National Park.

Buses between Mpanda and Sumbawanga will drop you at the gate, where vehicle hire can be arranged (best done in advance). Hitching is not permitted in the park. If you are driving, the closest petrol stations are in Mpanda and Sumbawanga.

### SUMBAWANGA

☎ 025

The peppery capital of the Rukwa region is set on the fertile Ufipa Plateau at about 1800m altitude in the far southwestern corner of the country, and makes a useful stopping

point if you're travelling between Zambia or Mbeya and Katavi National Park. East of Sumbawanga, below the escarpment, is the vast, shallow Lake Rukwa (p232), which becomes two lakes during the dry season.

### Sleeping & Eating

**Moravian Conference Centre** (☎ 280 2853/4; confcen@atma.co.tz; Nyerere Rd; standard s/d TSh5000/10,000, executive s/d TSh10,000/20,000) Clean, good-value rooms and inexpensive meals. It's about 1km from the town centre along the road to the Regional Block area.

**Upendo View Hotel** (☎ 280 2242; Kiwelu Rd; d TSh6500) Clean and centrally located, just southeast of the bus stand. The main disadvantage (if you want to sleep) is that it doubles as Sumbawanga's main nightspot.

**Forestway Country Club** (☎ 280 2800; Nyerere Rd; r TSh20,000) Sumbawanga's only proper hotel also has a good restaurant. It's 2km from town on Nyerere Rd in the Regional Block area, past the Moravian Conference Centre (TSh1500 in a taxi from the bus stand).

**Sim's Restaurant** (Kiwelu Rd; meals TSh1000) Cheap meals just opposite Upendo View Hotel.

### Getting There & Away

Sumry line buses run daily between Mbeya and Sumbawanga via Tunduma (for Zambia), departing in each direction between 6am and 7am (TSh8000, six hours, book in advance). To Mpanda, Sumry has buses departing Sumbawanga at 1pm on Monday, Wednesday and Friday (TSh7500, seven hours). There are also daily Land Rovers departing from the petrol station on the main road starting about 7am (TSh8500). The road passes through Katavi National Park, though it's not necessary to pay park fees if you are just in transit.

### KASANGA & KALAMBO FALLS

The 250m Kalambo Falls, southwest of Sumbawanga on the Zambian border, is the second-highest single-drop waterfall in Africa. Several significant Stone Age archaeological finds have been made in the surrounding area. It's possible to reach the falls from Kasanga; you'll need to look for a lift towards the falls, and then walk for about four hours in each direction.

There's a very basic **guesthouse** (r with shared bathroom about TSh2000) in the Muzei section of Kasanga.

Trucks go sporadically between Sumbawanga and Kasanga, and a bus meets the *Liemba* arrivals. These are anywhere between midnight and 6am, although the boat often remains at the dock until dawn. You're allowed to stay on board, but the boat pulls out without much warning so ask staff to wake you in time to disembark.

## THE SOUTHERN HIGHLANDS

Officially, the Southern Highlands begin at Makambako Gap, about halfway between Iringa and Mbeya, and extend southwards into Malawi. In this book the term is used to designate the entire region along the mountainous chain running between Morogoro in the east and Lake Nyasa and the Zambian border in the west. It's a very scenic area, with wide, rolling panoramas, good hiking, a temperate climate and a profusion of wildflowers on the hillsides during the rains. While many travellers pass through en route to or from Malawi or Zambia, few stop along the way, although there's much of interest.

### DODOMA

☎ 026

Dodoma, in the centre of the country, has been Tanzania's capital and headquarters of the ruling CCM party since 1973. According to the original plan – long since abandoned – the government was supposed to move here by the mid-1980s. This proved unrealistic due in part to insufficient water supplies and an inadequate economic base, and Dar es Salaam remains the unquestioned political and economic centre of the country.

There's little reason to come to Dodoma. However, if you find yourself here, it's not a bad place to spend a day or two. With its grandiose street layout and the imposing architecture of many church and government buildings – all sharply contrasting with the slow-paced reality of daily life – it's easy to get the feeling that the town is dressed in clothes that are several sizes too big.

### Information

From the bus stand, the main (Dar es Salaam) road heads west into the centre of

town where it meets Kuu St at a large roundabout. Just south of here are the railway tracks, after which everything turns into small dusty lanes. To the north, a warren of small avenues run off Kuu St into the busiest part of town, with the market and lots of shops. Because of Dodoma's many government buildings, photography is prohibited in most areas of town.

**Aga Khan Hospital** (☎ 232 1789; Sixth St; ☎ 8am–8pm Mon–Sat, 9am–noon Sun) On a small side street just northeast of Food Junction.

**Aladdin's Cave Internet Café** (per hr TSh1000; ☎ 9.30am–1pm & 3.30–8.30pm Tue–Sun, 9.30am–1pm Mon) One block east of Kuu St, and about three blocks north of the Ismaili mosque.

**NBC** (Kuu St) Changes cash and travellers cheques, and has an ATM.

**RAL Internet Café** (Kuu St; per 80min TSh1000; ☎ 8am–9pm Mon–Sat, 2–9pm Sun) Just north of the main roundabout.

### Sights & Activities

The **Museum of Geosciences** (Nyumba ya Mayoyesho ya Madini; adult/child TSh500/100; ☎ 8am–3.30pm Mon–Fri) contains rock samples and geological information on the entire country. It's behind New Dodoma Hotel.

The **Parliament** (*Bunge*) is housed in a modern complex on the eastern edge of town just off the Dar es Salaam road. It's possible to observe when they're in session; bring your passport along.

Dodoma is also a good springboard to Kolo (180km north) and its centuries-old rock art (p187).

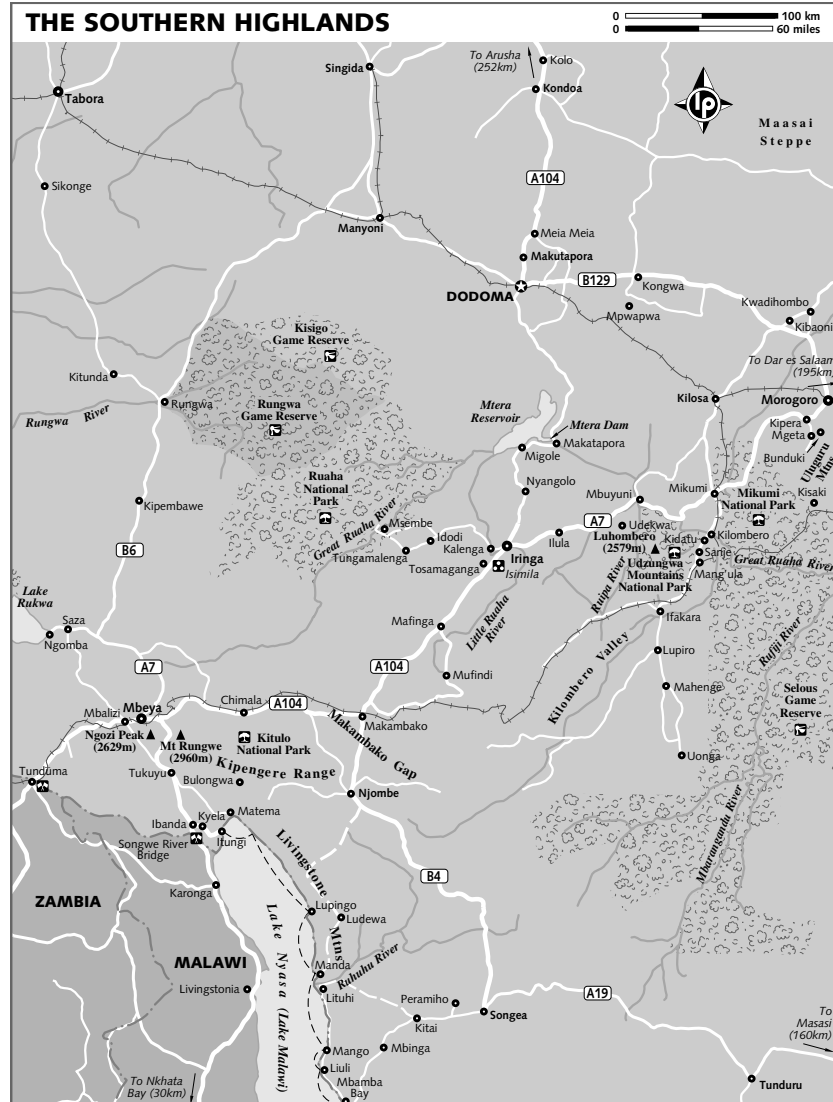
### Sleeping

Water supplies are erratic, so expect bucket baths at the cheaper hotels. Also, hotels fill up whenever parliament is in session, so don't be surprised if you need to try several before finding a room.

### BUDGET

**Christian Council of Tanzania** (CCT; ☎ 232 1682; s/d TSh4500/9000, r with shared bathroom TSh4500) The most convenient budget lodging, with a central location (at the main roundabout, next to the Anglican church), tatty rooms with mosquito nets, and bucket baths. Breakfast costs extra.

**Kibo Peak Guest House** (☎ 232 2902; s TSh7000, with TV TSh10,000) Clean rooms with fan and net, and an almost exclusively male clientele.



It's about 1km north of the main roundabout off Mpwapwa Rd (reached via Kuu St).

**Dodoma Blue Guest House** (☎ 234 2085; Mpwapwa Rd; d TSh10,000) Just around the corner from Kibo Peak, and of similar standard. Rooms have nets and small double beds.

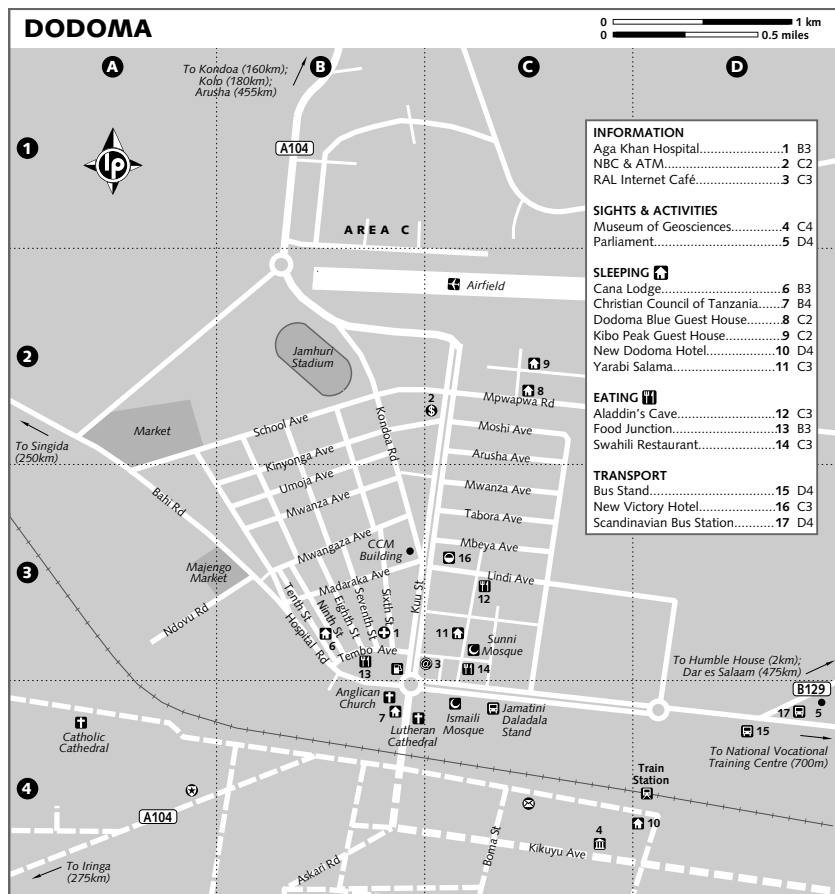
**Yarabi Salama** (r with shared bathroom TSh2500) The cheapest recommendable option near

the bus station. It's about a 10-minute walk west of the bus station, and two blocks east of Kuu St.

### MIDRANGE & TOP END

**New Dodoma Hotel** (Dodoma Rock Hotel; ☎ 232 1641; reservation\_newdodomaotel@yahoo.com; Railway St; s/d with fan TSh45,000/55,000, deluxe s/d with





air-con TSh6,000/70,000; 🚗 🚚 🚛) The former Railway Hotel has been renovated and is now Dodoma's most upscale option, with a large inner courtyard, pleasant rooms and a restaurant with a good-value, if uninspired, dinner buffet (meals from TSh5,000).

**National Vocational Training Centre** (NVTC, VETA; ☎ 232 2181; s with shared bathroom TSh8,500, s/d with private bathroom TSh13,000/17,000) An alternative to the standard hotel scene, with simple, clean rooms, professional staff and a restaurant (meals from TSh4,000). It's about 2km east of the centre off the Dar es Salaam road.

**Humble House** (☎ 235 2261; Area E; s/d TSh12,000/14,000; 🚗) A B&B-style place with spotless rooms and a small garden. It's mainly an option if you have your own transport; it's

buried away in a maze of dirt lanes in Area E (also known as Ipagala), and signposted from the Dar es Salaam road about 2.5km east of town.

**Canal Lodge** (☎ 232 1199; costerki@yahoo.com; Ninth St; s TSh12,000, d TSh18,000-20,000; ste TSh40,000) Small, sterile rooms and a restaurant.

### Eating

**Aladdin's Cave** (snacks TSh500-1,500; ☎ 9.30am-1pm Mon, 9.30am-1pm & 3.30-8.30pm Tue-Sun) Milkshakes, soft-serve ice cream and other snacks (no fresh ice cream on Monday). It's one block east of Kuu St, north of the Ismaili mosque.

**Swahili Restaurant** (meals from TSh1,500; ☎ lunch & dinner) Indian snacks and standard fare, including yogurt and a few vegetarian dishes.

It's near the roundabout, and one block north of the Dar es Salaam road.

**Food Junction** (Tembo Ave; meals from TSh1,000; ☎ 8.30am-3.30pm & 6.45-10pm Mon-Sat) A popular spot for budget meals, with chicken and rice, and various Indian snacks. It's near the main roundabout, west of Kuu St.

### Getting There & Away

#### BUS

Scandinavian Express has daily departures in each direction at 9.15am (luxury) and 11am (ordinary), costing TSh7,500/10,000 ordinary/luxury and taking six hours, from their terminal about 1km east of town along the Dar es Salaam road.

To Iringa, there's a daily bus via Makatapura; see p228.

To Kondo and Kolo (TSh5,500), there's a bus departing from New Victory Hotel off Kuu St at 6am Monday, Wednesday and Saturday. In the other direction, departures from Kolo are on Sunday, Tuesday and Thursday at 3.30am. Alternatively, Satellite Coach line has buses from Dodoma's main bus stand departing daily about noon for Kondo (TSh4,000, four to five hours), from where you can get onward transport to Kolo.

To Singida, it's best to take the train (see p265). Otherwise, there are through buses (TSh5,000, at least eight hours) coming from Dar es Salaam that pass Dodoma's main bus station about noon, although they are often full.

### TRAIN

Dodoma lies on the Central Line railway connecting Dar es Salaam with Kigoma and Mwanza. Trains from Dodoma westwards depart at about 8am, and eastwards depart at about 6pm. There's also a spur line between Dodoma and Singida; see p265.

### MOROGORO

#### ☎ 023

Bustling Morogoro would otherwise be a fairly scruffy town were it not for its verdant setting at the foot of the Uluguru Mountains, which brood over the landscape from the southeast. While there's no real reason to come here, it's an agreeable place, with some easily arranged hiking just outside town.

### Information

**NBC** (Old Dar es Salaam Rd) Changes cash and travellers cheques, and has an ATM.

**Wats Internet Café** (Mahenge St; per hr TSh1,000; ☎ 8.30am-9pm) Diagonally across from Princess Lodge.

### Sleeping

#### BUDGET

**Princess Lodge** (☎ 0744-319159; Mahenge St; d from TSh10,000, r with shared bathroom TSh7,000) The best shoestring option, with clean, small rooms, most with double bed, fan and net, and a restaurant downstairs. It's one block in from the main road in the town centre.

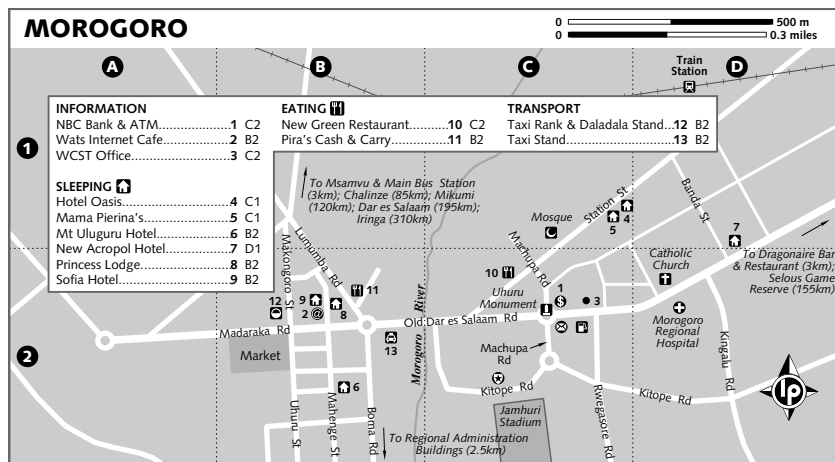
**Sofia Hotel** (☎ 260 4848; Mahenge St; s/d with shared bathroom TSh6,000/7,000, with private bathroom

### HIKING IN THE ULUGURU MOUNTAINS

The Uluguru Mountains southeast of Morogoro contain some of the oldest original forest in Africa, and while it is much depleted these days, the range is green and scenic, and offers enjoyable hiking.

From Morogoro the most popular route is to **Morningside**, an old German mountain hut to the south of town at about 1,000m (about two to three hours on foot). The path starts at the Regional Administration buildings about 3km south of the town centre at the end of Boma Rd. From here, a track leads uphill and then curves to the right through small farm plots and degraded forest before reaching more heavily vegetated highland areas and the Morningside building. It's possible to camp here with your own tent and supplies; there's a small waterfall nearby. Another possibility from town is the hike to **Lupanga Peak** (2,147m), the highest point in the immediate vicinity (about five hours return).

The Wildlife Conservation Society of Tanzania (WCST), together with the Uluguru Mountains Biodiversity Conservation Project, publishes the helpful *Tourist Information for the Uluguru Mountains*, with detailed route descriptions and accommodation info for these and other routes. It's for sale at the **WCST office** (☎ 023-261 3122; 1st fl, Bodi ya Pamba Bldg, Old Dar es Salaam Rd) in the centre of Morogoro, or can be downloaded for free ([www.africanconservation.com/uluguru](http://www.africanconservation.com/uluguru); click on Contents, then on Section 4). The WCST office is the best place to arrange a guide.



TSh12,000/15,000) A long-standing place with small rooms, and a restaurant. It's diagonally across from Princess Lodge.

**Mt Uluguru Hotel** (☎ 260 4153, 260 3489; d TSh15,000) This nondescript multistorey hotel is conveniently located and has reasonable rooms (ask for one with a view) and an inexpensive restaurant. It's south of the main road, and just off Mahenge St.

**Mama Pierina's** (Station St; d TSh9000) Tatty rooms set around a tiny garden, all with fan and nets. Attached is a restaurant serving large portions of unexciting food.

#### MIDRANGE & TOP END

**Hotel Oasis** (☎ 261 4178, 261 3535; www.hoteloasis2.com; Station Rd; r from US\$40; 📶 📺) The Oasis has good-value rooms – all with fan, air-con, TV and small fridge – plus grassy grounds, efficient staff and a restaurant. Room prices include a breakfast buffet.

**New Acropol Hotel** (☎ 261 3403, 0744-309410; www.newacropolhotel.biz; s/d TSh45,000/55,000; 📶 📺) This upscale B&B-style hotel is popular with expats, with a handful of spacious rooms (all with TV and large double bed) and a restaurant. It's about 300m east of the centre on Old Dar es Salaam Rd.

#### Eating

**Princess Lodge** (☎ 0744-319159; Mahenge St; meals TSh2000; 🍽️ breakfast, lunch & dinner) Bright and friendly, and the best bet for local dishes, with efficient service and meals promised in '30 minutes or less'.

**New Green Restaurant** (☎ 261 4021; Station Rd; meals from TSh3000; 🍽️ lunch & dinner, closed Sun dinner) A long-standing establishment with Indian dishes, grilled chicken and a few vegetarian choices.

**Dragonaire Bar & Restaurant** (☎ 0748-470713; 🍽️ lunch & dinner, also breakfast Sat & Sun) Green grounds, a good mix of locals and expats, and pizzas on weekends. It's signposted about 2.5km east of town, and about 700m off the Old Dar es Salaam Rd.

For self-catering, try **Pira's Cash & Carry** (Lumumba Rd), just north of the main road.

#### Getting There & Away

##### BUS

The bus station is 3km north of town in Msamvu, on the main Dar es Salaam road (TSh2000 in a taxi, and TSh150 in a *daladala*).

Scandinavian Express goes daily to Dodoma, Mikumi, Iringa, Mbeya and Dar es Salaam, but as no buses originate in Morogoro it's best to book in advance; the office is at the bus station. To Dar es Salaam, there are also many local buses, running from 5.45am until about 4pm (TSh2500, 3½ hours).

To Tanga, there is a direct bus daily (TSh4500, five hours), departing by 8am.

The main *daladala* stand is out in front of the market, where there's also a taxi rank. There's another taxi rank a couple of blocks further east on Old Dar es Salaam Rd.

#### TRAIN

Morogoro is on the Central Line (p265), but to Dar es Salaam, it's faster to travel by bus.

#### MIKUMI NATIONAL PARK

##### 023

Mikumi National Park is easily accessible from Dar es Salaam and is a good destination if you don't have much time but want to see wildlife. Within its 3230 sq km, set between the Uluguru Mountains to the north and the Lumungu Mountains to the southeast, the park hosts populations of buffaloes, giraffes, elephants, lions, zebras, leopards, crocodiles and more. The best and most reliable viewing is around the Mkata floodplains, to the northwest of the main road. Among other attractions here are the **Hippo Pools**, where you can watch these lumbering behemoths at close range, plus do some fine birding.

Mikumi is contiguous with Selous Game Reserve to the south (though there's currently no official road linking the two), and is close enough to Udzungwa Mountains National Park to easily combine the two.

#### Information

Entry fees are US\$20/5 per adult/child per day. For camping fees see p113. The park is best visited in the dry season. For campsite bookings, contact the **senior park warden** (☎ 262 0498). Foxes African Safaris, which runs two lodges in the park, has safari vehicles for its guests. Otherwise, you'll need to either have your own vehicle to visit the park, or arrange an organised tour. Guided walking safaris can be arranged at the park entrance.

#### Sleeping

The park has four ordinary camp sites, and a special camp site near Choga Wale in the north.

**Fox's Safari Camp** (☎ 0748-237422, 0744-237422; www.tanzaniasafaris.info; s/d all-inclusive US\$280/470; 📶) This camp, operated by the same family that operates Ruaha River Lodge (p229), is set well away from the road on a rocky outcrop in a good wildlife-viewing area in Mikumi's far north. Access is via a signposted turn-off about 25km northeast of the main park gate. Walks and fly camping can be arranged.

**Kikoboga** (☎ 022-260 0352/4; obhotel@acxnet.com; s/d full board US\$130/220; 📶) Kikoboga, about

500m northeast of the park gate, has nice stone cottages spread out on a grassy field frequented by grazing zebras and gazelles. Given its proximity to the highway, it's not a wilderness experience, but the animals don't seem to mind, and you'll likely see plenty from your front porch.

**Vuma Tented Camp** (☎ 0748-237422, 0744-237422; www.tanzaniasafaris.info; s/d all-inclusive US\$280/470; 📶) An easily accessed camp set on a rise about 7km south of the main road, and under the same management as Fox's Safari Camp. The turn-off is diagonally across from the park entry gate.

Also see sleeping options in Mikumi town (p226), 23km west.

#### Getting There & Away

##### ROAD

Although getting to the gate of Mikumi is easy via public transport (take any of the buses running along the Morogoro–Iringa highway and ask the driver to drop you off), there is no vehicle hire at the park, so you'll need your own car unless you've arranged otherwise with one of the lodges. The best budget way to visit the park is on one of the frequent special deals offered by Coastal Travels (p118) and other Dar es Salaam-based tour operators, or to take the bus to Mikumi town and organise transport to the park through Genesis Motel (p226).

The park gate is about a four-hour drive from Dar es Salaam; speed limits on the highway inside the park are controlled (70km/h daytime and 50km/h at night). Some roads in Mikumi's northern section are accessible with a 2WD during the dry season, but in general 4WD is best.

#### TRAIN

For a splurge, take the private luxury train run by Foxes African Safaris between Dar es Salaam and Kidatu (about 40km south of Mikumi town); see p239.

#### MIKUMI

##### 023

Mikumi is the last of the lowland towns along the Dar es Salaam–Mbeya highway before it starts its climb up into the hills and mountains of the Southern Highlands, and is of interest primarily as a starting point for visits to Mikumi or Udzungwa Mountains National Parks.

## Sleeping & Eating

**Genesis Motel** (☎ 262 0461; camping with shower TSh3000, r per person TSh15,000) On the edge of Mikumi town, directly on the main highway and about 2.5km east of the Ifakara junction. The setting is noisy and a bit too close to the truck stops to be enjoyable, but staff are helpful and there's a decent restaurant (Mikumi's best). It's a good place to organise budget safaris to Mikumi National Park (US\$100 per vehicle per day, transport only).

## Getting There & Away

Minibuses towards Udzungwa Mountains National Park leave throughout the day from the Ifakara junction just south of the highway (about TSh2000, two hours). Through buses on the Dar es Salaam–Mbeya route stop just east of the Ifakara junction. Few buses originate in Mikumi, so you'll need to stand on the roadside and wait until one comes by with space.

Going west, the best bet is Scandinavian Express from Dar es Salaam, which passes Mikumi daily on its routes to Iringa, Mbeya and Songea, beginning about 9.30am. There is also a direct bus from Kilombero to Iringa, passing Mikumi about 5.30am. Going east, buses to Dar es Salaam start to pass Mikumi from 8.30am.

## UDZUNGWA MOUNTAINS NATIONAL PARK

☎ 023

Towering steeply over the Kilombero Plains about 350km southwest of Dar es Salaam are the wild, lushly forested slopes of the Udzungwa Mountains, portions of which are protected as part of Udzungwa Mountains National Park. In addition to an abundance of unique plants, the park is home to a healthy population of primates (10 species – more than in any of Tanzania's other parks) and makes an intriguing off-beat destination for anyone botanically inclined or interested in hiking well away from the crowds.

## Information

Entry fees are US\$20/5 per adult/child per day. For camping fees, see p113. Porter fees range from TSh3000 to TSh6000 per day, depending on the trail. For all hikes, you'll need to be accompanied by a guide (US\$15 per day, or US\$25 for the armed ranger guide necessary for longer hikes). For over-

night hikes, allow an extra day at Mang'ula to organise things, and time to get from park headquarters to the trailheads. For all hikes on the eastern side of the park, there are plenty of streams to fill up your water bottle, but you'll need a filter or purifying tablets.

The entrance gate, **park headquarters** (☎ 262 0224; www.udzungwa.org) and the senior park warden's office are located in Mang'ula, 60km south of Mikumi town along the Ifakara road. An entry post at Udekwa village, on the western side of the park, is scheduled to open soon, which will be useful if you are coming from Iringa.

There's a tiny market in town, but stock up on major items in Dar es Salaam or Morogoro.

## Hiking

There are no roads in Udzungwa; instead, there are about five major and several lesser hiking trails. Popular routes include a short but steep half-day circuit through the forest to **Sanje Falls**, and a two-night, three-day hike up to **Mwanihana Peak**, at 2080m, the park's second-highest point. For all except the easy Sanje Falls route, the going can be tough in parts: trails are often muddy, steep, humid and densely overgrown; infrastructure is rudimentary; and you'll need to have your own tent and do your hiking accompanied by a guide. Check with park headquarters about the challenging four- to five-day trail from Mang'ula to **Luhombero Peak** (2579m, and the park's highest point), which is currently being cleared, as well as about the six-day **Lumemo Trail**.

## Sleeping

The three camp sites near park headquarters are rarely used, as they're pricier (per person US\$20) than the local guesthouses. Camp sites along the trails are charged at the same rate.

**Udzungwa Mountain View Hotel** (☎ 262 0260; camping TSh2000, r per person TSh15,000) Under the same management as Genesis Motel in Mikumi, with basic but clean rooms and a restaurant (meals about TSh4500). It's about 500m south of the park entrance, along the road.

**Twiga Hotel** (☎ 262 0239; r with shared bathroom TSh4000, with private bathroom TSh5000) Basic rooms that are several notches down from those at Udzungwa Mountain View, though they are

arguably better shoestring value. Meals can be arranged. It's just outside the park gate, about 200m off the road and signposted.

## Getting There & Away

**BUS**  
Minibuses run daily between Mikumi town and Kilombero, where you'll need to wait for onward transport towards Mang'ula. It's usually faster to wait for one of the larger through buses coming from either Dar es Salaam or Morogoro to Ifakara, which pass Mikumi between about 8.30am and 2pm (TSh3000 between Mang'ula and Mikumi).

From Dar and Morogoro there are buses to Ifakara and Mahenge via Mang'ula departing from 6.30am (TSh6000, seven to eight hours from Dar to Mang'ula).

From Iringa, there's a daily bus to Kilombero, departing around noon.

Between the Mang'ula park gate and Sanje (the main trailhead, 10km north), there are sporadic minibuses (TSh500, 30 minutes) and the occasional lorry. Alternatively, you can try your luck arranging a lift with park vehicles (TSh10,000 one way).

## TRAIN

Tazara line ordinary trains stop at Mang'ula station, about 3km from park headquarters. Express trains stop only at Ifakara, about 50km further south, and two hours by bus to Mang'ula. The other option is the private luxury train operated by Foxes African Safaris, which follows the Tazara line along the northern border of the Selous to Kidatu (US\$120/150 one way/return Dar es Salaam–Kidatu, seven hours), about 25km north of the park gate; see p239.

## IRINGA

☎ 026

With its bluff-top setting, jacaranda-lined streets and highland feel, Iringa is a likeable place, and one of the most agreeable stops along the Dar es Salaam–Mbeya highway. The town, which is perched at a cool 1600m on a cliffside overlooking the valley of the Little Ruaha River, was initially built up by the Germans at the turn of the century as a bastion against the local Hehe people.

## Information

**Aga Khan Health Centre** (Jamati St; ☎ 8am–6pm Mon–Fri, to 2pm Sat & Sun) Next to the Lutheran cathedral.

**JM Business Consulting** (Uhuru Ave; per hr TSh500; ☎ 8am–9.30pm Mon–Sat, 10am–9.30pm Sun) Internet access & international calls.

**MR Hotel** (Mkwawa Rd; per hr TSh1000; ☎ 7.30am–9.30pm) Internet access.

**NBC** (Uhuru Ave) Opposite the Catholic cathedral; changes cash and travellers cheques, and has an ATM.

**Top Internet Café** (Uhuru Ave; per 70min TSh1000; ☎ 8.30am–9pm)

## Sights

Just northeast of town is **Gangilonga Rock**, where the famous Hehe chief Mkwawa used to go to meditate, and where he learned that the Germans were after him. It's just a few minutes' walk to the top for views over town.

## Sleeping

### BUDGET

**Riverside Campsite** (☎ 272 5280/2; phillips@africa online.co.tz; camping TSh2500, tent rental TSh2000) A camping ground, 13km northeast of Iringa along the main road, with a lovely setting on the banks of the Little Ruaha River, hot showers and cold drinks; bring your own food. Take a *daladala* towards Ilula and ask the driver to drop you off (TSh500); it's about 1.5km off the main road.

**Iringa Lutheran Centre** (☎ 270 2489; Kawawa Rd; s/d with shared bathroom TSh2500/3500, d with private bathroom TSh5000) A good shoestring option, with relatively clean rooms, and meals on request. Breakfast costs TSh500. It's on the northeastern edge of town, about 700m from the main road.

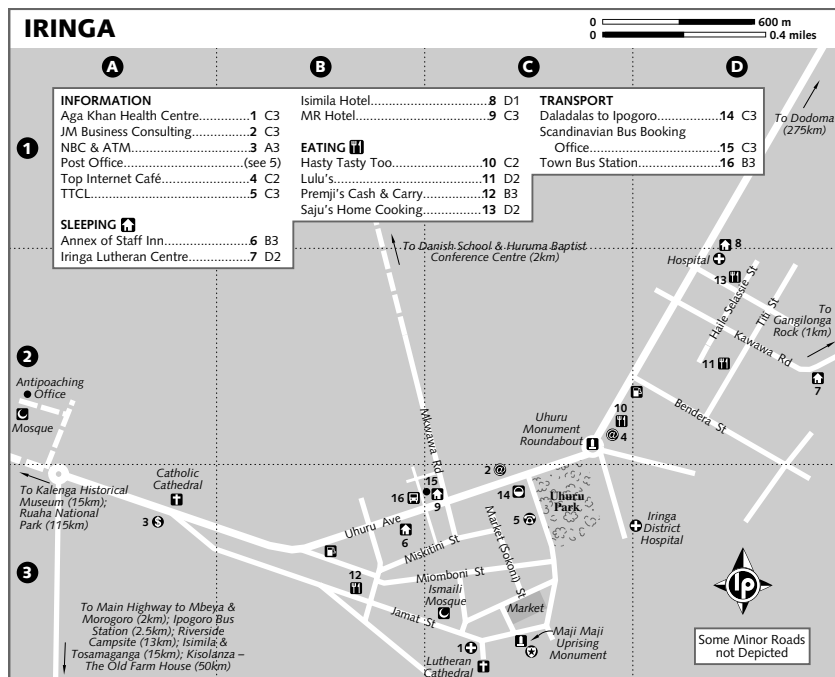
**Annex of Staff Inn** (☎ 270 0165; Uhuru Ave; r TSh7500–15,000) A local favourite along the main road near the bus stand with no-frills rooms and meals.

### MIDRANGE & TOP END

**MR Hotel** (☎ 270 2006, 270 2779; www.mrhotel.co.tz; Mkwawa Rd; s/d/ste US\$25/32/37; ☎ ☎) A good multistorey hotel next to the bus station, with efficient staff, modern rooms and a restaurant. They also organise car hire, Ruaha safaris and other excursions.

**Huruma Baptist Conference Centre** (☎ 270 1532, 2700182; camping with shower TSh2500, s/dTSh10,000/20,000) This place is set on large grounds 3km from the town centre down Mkwawa Rd, near the Danish School, with simple rooms and inexpensive meals. It's about a 25-minute walk from the town centre; *daladalas* run nearby.





**Isimila Hotel** (☎ 270 1194; Uhuru Ave; s/d/ste TSh9000/11,500/18,000) Reasonable-value rooms and a restaurant, at the northern end of town.

## Eating

**Hasty Tasty Too** (☎ 270 2061; Uhuru Ave; snacks & meals from TSh500; ☎ 7.30am-8pm) One of Iringa's highlights, with good breakfasts, yogurt, shakes and reasonably priced main dishes. The owner is helpful with arranging budget safaris to Ruaha, and can also organise food if you're planning to camp in the park.

**Saju's Home Cooking** (Haile Selassie St; snacks & meals from TSh500; ☎ 7am-11pm) This homy family-run eatery makes a good stop for cheap local food. It's at the northern end of town, on a small lane running parallel to the main road.

**Lulu's** (☎ 270 2122; snacks & meals from TSh500; ☎ 8.30am-3pm & 6.30-9pm Mon-Sat) Quiet and friendly, with light meals, soft-serve ice cream and an outdoor seating area. It's one block southeast of the main road, just off Kawawa Rd.

For self-catering, try **Premji's Cash & Carry** (☎ 270 2296; Jamat St).

## Getting There & Away

To catch any bus not originating in Iringa, you'll need to go to the main bus station at Ipogoro, about 3km southeast of town below the escarpment (TSh1000 in a taxi to town), where the Morogoro to Mbeya highway bypasses Iringa. This is also where you'll get dropped off if you're arriving on a bus continuing towards Morogoro or Mbeya. *Daladalas* to Ipogoro leave from the edge of Uhuru Park in town. All buses originating in Iringa start at the bus station in town, stopping also at Ipogoro.

Scandinavian Express has three buses to Dar es Salaam, leaving at 6.30am, 9am and 10.30am daily (TSh9000/10,000, ordinary/semiluxury, 7½ hours); book in advance at its office, opposite the town bus station.

To Mbeya, there's a bus departing daily about 6am (TSh6500, four to five hours). Alternatively, book a seat on the Scandinavian bus from Dar es Salaam, passing Iringa (Ipogoro) about 1pm.

To Njombe, there's one bus daily departing in the morning from the town bus station. For Songea, change in Njombe, though

for both Njombe and Songea, it's faster to wait for the Scandinavian bus from Dar es Salaam.

To Dodoma, there's a daily bus departing about 8am in each direction (TSh7000, 10 to 12 hours), going via Nyangolo and Makatapora. Otherwise, all transport is via Morogoro. If you're driving to Dodoma via Makatapora, allow five to six hours.

## AROUND IRINGA

### Isimila Stone-Age Site

About 15km outside Iringa, off the Mbeya road, is **Isimila** (admission TSh500), where in the late 1950s archaeologists unearthed one of the most significant Stone-Age finds ever identified. The tools found at the site are estimated to be between 60,000 and 100,000 years old. The display itself isn't exciting, but the surrounding area is worth the journey, with bizarrely eroded sandstone pillars.

Isimila is an easy bicycle ride from Iringa. Otherwise, take a *daladala* towards Tosa-manganga (TSh500) and ask to be dropped off at the turn-off, from where it's about a 20-minute walk. Taxis from town cost about TSh5000 return.

## Kalenga

The former Hehe capital of Kalenga is 15km from Iringa on the road to Ruaha National Park. It was here that Chief Mkwawa – one of German colonialism's most vociferous resistors – had his administration until Kalenga fell to the Germans in the 1890s, and it was here that he committed suicide rather than succumb to the German forces.

The small **Kalenga Historical Museum** (admission TSh1500) contains Mkwawa's skull and a few other relics from the era. It's just off the park road and is signposted.

## RUAHA NATIONAL PARK

Ruaha National Park forms the core of a wild and extended ecosystem covering about 40,000 sq km, and providing home to one of Tanzania's largest elephant populations. Other residents include large herds of buffalo, as well as greater and lesser kudus, Grant's gazelles, wild dogs, ostriches, cheetahs, roan and sable antelopes, and more than 400 different types of birds. The Great Ruaha River winds through the eastern side of the park, and is home to hippos, crocodiles and many water birds.

Ruaha is notable for its wild and striking topography: undulating plateau with occasional rocky outcrops, and low mountains in the south and west. Running through the park are several 'sand' rivers, most of which dry up completely during the dry season, when they are used by wildlife as corridors to reach areas where water remains.

## Information

Entry fees are US\$20/5 per adult/child per day. For accommodation fees, see p113.

The main gate is about 8km inside the eastern park boundary. **Park headquarters** (kudu@bushlink.co.tz) is nearby at Msembe.

Except for the February to May wet season, lodges organise walks, as does the park for those staying in the camp sites or *bandas*.

## Sleeping

There are two ordinary camp sites about 9km northwest of park headquarters, and about five special camp sites; none have water.

The park maintains several *bandas* about 2km from headquarters, and a resthouse. Water is available for showers and the park sells a few basics, but otherwise you'll need your own supplies. For all park accommodation, book in advance during the high season. In Iringa, the antipoaching office on the edge of town can help you radio the park to make bookings. Head west out of town on the Ruaha road. Take the first right after the roundabout at the edge of town, and then the first left. The antipoaching unit is about 200m down on the left opposite the mosque.

**Ruaha River Lodge** (☎ 0748-237422, 0744-237422; www.tanzaniasafaris.info; s/d all-inclusive US\$280/470) This classy but unpretentious lodge is directly on the river about 15km inside the park gate, with cosy stone *bandas* and views over the water. Fly camping can be arranged, and there are reasonable drive-in rates available.

**Mwagusi Safari Camp** (in UK ☎ 020-8846 9363; www.ruaha.org; s/d all-inclusive US\$450/780; ☎ Jun-Mar) Mwagusi is an exclusive and highly regarded luxury tented camp in a top-notch wildlife-viewing location on the Mwagusi Sand River about 20km inside the park gate. The atmosphere is intimate, with just 16 beds, and guiding is excellent.

Other recommendations:  
**Mdonya Old River Camp** (☎ 022-211 7959/60; safari@coastal.cc; s/d all-inclusive US\$290/480; ☎ Jul-Easter) Rustic and comfortable, this camp is in the western

part of the park, about 1½ hours' drive from Msembe.

While not as luxurious or as well-located as some of the other camps, if you take advantage of Coastal Aviation's 'last minute' deals, Mdonya offers very good value.

**Jongomero Camp** (www.selous.org; s/d all-inclusive US\$495/660; ☎ Jun-Mar; 🏠) This wonderfully exclusive camp is set off on its own in the remote southwestern part of the park, about 60km from Msembe. It has just eight tents – all very luxurious and superbly furnished – and you're unlikely to see any other visitors.

With your own transport, it's also possible to stay outside the park boundaries.

**Tandala Tented Camp** (☎ 026-270 3425, 023-260 1569; tandala@iwayafrica.com; per person full-board US\$110) Just outside the park boundary along the Tungamalenga road, and about 12km from the park gate. Accommodation is in raised tents, and the camp can help you arrange vehicle hire to Ruaha (US\$50 per person for a full-day safari) and transport from Iringa.

**Tungamalenga Camp** (☎ 026-278 2198/6; tungcamp@yahoo.com; camping US\$5, r per person with breakfast/full board US\$20/40) In Tungamalenga village, about 35km from the park gate, with simple en suite *bandas* around a tiny garden (where you can pitch a tent) and a restaurant. The camp has a vehicle that you can hire (US\$100 per day to the main gate area).

## Getting There & Away

Coastal Aviation flies from both Dar es Salaam and Zanzibar to Ruaha via Selous Game Reserve (US\$300 one way from Dar es Salaam or Zanzibar, US\$270 from Selous Game Reserve), and sometimes between Ruaha and Arusha. Foxes African Safaris (p92) has a plane based in Ruaha for flights to Katavi (US\$400), Dar es Salaam (US\$300), Arusha (US\$300), Selous (US\$270), Mikumi and other destinations on request.

A bus goes daily between Iringa and Tungamalenga, departing Iringa at 1pm and Tungamalenga at 3am (TSh2500, 3½ to five hours). From Tungamalenga, there is only the occasional park vehicle, though you can hire a vehicle from Tungamalenga Camp.

Hasty Tasty Too (p228) in Iringa organises transport from US\$130 per vehicle per day, five persons maximum, for two days and one night, and, if you're travelling alone or in a small group, can sometimes put you in touch with other travellers who are interested in visiting the park.

The closest petrol is in Iringa.

## IRINGA TO MAKAMBAKO

From Iringa, the Tanzanian highway continues southwest, winding its way gradually up, past dense stands of pine, before reaching the junction town of Makambako. About 40km southwest of Iringa, and about 1km off the main road, is **Kisolanza – The Old Farm House** (www.kisolanza.com; camping with hot showers US\$3, self-catering chalets per chalet US\$15-25, cottages per adult/child half board US\$50/12), a farm home-stead with camping, chalets and cottages, plus a shop selling fresh produce and other items. Scandinavian Express and other buses will drop you at the turn-off.

Makambako itself is a windy, dusty junction town where the road from Songea meets the Dar es Salaam–Mbeya highway. If you get stuck here overnight, your only choices are the basic **Lutheran Centre Hotel & Guest House** (☎ 026-273 0047; s/d with shared bathroom TSh2000/3000), opposite the train station, or the more expensive **Uplands Hotel** (☎ 026-273 0201; r about TSh10,000), also on the main road, about 500m west of the junction. Buses from Makambako to Mbeya cost TSh3000.

## MBEYA

☎ 025

Mbeya lies in a gap between the verdant Mbeya Range to the north and the Poroto Mountains to the southeast. It was founded in 1927 as a supply centre for the gold rush at Lupa, to the north. Today Mbeya is a bustling regional capital, the major town in southwestern Tanzania and an important transit point en route to/from Zambia and Malawi. Thanks to its altitude at about 1800m, the climate is pleasantly cool year-round.

There's not much to the town itself, but it's a good place for stocking up, and the surrounding area is scenic, with some hiking possibilities.

## Information

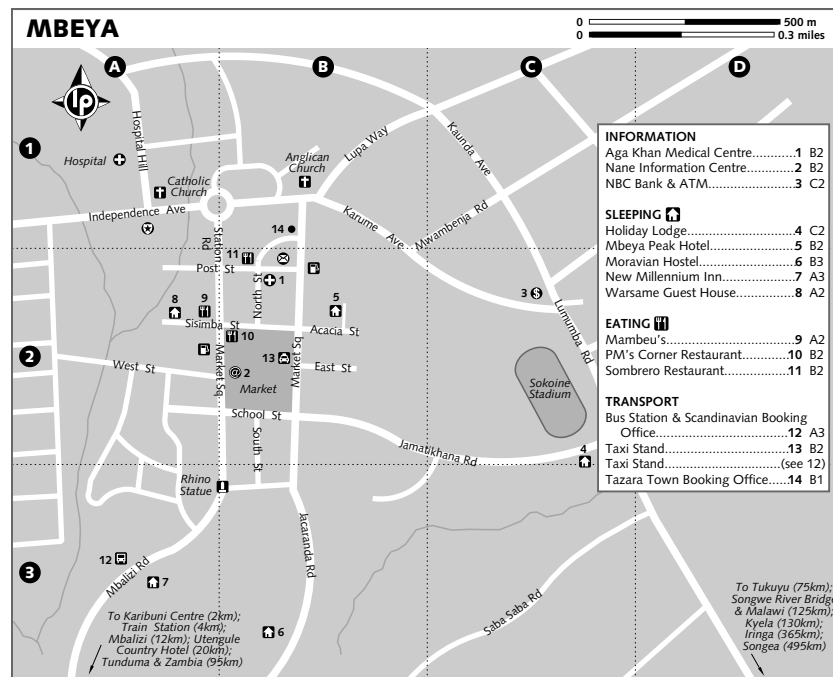
**Aga Khan Medical Centre** (☎ 250 2043; 🏠 8am–8pm Mon–Sat, to 1pm Sun) Just north of the market.

**Nane Information Centre** (per hr TSh500; 🏠 8am–10pm) Internet access; on the western side of the market square.

**NBC** (nr Karume & Kaunda Aves) Changes travellers cheques with purchase receipts, and has an ATM.

## Dangers & Annoyances

Mbeya attracts many transients, particularly in the area around the bus station.



Watch your luggage and your pockets, and avoid walking alone through the small valley behind the station. Also watch out for *faux* guides, and don't make any arrangements with anyone loitering around the bus or train stations.

## Sleeping BUDGET

**Karibuni Centre** (☎ 250 3035; mec@atma.co.tz; camping per double tent TSh2000 plus per person additional TSh1000, d/tr/q TSh10,000/12,000/14,000) A clean, quiet mission-run place in an enclosed compound where you can also pitch a tent. There's also a restaurant (meals from TSh3000; open 7am–9pm Monday to Friday, lunch Saturday). It's 3km southwest of the town centre, and about 10 minutes on foot from the *daladala* stop for transport into town. Watch for the signpost along the north side of the main highway, and about 500m west of the first junction coming from Dar es Salaam. From the turn-off, head through what looks like an empty lot for about 300m to the gate.

**Holiday Lodge** (☎ 250 2821; Jamatikhana Rd; s/d TSh6000/7500) A whitewashed local guesthouse

with clean rooms – some with bathroom – and a restaurant. It's just off the main road behind the large Rift Valley Hotel, about a 10-minute walk from the market area, and about 15 minutes on foot from the bus stand.

Other recommendations:

**Moravian Hostel** (☎ 250 2643, 250 3626; Jacaranda Rd; s TSh6500, d with shared bathroom TSh4200) No-frills rooms (breakfast costs extra). Meals are sometimes available on order. It's about 800m south of the market, and not safe to walk to, especially at night (TSh1000 in a taxi from town).

**Warsame Guest House** (Sisimba St; s/d with shared bathroom TSh2500/3500) Grubby shared facilities and a central location just northwest of the market.

**New Millennium Inn** (☎ 250 0599; Mbalizi Rd; s with shared bathroom TSh5000, with private bathroom TSh6500) Directly opposite the bus station and noisy, but convenient if you have an early bus.

## MIDRANGE & TOP END

**Mbeya Peak Hotel** (☎ 250 3473; Acacia St; s/d/ste TSh12,000/15,000/30,000) A central, sunny setting and decent rooms, some with views over the hills. It's on a small side street just east of the market. There's also a restaurant.

**Utengule Country Hotel** (☎ 256 0100; utengule@iwayafrica.com; s/tw/stc US\$45/80/120; 🍷) This attractive lodge is set on a coffee plantation in the hills about 20km west of Mbeya, and if you have your own transport, it makes a cosy base for exploring the surrounding region. Take the Tunduma road west from Mbeya for about 12km to Mbalizi, where there's a signposted turn-off to the right. Continue for 8.5km, keeping left at the first fork. The lodge is signposted to the right. Via public transport, take any Tunduma-bound *daladala* to Mbalizi, from where sporadic pick-ups will take you to within about 2km of the lodge.

## Eating

**Sombrero Restaurant** (☎ 250 3636; Post St, mains TSh2500-3500; 🍷 breakfast, lunch & dinner) A lively place serving up large portions of vegetarian curry, spaghetti bolognese and other dishes for reasonable prices.

**Utengule Country Hotel** (☎ 256 0100; utengule@iwayafrica.com; meals about TSh10,000; 🍷 lunch and dinner) The place to go for fine dining, with a daily set menu or à la carte, a Sunday afternoon barbecue and a convivial bar.

**PM's Corner Restaurant** (cnr Sisimba St & Market Sq; meals TSh1000) and, diagonally across from it, Mambeu's, are local staples, with inexpensive *ugali*, chips, chicken and the like.

For self-catering, try the small shops around the market area, most of which have reasonable selections of boxed juices, tinned cheese and the like.

## Getting There & Away

### BUS

Scandinavian Express has two buses daily to Dar es Salaam (TSh15,000 to TSh17,000, 12 hours); book in advance at their office at the bus station.

Super Feo has daily morning departures to Njombe (TSh6000, four hours) and Songea (TSh11,000, eight hours).

*Daladalas* go several times daily from Mbeya to Tukuyu (TSh700), Kyela (TSh1500) and Malawi. For Itungi, change vehicles in Kyela. There is also daily transport between Mbeya and the Malawi border, where you can pick up Malawian transport heading to Karonga and beyond. To Lilongwe, there's a bus several times weekly, departing Dar at 5am, reaching Mbeya between 3pm and 4pm, and then continuing to Lilongwe. See also p258.

Minibuses go daily to Tunduma, on the Zambian border (TSh2500, two hours), where you can change to Zambian transport; the Scandinavian bus between Dar es Salaam and Tunduma passes Mbeya in the late afternoon.

Scandinavian runs daily between Dar and Lusaka via Mbeya (TSh36,000 between Mbeya and Lusaka); see p259.

To Sumbawanga, Sumry goes daily at 5.30am and 7am (TSh8000, six hours). For Mpanda, change vehicles in Sumbawanga, and plan on spending the night there, since most vehicles to Mpanda depart Sumbawanga in the morning.

To Tabora, there are three to four buses weekly during the dry season via Chunya and Rungwa.

### TRAIN

Tickets for all classes can be booked at the Tazara town booking office near the post office, which is open (in theory) from 7.30am to 3pm Monday to Friday. Otherwise, book at the **station** (🕒 7.30am-12.30pm & 2-5pm Mon-Fri, 10.40am-12.40pm & 2-4pm Sat), 4km west of town on the main highway.

See p265 for schedules and fares between Mbeya and Dar es Salaam, and p259 for information about connections with Zambia.

## Getting Around

There are taxi stands at the bus station, and near the market. *Daladalas* to Tazara and Mbalizi depart from the road in front of New Millennium hotel.

## AROUND MBEYA

### Mbeya Peak

Mbeya Peak (2818m), the highest peak in the Mbeya range, can be climbed as a day hike from Mbeya. The most common route goes from Mbalizi junction, 12km west of town on the Tunduma road. Take a *daladala* to Mbalizi, get out at the sign for Utengule Country Hotel, head right, and follow the dirt road for 900m to a sign for St Mary's Seminary. Turn right and follow the road up past the seminary to Lunji Farm, and then on to the peak (about four to five hours return).

### Lake Rukwa

Remote Lake Rukwa is a large salt lake notable for its many water birds and its crocodile

population. The northern section is part of Rukwa Game Reserve, which is contiguous with Katavi National Park. As the lake has no outlet, its water level varies significantly between the wet and dry seasons. Visits are only practical with a 4WD. The main approaches are from Sumbawanga, or from Mbeya via Chunya and Saza to Ngomba, on the lakeshore. There are no facilities.

## TUKUYU

### ☎ 025

Tukuyu is an agreeable town set among rolling hills and orchards near Lake Nyasa. The area holds the potential for some good hiking, but tourist facilities are minimal and there's no infrastructure, so for anything you undertake you'll be on your own. NBC, in the centre of town, changes cash and travellers cheques and has an ATM, and you can get online at **Siaki Internet Café** (per hr TSh1000), diagonally across from the bank.

## Activities

### HIKING

One possibility is the summit of the 2960m **Mt Rungwe**, to the east of the main road between Tukuyu and Mbeya; allow about 10 hours. The climb starts from Rungwe Secondary School, where you can arrange a guide; it's signposted off the Mbeya road about 15km north of Tukuyu.

Further north and about 7km west of the main road is the volcanic **Ngozi Peak** (2629m), which has an impressive crater lake that is the subject of local legends. Take any *daladala* travelling between Mbeya and Tukuyu and ask to be dropped off. Once at the turn-off, you'll be approached by local guides if you haven't already come with one; the going rate is TSh1000.

## Sleeping & Eating

**Landmark Hotel** (☎ 255 2400; s/d/stc TSh25,000/30,000/50,000) Modern rooms, all with TV and hot water, and a restaurant. It's the unmissable two-storey building at the main junction.

**Langboss Lodge** (☎ 255 2080; s/d with shared bathroom TSh2000/3000, d with private bathroom TSh4000) The main shoestring option, with basic rooms and cold water. It's about 1km east of the town centre; from the small roundabout at the top of town, head straight and then right.

**Lutengano Moravian Centre** (camping TSh2000 plus per small/large car per night TSh1000/2500, tr TSh3500, s with shared bathroom TSh2500) This no-frills place off the main road north of Tukuyu has a handful of simple rooms with nets, plus large grounds where you can pitch a tent, and is sometimes used by overland trucks. Head north from Tukuyu for about 3km to the signposted turn-off on the western side of the road, from where it's 7km further down a dirt road. Occasional pick-ups run to/from town.

## Getting There & Away

Minibuses run several times daily between Tukuyu and both Mbeya (TSh1000, one to 1½ hours along a scenic, Tarmac road) and Kyela (TSh1000, one hour).

## KITULO PLATEAU

Nestled at about 2600m in the highlands northeast of Tukuyu is this flower-clad plateau, part of which is protected as **Kitulo National Park**. During the rainy season from about November until April, it explodes in a profusion of colour, with terrestrial orchids (over 50 species have been identified thus far), irises, aloes, geraniums and many more flowers carpeting its grassy expanses. The best months for seeing the orchids – the plateau's most renowned resident – are December through March, which is also when hiking is at its muddiest. The park also offers excellent birding.

The best access is via Chimala, about 80km east of Mbeya along the main highway. From here, turn south at the park signpost on the western edge of town and continue another 42km on a rough road that climbs over a seemingly endless series of hairpin turns to the sizeable settlement of Matamba (current park headquarters), the park's Mwikipembo Gate and Kitulo Farm (site of future park headquarters). Pick-ups go at least twice daily as far as Matamba, where there are a couple of basic guesthouses. From here, you'll need to walk or have your own transport; allow about six to seven hours on foot between Matamba and Kitulo Farm.

Park fees (US\$20 per day) are now being collected at the park offices in Matamba. There's currently only the most rudimentary infrastructure. For any hiking, you'll need to be self-sufficient with food and



water, and carry a GPS. Camping is possible at Kitulo Farm.

## LAKE NYASA

Lake Nyasa (known to many non-Tanzanians as Lake Malawi) is Africa's third-largest lake after Lake Victoria and Lake Tanganyika, and hosts close to one-third of the earth's known cichlid (freshwater fish) species. The Livingstone Mountains to the east form a stunning backdrop. Places of interest around the Tanzanian side of the lake include the following (listed by location from north to south).

### Kyela

☎ 025

There's no reason to come here unless your boat arrives late at Itungi and you need somewhere to stay overnight. Photography is prohibited in most areas of town.

**Makete Half London Guest House** (☎ 254 0459; s TSh4500) has clean, basic rooms with net. It's in the town centre, opposite the Scandinavian Express bus office.

**Pattaya Hotel** (☎ 254 0015; s/d TSh5000/6000) is on the same road as Makete, and is similar.

Scandinavian departs for Dar es Salaam at 6am daily (TSh17,000, 15 hours). To Tukuyu and Mbeya (TSh1500), you can take the Scandinavian bus, or a minibus from the stand about two blocks north of Pattaya Hotel. Pick-ups run daily between Kyela and Itungi, in rough coordination with boat arrivals and departures.

### Itungi

Itungi, 11km south of Kyela, is the main Tanzanian port for the Lake Nyasa ferry. There's no accommodation, and photography is forbidden. For ferry information, see p261.

### Matema

Quiet and pretty Matema is the only spot on northern Lake Nyasa with any sort of tourist infrastructure, and it makes an ideal spot to relax. You can arrange rides in local canoes or take excursions down the coast. Nearby are some small waterfalls and caves, and on Saturdays there's a lively pottery market at Lyulilo village, 1.5km down the coast. There's nowhere to change money.

### SLEEPING & EATING

**Matema Lake Shore Resort** (☎ 025-250 4178; mec@atma.co.tz; camping with shower TSh3000, 3-/4-/5-bed

r US\$15-30 per room, d with shared bathroom US\$8, with private bathroom US\$25) A good place on the beach about 300m past the Lutheran Guest House, with en suite cottages and chalets. There's no restaurant, but there's a grill, or you can arrange meals with staff. You can also make bookings through Karibuni Centre in Mbeya.

**Lutheran Guest House** (☎ 0744-606225, 025-255 2597/8; tr/quad with shared bathroom TSh6200/13,200, d with private bathroom TSh8400) This charmingly dilapidated beachside place has simple rooms, and meals with advance notice. Check with the Lutheran mission in Tukuyu (just downhill from the NBC bank) to be sure space is available. You can also make bookings through the Lutheran mission in Tukuyu.

### GETTING THERE & AWAY

#### Boat

The MV *Iringa* (p261) stops at Matema on its way from Itungi Port down the eastern lakeshore, arriving at Matema in the mid-afternoon. Note that the MV *Songea* (p260) doesn't stop here, which means you'll need to head back to Itungi Port if you're going to Malawi.

#### Road

From Tukuyu, pick-ups to Ipinda depart around 8am from the roundabout by the NBC bank (TSh2000, two hours). You'll then need to wait around Ipinda until about 2pm, when there's usually a pick-up to Matema (TSh1500, 35km). Departures from Matema back to Ipinda are around 6.30am. Chances are better on weekends for finding a lift between Matema and Ipinda with a private vehicle. If you get stuck in Ipinda, there are several basic guesthouses.

There are also sporadic pick-ups from Kyela to Ipinda (TSh1500), a few of which continue on to Matema, and from Kyela, it's easy to hire a vehicle to drop you off.

The Lutheran mission in Tukuyu can arrange transport between Tukuyu and Matema for about US\$65 per vehicle one way.

### Ikombe

The tiny village of Ikombe is notable for its clay pots, which are sold at markets in Mbeya and elsewhere in the region. It's reached via dugout canoe from Matema. There's nowhere to stay.

## Mbamba Bay

This relaxing outpost is the southernmost Tanzanian port on Lake Nyasa. With its low-key ambience and attractive palm-fringed beach, it makes an agreeable place to spend a day or two.

**Neema Lodge** (Mama Simba's; ☎ Mbamba Bay 3; r with shared bathroom TSh5000) is the best value place to stay, with basic rooms and meals. To get here turn left just before the bridge as you enter town.

Another place to stay is **Nyasa View** (d with shared bathroom TSh6000), though the rooms here aren't worth the extra compared with Neema Lodge. Continue straight through town after the bridge, heading towards the beach.

There are occasional direct vehicles from Songea, usually coordinated with ferry arrivals, but you'll generally need to change vehicles at Mbinga (at least TSh2500 for each of the two legs).

For details of ferry services between Mbamba Bay and Itungi port, see p261. For ferry connections with Nkhata Bay (Malawi), see p260.

Northbound, there are occasional 4WDs to Liuli mission station. Entering or leaving Tanzania via Mbamba Bay, you'll need to stop at the immigration post/police station near the boat landing for passport formalities; it's possible to buy Tanzanian visas here.

### THE MAJI MAJI REBELLION

The Maji Maji rebellion was the strongest local revolt against the colonial government in German East Africa. It began about the turn of the 20th century when colonial administrators set about establishing enormous cotton plantations near the southeastern coast and along the railway line running from Dar es Salaam towards Morogoro. These plantations required large numbers of workers, many of whom were recruited as forced labour and required to work under miserable conditions. Before long anger at this harsh treatment and long-simmering resentment of the colonial government combined to ignite a powerful rebellion. The first outbreak was in 1905 in the area around Kilwa, on the coast. Soon all of southern Tanzania was involved, from Kilwa and Lindi in the southeast to Songea in the southwest. Thousands died, both on the battlefield and due to the famine precipitated by the Germans' 'scorched-earth' tactics, in which fields and grain silos were set on fire. Fatalities were exacerbated by a belief among the Africans that enemy bullets would turn to water before killing them, and that their warriors would therefore not be harmed – hence the name Maji Maji (*maji* means water in Swahili).

By 1907, when the rebellion was finally suppressed, close to 100,000 people had lost their lives, large areas of the south were left devastated, and malnutrition was widespread.

The uprising resulted in the temporary liberalisation of colonial rule. More significantly, it promoted development of a national identity among many ethnic groups and intensified anti-colonial sentiment, kindling the movement towards independence.

## NJOMBE

☎ 026

Njombe is a workaday town that would be completely unmemorable but for its highly scenic setting on the eastern edge of the Kipengere mountain range at almost 2000m, surrounded by hills that roll into the horizon. There's no tourist infrastructure, so any hiking will need to be under your own steam and with a GPS. For a few route suggestions, look for *A Guide to the Southern Highlands of Tanzania*, available at some hotels.

**Chani Motel** (☎ 278 2357; s/d TSh8500/10,500) is Njombe's best, with running water (usually hot) and meals. It's about 2km north of town, and about 500m off the main road, signposted to the west.

**Lutheran Centre Guest House** (☎ 278 2403; s/d with shared bathroom TSh2000/3500) is about 700m south of the bus stand along the main road, in the Lutheran church compound.

Minibuses go daily between Njombe and Songea (TSh5000, three to four hours) and to Makambako, where you can get transport to Mbeya, and there's also at least one direct bus to Mbeya. Scandinavian charges between TSh14,000 and TSh17,500 to Dar es Salaam, and TSh5000 to/from Songea.

## SONGEA

☎ 025

Songea is a bustling regional capital that will look like a major metropolis if you've just

come from Tunduru or Mbamba Bay. The main ethnic group here is the Ngoni, who migrated into the area from South Africa during the 19th century. Songea takes its name from one of their greatest chiefs, who was killed following the Maji Maji rebellion (p235), and is buried about 1km from town near the Maji Maji museum.

NBC, behind the market, changes cash and travellers cheques, and has an ATM. For Internet, try **Valongo Internet Café** (per hr TSh2000; ☎ 9am-6pm), nearby.

### Sleeping & Eating

**Angoni Arms Hotel** (☎ 260 2279, 0745-512373; r TSh15,000) The only choice approaching mid-range, with clean en suite rooms, hot water and a restaurant. It's about 1km from the market, along the Tunduru road.

**Anglican Church Hostel** (☎ 260 0693; s/d with shared bathroom TSh2000/2500, with private bathroom TSh3000/3500) Clean rooms with mosquito nets, just northwest of the main road. Next door is a small restaurant. Head uphill from the bus stand past the market to the Tanesco building. Go left and wind your way back about 400m to the Anglican church compound.

**Don Bosco Hostel** (d with shared bathroom TSh4000) Spartan rooms just off the main road, behind the Catholic church and near the bus stand.

### Getting There & Away

Scandinavian departs daily at 6am (ordinary) and 6.15am (luxury) for Dar es Salaam (TSh17,000/19,000 ordinary/luxury, 12 to 13 hours); it's best to book in advance.

To Mbeya, Super Feo departs at 6am daily in each direction (TSh10,000, eight hours).

To Njombe, minibuses and pick-ups go daily in the morning, or take Scandinavian or Super Feo and have them drop you off.

For Mbamba Bay, transport goes daily in the mornings to Mbinga (TSh3500, four hours), from where you can get onward transport to Mbamba Bay (TSh3000).

### TUNDURU

Dusty Tunduru, halfway between Songea and Masasi, is in the centre of an important gemstone-mining region and has a bit of a Wild West feel to it. You'll need to spend a night here if you're travelling between Songea and Masasi. The better guesthouses are at the western end of town. There are

plenty to chose from, all around the same standard.

There's at least one bus daily between Tunduru and Masasi, departing from about 5am (seven to 10 hours). Between Tunduru and Songea, the main options are Land Rovers, which go daily (TSh17,000, eight to 11 hours, departing Tunduru between 3am and 7am), and usually one bus (TSh10,000, departing at 6am). If you are staying at a guesthouse near the Land Rover 'station', you can arrange for the driver to come and wake you before departure. Bring food and water with you.

## SOUTHEASTERN TANZANIA

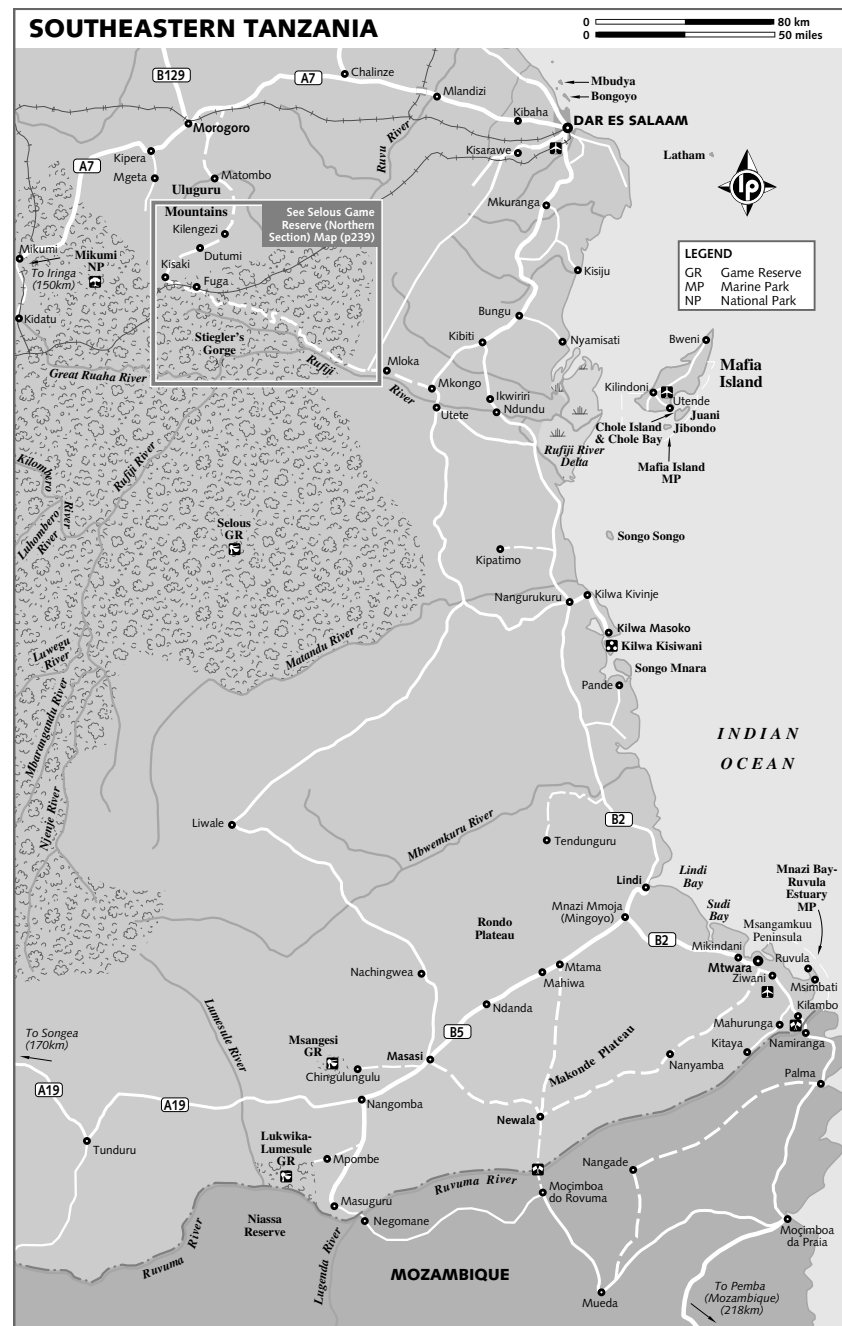
Tanzania's often forgotten southeastern corner is a vast, beautiful area of open savanna and long, white-sand beaches, though hardly anyone ventures this way to discover it. In addition to the Selous Game Reserve, there are two marine parks (at Mafia Island and Mnazi Bay); Kilwa Kisiwani, one of East Africa's most important archaeological sites; and old Swahili trading settlements, including Mikindani, Lindi and Kilwa Kivinje.

If you decide to visit, allow plenty of time and be ready to rough things, especially on the long, hard road journeys. The main exceptions to this are Mafia Island and the Selous Game Reserve, where a full range of amenities are available at five-star prices.

### SELOUS GAME RESERVE

With an area of approximately 45,000 sq km (5% of Tanzania's total land area), the Selous Game Reserve is Africa's largest wildlife reserve and Tanzania's most extensive protected area. It provides shelter for large numbers of elephants, as well as populations of buffaloes, wild dogs, hippos and crocodiles, a rich variety of birdlife and some of Tanzania's last remaining black rhinos. One of the reserve's most striking features is the wide Rufiji River, which has one of the largest water-catchment areas in East Africa, and which offers excellent opportunities for boat safaris.

Only the section of the reserve from the Rufiji River northwards is open for tourism. Although overall wildlife density is lower



than in some of the northern-circuit parks, visitor numbers are also lower, which means you'll still be able to see plenty of wildlife, but without the congestion of the northern circuit. Another advantage is that you can explore the reserve by boat or on foot; a welcome change of pace if you've been cooped up in 4WD vehicles during other parts of your travels. Boat safaris down the Rufiji or in the reserve's lakes are offered by most of the camps and lodges. Most also organise walking safaris, usually three-hour hikes near the camps, or further afield with the night spent at a fly camp.

## Information

Admission to the reserve costs US\$30 per person, plus US\$30 per vehicle per day. Camping costs US\$20/40 at ordinary/special camp sites. Children's entry and camping fees are discounted. There's an additional US\$20 per day fee for a mandatory wildlife guard in camping areas. Guides cost US\$10, or US\$20 for walking safaris. The reserve headquarters is at Matambwe on the north-western edge of the Selous, and there's a second entry gate at Mtemere to the east.

## Sleeping

All of the Selous lodges and upmarket camps offer boat safaris (some on the Rufiji River, others on Lake Tagalala), wildlife drives and guided walks.

## LODGES & TENTED CAMPS

**Selous Mbega Camp** (☎ 022-265 0250, www.selous-mbega-camp.com; camping US\$10, s/d full board US\$135/190, s/d 'backpackers' special for those arriving by public bus at Mloka US\$70/100, excursions extra) A laid-back camp about 500m outside the eastern boundary of the Selous near Mtemere Gate and about 3km from Mloka village. It's the best budget choice, with eight en suite tents and a small camping ground (for which you'll need to be self-sufficient with food). Excursions (boat safaris, wildlife drives and walks) cost US\$35 per person, plus reserve fees. Pick-ups and drop-offs to and from Mloka are free.

**Sable Mountain Lodge** (☎ 022-211 0507; www.saadani.com; s/d all-inclusive from US\$340/450; 🏠) This relaxed place is about halfway between Matambwe Gate and Kisaki village, just outside the northwestern boundary of the reserve, in an area known for its elephants. Accommodation is in cosy en suite stone

cottages or in plusher honeymoon *bandas*, and there's a tree house. Excursions include walking safaris, wildlife drives and night drives outside the reserve. Free drop-offs and pick-ups are provided to and from the Kisaki train station.

**Rufiji River Camp** (☎ 022-212 8662/3; www.hippo-tours.com; s/d all-inclusive US\$310/500; 🏠) This long-standing and unpretentious camp has a fine location on a wide bend in the Rufiji River about 1km inside Mtemere Gate, and is frequented by pods of hippos. All tents have river views, and fly camping can be arranged.

**Selous Impala Camp** (☎ 022-211 7959/60; www.coastal.cc; s/d all-inclusive US\$430/700) Attractively set on the riverbank near Lake Mzimizima amid borassus palms and other vegetation. With just six tents, it's one of the smallest of the Selous camps, and good value if you take advantage of some of Coastal Travels' (p118) flight-accommodation deals.

**Sand Rivers Selous** (www.nomad-tanzania.com; per person all-inclusive US\$485) Set splendidly on its own on the Rufiji River south of Lake Tagalala, this is the Selous' most exclusive option, with eight luxurious stone cottages and some of Tanzania's most renowned wildlife guides. Bookings can only be made through upmarket travel agents. Multiday walking safaris can also be arranged.

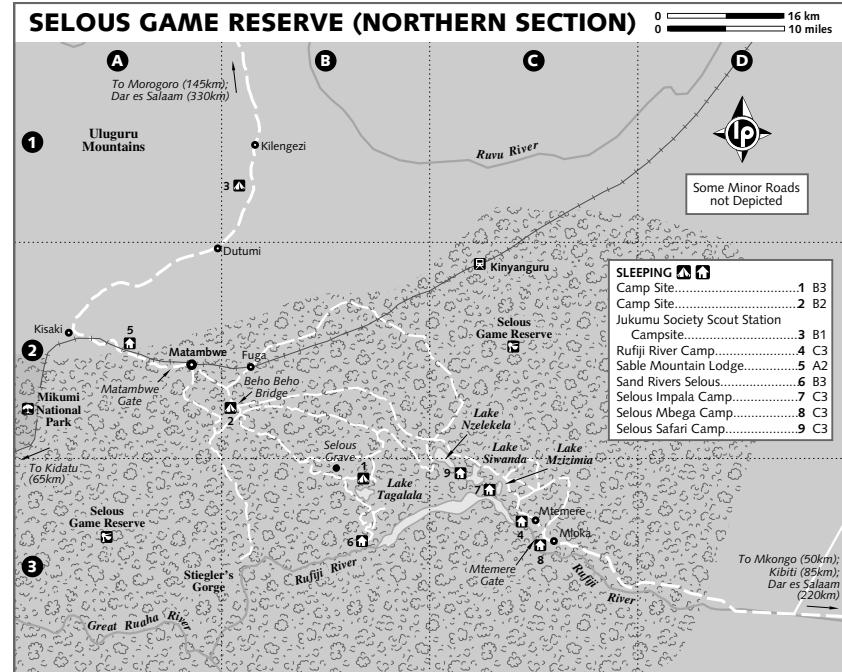
**Selous Safari Camp** (www.selous.com; s/d all-inclusive US\$525/700; 🏠) A luxurious camp set on a side arm of the Rufiji overlooking Lake Nzele-kela, with 12 spacious tents, a raised dining and lounge area and impeccable service.

## CAMPING

There are ordinary camp sites at Beho Beho Bridge, 12km southeast of Matambwe, and at Lake Tagalala, midway between Mtemere and Matambwe. Special camp sites can be arranged with the Wildlife Division (p113).

**Jukumu Society Scout Station Campsite** (camping TSh5000) This is run by local wildlife scouts. There's a pit toilet and bathing water is available. It's about 60km north of Matambwe between Kilengezi and Dutumi.

It's also possible to pitch your tent just east of Mtemere Gate at Selous Mbega Camp, which also has some good backpacker deals; see left. There's nowhere near the Selous Game Reserve to stock up, so bring everything with you, including water.



## Getting There & Away

### AIR

Coastal Aviation and ZanAir have daily flights linking Selous Game Reserve with Dar es Salaam (US\$120 one way), Zanzibar (US\$130) and Arusha (via Dar), with connections to northern-circuit airstrips. Coastal also has flights between the Selous and Mafia (US\$120), plus three flights weekly between Selous and Ruaha National Park (US\$270). Flights into the Selous are generally suspended during the March to May wet season. All lodges provide airfield transfers.

### BUS

Akida and Mwera bus lines have buses daily between Dar es Salaam's Temeke bus stand (departing from the Sudan Market area) and Mloka village, about 10km east of Mtemere Gate (TSh5000, seven to nine hours). Departures in both directions are at 5am. From Mloka, arrange a pick-up with one of the camps in advance. There's no accommodation in Mloka, and hitching within the Selous isn't permitted.

### CAR & MOTORCYCLE

There's no vehicle hire at the reserve, and motorcycles aren't permitted.

There are two road options. The first is from Dar es Salaam to Mkongo via Kibiti and then on to Mtemere (250km, about eight hours). Alternatively, you can go from Dar es Salaam to Kisaki via Morogoro and then on to Matambwe through the Uluguru Mountains (350km, at least nine hours). This route is sometimes impassable during the heavy rains.

From Dar es Salaam to Mtemere, the last petrol station is at Kibiti (about 100km northeast of Mtemere gate), and coming from the other direction, it's at Morogoro. There's no petrol available in the Selous.

### TRAIN

All Tazara trains stop at Kisaki, which is about five to six hours from Dar es Salaam and the first stop for the express train. Ordinary trains stop at Kinyanguru and Fuga stations (both of which are closer to the central camps) and at Matambwe (near Matambwe Gate). All the lodges will do pick-ups



(arranged in advance), see p265. It works best to take the train from Dar es Salaam to the Selous Game Reserve, as in the reverse direction there are often long delays.

For a treat, **Foxes African Safaris** (☎ 0748-237422, 0744-237422; www.safaripress.info) operate a private luxury train from Dar es Salaam to Kidatu, 25km north of the entry gate for Udzungwa Mountains National Park, via Kinyanguru, Fuga, Matambwe and Kisaki stations. Departures in both directions are in the morning on Sunday, Tuesday and Friday (US\$120/180 one way/return between Dar and stations in the Selous).

## MAFIA ISLAND

☎ 023

Mafia Island lies about 120km off the coast, sandwiched between the Rufiji River delta and the high seas. After remaining well off the beaten track for years, the island is gradually coming into its own, although it's still out of the way enough to have escaped the mass tourism that's starting to overwhelm nearby Zanzibar. It was an important trading post from the 11th to 13th centuries, when the Shirazis ruled much of the East African coast. Following a lengthy period of decline, Mafia again began to flourish in the early 18th century as a trade centre linking Kilwa and Zanzibar.

Apart from its lack of hustle and bustle and the chance to experience slow-paced coastal life, Mafia's main attraction is its underwater environment, which hosts a vast number of aquatic species and diverse coral formations. To protect this, the southeastern part of the island, together with offshore islets and waters, have been gazetted as a national marine park. Mafia is also notable as a breeding ground for green and hawksbill turtles, which have nesting sites along the eastern shores of Mafia and on the nearby islands of Juani and Jibondo.

### Information

Telephone calls can be made at New Lizu Hotel in Kilindoni. Pole Pole Resort's airport office doubles as a tourist information office.

**Internet Café** (per hr TSh1500; ☎ 9am-9pm) On Utende road, in the town centre.

**National Microfinance Bank** On the airport road, near the main junction; changes cash only (dollars, euros and pounds).



### Sights & Activities

Most of the island is surrounded by mangroves, but if you're looking for beach, there are a few pristine sandbanks and small islets offshore. At **Ras Mkumbi**, Mafia's wild and windswept northernmost point, there's a **lighthouse** dating to 1892, as well as **Kanga Beach** and a forest that's home to monkeys and blue duikers, among others.

Most of the Chole Bay hotels organise diving and snorkelling, including certification courses.

### Sleeping & Eating

#### BUDGET

**Harbour View Resort** (☎ 240 2692; s with shared bathroom & fan TSh7500, d with shared bathroom & air-con TSh12,000, with private bathroom & air-con TSh15,000; 🍽️) Clean, good-value budget rooms in a smart house overlooking the harbour; food can be arranged. Head down the hill in Kilindoni and go into the port area; turn left, and follow the waterside road for about 500m to Harbour View.

**New Lizu Hotel** (☎ 240 2683; s/d with shared bathroom TSh5000/10,000) Reasonable rooms (no frills,

### MAFIA ISLAND MARINE PARK

Mafia Island Marine Park – the largest marine protected area in the Indian Ocean – shelters a unique complex of estuarine, mangrove, coral-reef and marine-channel ecosystems. These include the only natural forest on the island and close to 400 fish species. There are also about 10 villages within the park's boundaries, the inhabitants of which depend on its natural resources for their livelihoods. As a result, the park has been classified as a multi-use area, with the aim of assisting local communities to develop sustainable practices that will allow conservation and resource use to coexist.

The park isn't set up for tourism, especially at the budget level. The main way to explore it is to organise a diving excursion with one of the top-end hotels at Chole Bay. If you have your own gear, the park office may be able to help you out with snorkelling or set you up with a local fisherman to take you out.

Entry into the marine park area (payable by everyone, whether you dive or not) costs US\$10/5 per adult/child per day. The fees are collected at a barrier gate across the main road about 1km before Utende, and can be paid in any major currency, cash. Save your receipt, as it's checked again when you leave. The **park office** (☎ 240 2690) is in Utende near Pole Pole Resort.

no nets), bucket baths, good cheap food and a convenient location at the main junction in Kilindoni, about a five-minute walk from the airfield.

**Sunset Resort Camp** (☎ 240 2522, ext 45, 0745-696067; carpho2003@yahoo.co.uk; camping US\$5, bandas per person with shared bathroom US\$12) Camping on a lawn set on a cliff above the water, and clean bucket showers. There are also a few simple twin-bedded *bandas* and meals on order. It's about 2km from Kilindoni's centre, behind the hospital (TSh2000 in a taxi).

### MIDRANGE & TOP END

All the Chole Bay hotels are closed during the April–May rainy season. All are also within the marine park area, which means you'll also need to pay the US\$10 daily park entry fee.

**Mafia Island Lodge** (☎ 022-211 7959/60; www.mafiaisland.com; Utende; s/d from US\$52/75; 🍽️ 📺) The former government hotel, this lodge on Chole Bay is a good choice if your budget or tastes don't stretch to a stay at one of its more upmarket neighbours. There's a mix of renovated and standard rooms, all about 300m in from the water, a restaurant and a resident dive instructor. Airport transfers are US\$10 per person each way.

**Pole Pole Resort** (☎ 022-260 1530; www.polepole.com; s/d full board & airport transfers US\$260/400) This beautiful place is set amid palm trees and tropical vegetation on a long hillside overlooking Chole Bay. The bungalows are constructed of local materials and have large, private verandas, meals are made primarily

with organic ingredients and are delicious, and there's an open-sided *duara* (gazebo) for relaxing. Excursions can be arranged.

**Kinasi Lodge** (☎ 022-284 2525, 0741-242977; www.mafiaisland.com; s/d full board & airport transfers from US\$185/320; 🍽️ 📺) This is another top-notch choice, with 12 stone-and-thatch cottages set around a long, manicured hillside sloping down to Chole Bay, and a genteel, subdued ambience. There's an open lounge area with satellite TV, a small beach and windsurfer hire, plus a dive centre and excursions.

**Chole Mjini** (info@cholemjini.com; s/d all-inclusive US\$210/360) If your idea of the ultimate getaway is sleeping in the treetops in a rustic but comfortable ambience, Chole Mjini is the place to stay. Accommodation is in six imaginatively designed tree houses (a couple of which are actually lower stilt houses), each set on its own with views over the bay, the mangroves or the Chole ruins, and each accommodating up to three people. There's no electricity, and the bathrooms are at ground level, where each tree house has its own outdoor shower garden. It's on Chole Island, offshore from Utende. Airport transfers cost extra.

### Getting There & Away

Coastal Aviation has daily flights connecting Mafia with Dar es Salaam (US\$90) and Kilwa Masoko (US\$70), both with onward connections to Zanzibar, Selous Game Reserve and Arusha. Kinasi Lodge has its own aircraft for guests, with seats on a space-available basis for nonguests. All the Chole

Bay hotels arrange airfield transfers for their guests (included in the room price, except as noted).

Dhows go to the island from Kisiju, about 45km southeast of Mkuranga on the Dar es Salaam–Mtwara road. Take a *daladala* from Dar es Salaam to Mtoni-Mtongani (about 8km south of the city along the Kilwa road), from where several pick-ups daily go to Kisiju (TSh2000, two hours).

From Kisiju, dhows leave every day or two except Sunday for Mafia, and charge about TSh4000. Departures depend on the tides and are generally before dawn. The usual procedure is to arrive in Kisiju in the late afternoon, board the boat at about 9pm and sleep on it until departure. With good winds, you should arrive in Mafia by late afternoon, although the trip can take much longer. Going in the other direction, boats leave from the port at Kilindoni. The boarding procedure and departure times are the same as at Kisiju.

### Getting Around

*Daladalas* to both Utende (TSh1500) and Bweni at about 1pm, returning from each destination about 7am. The Kilindoni *daladala* stop is along the road that goes down to the port. You can also hire pick-ups in Kilindoni to take you around the island; expect to pay about TSh15,000 return between Kilindoni and Utende.

Local boats can be chartered to Jibondo and the other islands, and there is also a sporadic local service. Expect to pay from TSh3000, depending on the destination.

### KILWA KIVINJE

Kilwa Kivinje (Kilwa of the Casuarina Trees) owes its existence to Omani Arabs from Kilwa Kisiwani who set up a base here in the early 19th century following the fall of the Kilwa sultanate. By the mid-19th century the settlement had become the hub of the regional slave-trading network, and by the late 19th century, a German administrative centre. With the abolition of the slave trade, and German wartime defeats, Kilwa Kivinje's brief period in the spotlight came to an end. Today, it's a crumbling, moss-covered and highly atmospheric relic of the past with a Swahili small-town feel and an intriguing mixture of German-colonial and Omani-Arab architecture.

The best way to visit Kilwa Kivinje is as a day trip from Kilwa Masoko. Overnight options are limited to a clutch of nondescript guesthouses near the market, all with rooms for about TSh3000, and all rivalling each other in grubbiness. Among the better ones are King Wardo and Mziwanda near the market and New Sudi Guest House.

Pick-ups travel several times daily to/from Kilwa Masoko, and the bus between Dar es Salaam and Kilwa Masoko also stops at Kilwa Kivinje.

### KILWA MASOKO

The town of Kilwa Masoko (Kilwa of the Market) is the springboard for visiting the ruins of the 15th-century Arab settlements at Kilwa Kisiwani and Songo Mnara, and as such, the gateway into one of the most significant eras of East African coastal history.

The National Microfinance Bank on the main road changes cash but not travellers cheques; there's no Internet connection.

On the eastern edge of town is Jimbizi Beach, an attractive, baobab-studded arc of sand.

### Sleeping & Eating

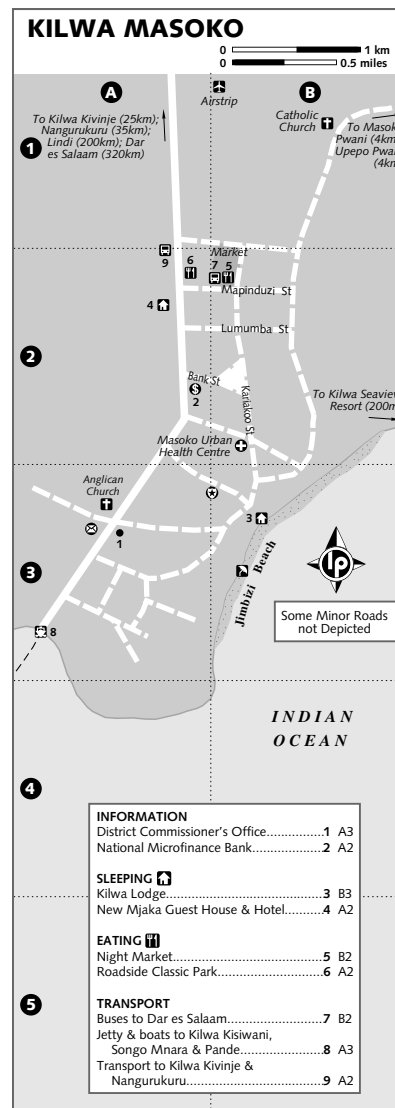
**New Mjaka Guest House & Hotel** (Main Rd; s with shared bathroom TSh3000, s/d banda TSh5000/10,000) This hotel has no-frills rooms, nicer *bandas*, a reasonably reliable water supply and a restaurant.

**Kilwa Seaview Resort** (☎ 022-265 0250; www.kilwa.net; camping US\$5, s/d/tr US\$60/70/75) Spacious, breezy A-frame cottages perched along a small escarpment at the eastern end of Jimbizi Beach, a good restaurant (meals from TSh4500) and space to pitch a tent.

**Kilwa Lodge** (☎ 023-240 2397, 0748-205586; kilwalodge@iwayafrica.com; Jimbizi Beach; per person full board standard/luxury chalet US\$70/110; ♿ ♿) An angling camp in the centre of Jimbizi Beach, with rustic en suite cabins set back from the water, a few beachside chalets, a restaurant and a popular beachside bar. In addition to fishing, sea kayaks and diving can also be arranged, as can excursions.

**Roadside Classic Park** (Main Rd; meals TSh1000) This place, diagonally across from New Mjaka, has local dishes, outdoor seating and a bar.

Kilwa's atmospheric night market, between the main street and the market, sells inexpensive fish and other snacks from dusk onwards.



### Getting There & Away

Coastal Aviation has three flights weekly from Dar es Salaam to Kilwa via Mafia (US\$110 one way Dar es Salaam to Kilwa, US\$70 one way Mafia–Kilwa), and between Zanzibar and Kilwa (US\$130 one way). The airstrip is about 2km north of town along the main road.

Rehabilitation work is underway on the road from the Rufiji River south to Kilwa Masoko, and it should soon be easily passable year-round.

To Nangurukuru (TSh1500, one hour) and Kilwa Kivinje (TSh1000, 45 minutes), pick-ups depart several times daily from the main road just up from the market.

To Dar es Salaam, a bus departs daily in each direction at about 5am (TSh6500, nine to 10 hours). Buses from Kilwa depart from the market, and should be booked in advance. Departures in Dar es Salaam are from the Temeke bus stand.

From Dar es Salaam it's also possible to get a bus heading to Lindi or Mtwara and get out at Nangurukuru junction, from where you can get local transport to Kilwa Kivinje (TSh500, 11km) or Kilwa Masoko (35km), but you'll generally need to pay the full Lindi or Mtwara fare.

Heading south, go first to Nangurukuru, from where there is a vehicle most mornings to Lindi.

### KILWA KISIWANI

Kilwa Kisiwani ('Kilwa on the Island', historically known simply as Kilwa) was once East Africa's most important trading settlement – the seat of sultans and the centre of a vast trading network linking the gold fields of Zimbabwe with the Orient. Today the ruins of the settlement – together with the ruins of nearby Songo Mnara – are considered to be one of the most significant groups of Swahili buildings on the East African coast, and have been declared a Unesco World Heritage Site. Major rehabilitation work is underway, and the main sections of the ruins are more accessible than they have been in decades.

### History

Although the coast near Kilwa Kisiwani has been inhabited for several thousand years, evidence of early settlements in the area dates back only to around the 9th century. In the early 13th century trade links developed with Sofala, 1500km to the south in present-day Mozambique. Ultimately, Kilwa came to control Sofala and dominate its lucrative gold trade, and it soon became the most powerful trade centre along the East African coast.

In the late 15th century Kilwa's fortunes began to turn. Sofala freed itself from

the island's dominance, and in the early 16th century Kilwa came under the control of the Portuguese. It wasn't until 200 years later that Kilwa regained its independence and became a significant centre again – this time as a centre for the shipment of slaves to the islands of Mauritius, Réunion and Comoros. In the 1780s Kilwa came under the control of the sultan of Oman. By the mid-19th century the island town had completely declined and the local administration was relocated to Kilwa Kivinje.

### Information

To visit the ruins, you will need to get a permit (TSh1500 per person) from the **district commissioner's office** (Halmashauri ya Wilaya ya Kilwa; ☎ 7.30am-3.30pm Mon-Fri) in Kilwa Masoko, diagonally across from the post office. Go to Room 13, or ask for Ofisi ya Utamaduni (Antiquities Office). Guides (required to visit the island) can be arranged through the Antiquities Office, or through your hotel.

### Ruins

The ruins are in two groups. When approaching Kilwa Kisiwani, the first building you'll find is the Arab **fort**, built in the early 19th century by Omani Arabs. To the southwest of the fort are the ruins of the now restored **Great Mosque**, some sections of which date to the late 13th century. Behind the Great Mosque is a smaller **mosque**, which dates from the early 15th century and is considered to be the best preserved of the buildings at Kilwa Kisiwani. To the west of the small mosque are the crumbling remains of the **Makutani**, a large walled enclosure in the centre of which lived some of the sultans of Kilwa Kisiwani.

About 1.5km from the fort along the coast is **Husuni Kubwa**, once a massive complex of buildings covering about 0.8 hectares and, together with the nearby **Husuni Ndogo**, the oldest of Kilwa Kisiwani's ruins, though now very overgrown. To get here, walk along the beach at low tide, or take the slightly longer inland route.

### Getting There & Away

Local boats go from the port at Kilwa Masoko to Kilwa Kisiwani whenever there are passengers (one way TSh200). Chartering your own boat costs TSh1000 each way (TSh10,000 return for a boat with motor). There's also a TSh300 port fee.

### SONGO MNARA

Songo Mnara, about 8km south of Kilwa Kisiwani, contains ruins at its northern end that are believed to date from the 14th and 15th centuries, and are considered in many respects to be more significant than those at Kilwa, although they're less visually impressive. The small island of **Sanje ya Kati**, between Songo Mnara and Kilwa Masoko, has some lesser ruins, also believed to date from the same era. The Kilwa Kisiwani permit includes the ruins at Songo Mnara.

You can charter a motorboat from the district commissioner's office in Kilwa Masoko (TSh35,000 return). Alternatively, there's a far cheaper motorised local dhow departing most mornings at about 6am from Kilwa Masoko for Pande that will stop on request at Songo Mnara. Returning to Kilwa Masoko, the boat departs Pande about 1pm.

### LINDI

☎ 023

In its early days, Lindi was part of the sultan of Zanzibar's domain, a terminus of the slave caravan route from Lake Nyasa, the regional colonial capital and the main town in southeastern Tanzania. Today, although it's not nearly as atmospheric as Kilwa Kivinje further north, its small dhow port still bustles with local coastal traffic. A smattering of carved doorways and crumbling ruins line the dusty streets, and a Hindu temple and Indian merchants serve as reminders of once-prosperous trade routes to the east.

About 6km north of town off the airfield road is Mtema Beach, with soft drinks and food on weekends.

### Information

**Brigita Dispensary** (☎ 220 2679; Makonde St) Near Gift Guest House; the best place for medical emergencies.  
**Internet Café** (Amani St; per hr TSh2000; ☎ 9am-7pm)  
 A few blocks up from the harbour, near Muna's restaurant.  
**NBC** (Lumumba St) Changes cash and travellers cheques.

### Sleeping & Eating

**Malaika** (☎ 220 2880; Market St; s/d TSh7500/9000)  
 One block east of the market with clean, no-frills rooms with net and fan. There's also a decent restaurant.

**Gift Guest House** (☎ 220 2462; cnr Market & Makonde St; r with shared bathroom TSh5000) Just down Market St from Malaika, and a decent, albeit more basic, alternative if Malaika is full.

**Adela Guest House** (Ghana St; r with shared bathroom TSh4000) Another budget stand-by, with basic rooms with net and fan. It's just off the main road that goes towards Mtwara, near the Msinjaili primary school.

**Muna's** (Amani St; meals TSh2000) Just up from the harbour, Muna's has good, inexpensive meals.

### Getting There & Away

Precision Air flies twice weekly between Dar es Salaam and Lindi, with onward connections to Nachingwea. The airfield is about 20km north of town.

Buses to Mtwara depart daily between about 5am and 10am.

To Masasi (TSh3000), there are several buses each morning.

For Dar es Salaam (TSh15,000, nine to 11 hours), there are direct buses daily, departing Lindi about 6am. There are no direct buses from Lindi to Kilwa Masoko or Kilwa Kivinje. To get to either of these places you'll need to catch the Dar es Salaam bus and get out at Nangurukuru (TSh6500, six to seven hours), from where you can get onward transport. Once the Tarmac road is completed between Lindi and Dar es Salaam – anticipated within the next several years – expect all this information to change.

### MTWARA

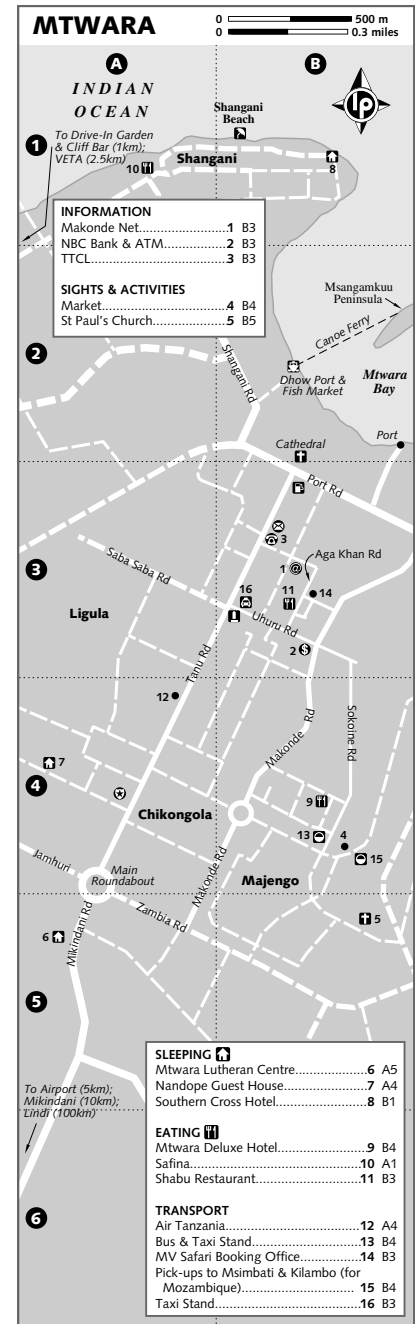
☎ 023

Mtwara, southeastern Tanzania's major settlement, is a sprawling, friendly town on Mtwara Bay. It's well off most tourist itineraries and is easily overlooked, but it's a good staging point on the overland journey to/from Mozambique, and is a laid-back, likable place.

Mtwara was first developed after WWII by the British as part of their East African Groundnut Scheme, a project aimed at alleviating the postwar shortage of plant oils through the implementation of large-scale groundnut (peanut) production. Following the failure of the scheme, Mtwara's port continued to serve as a regional export channel, while development of the town came to a standstill.

### Orientation

Mtwara is loosely centred around a business and banking area to the northwest,





near Uhuru and Aga Khan Rds, and the market and bus stand about 1.5km away to the southeast, bordered by the lively neighbourhoods of Majengo and Chikongola. In the far north-west on the sea, and a good 30 minutes on foot from the bus stand, is the Shangani quarter, with a small beach and several guesthouses.

### Information

**Makonde Net** (per hr TSh1000; ☎ 8.30am-6pm Mon-Sat, 9am-2pm Sun) Just off Aga Khan Rd in the town centre.

**NBC** (Uhuru Rd) Changes cash and travellers cheques, and has an ATM.

**TTCL** (Tanu Rd; ☎ 7.45am-12.45pm & 1.30-4.30pm Mon-Fri, 9am-12.30pm Sat) Operator-assisted domestic and international calls, and a card phone.

### Sights & Activities

In town there's a lively **market** with a small traditional-medicine section next to the main building. Much of Mtwara's fish comes from Msangamkuu on the other side of Mtwara Bay, and the small **dhow port** and adjoining **fish market** are particularly colourful in the early morning and late afternoon. The **beach** in Shangani is popular for swimming on weekends (high tide only). For some impressive artwork, stop by **St Paul's church** in the Majengo area of town, south of the market.

### Sleeping

#### BUDGET

**Drive-In Garden & Cliff Bar** (camping TSh2500) A shady, secure spot for camping, with an inexpensive restaurant and small bar. It's in Shangani: go left at the main junction and follow the road paralleling the beach for about 1.5km to the small signpost on your left.

**Mtwara Lutheran Centre** (☎ 233 3294; Mikindani Rd; dm TSh2500, d with shared bathroom TSh5000, s with private bathroom TSh 10,000) Decent rooms (most with nets), fairly reliable water and electricity supplies, and meals on request.

**Nandope Guest House** (☎ 233 4060; r with shared bathroom TSh3500) One of the cheapest options, with no-frills rooms, some with mosquito nets. It's about 400m west of Tanu Rd, down the unpaved road near the police station.

#### MIDRANGE

**VETA** (☎ 233 4094; s TSh15,000, ste TSh35,000; 📶) Good-value rooms, all with a large bed, TV and views over the water, plus a restaurant.

From the T-junction in Shangani, go left and continue for about 3km. It's about 200m to the left (no swimming beach). There's no public transport; taxis charge TSh3000 from town.

**Southern Cross Hotel** (☎ 233 3206, 0741-506047; www.msemo.com; s/d US\$30/50) This nice place directly overlooks the sea at the eastern end of Shangani Beach, with a relaxing and very tasty seaside restaurant, and a handful of spotless, good-value rooms. Profits from the hotel support primary healthcare services in the Mtwara region.

### Eating

The fish market at the Msangamkuu boat dock is good for street food.

Of the restaurants mentioned under Sleeping, the ones at VETA and Southern Cross Hotel are the best. Other options include:

**Shabu Restaurant** (Aga Khan Rd; meals TSh1000; ☎ 8am-10pm Mon-Sat, to 1pm Sun) In the town centre, serving local fare, snacks and fresh yogurt.

**Mtwara Deluxe Hotel** (meals TSh2000; ☎ lunch & dinner) Near the bus stand, with Indian and other dishes.

**Safina** (Container Shop; ☎ 8am-9pm) For self-catering, at the main junction in Shangani. It has a good selection of basics, plus cold drinks.

### Getting There & Away

There are daily flights between Mtwara and Dar es Salaam (TSh144,500, one hour) on **Air Tanzania** (☎ 233 3147; Tanu Rd; ☎ closed during flight arrivals and departures).

### BUS

All long-distance buses depart from the main bus stand just off Sokoine Rd near the market; most departures are in the morning.

To Masasi (TSh3500, five to six hours), buses depart approximately hourly between about 6am and 2pm; once in Masasi you'll need to change vehicles for Tunduru and Songea.

To Lindi (TSh2000, three hours), there are two buses daily, departing Mtwara between about 9am and 11am. The post bus departs Mtwara at around noon daily except Tuesday. Departures in the other direction are in the mornings.

Buses to Newala (TSh5000, six to eight hours) use the southern route via Nanyamba,

departing Mtwara between 6am and 8am daily. You can also reach Newala via Masasi, although this often entails an overnight stay in Masasi.

To Dar es Salaam, there are buses four times weekly (TSh17,000, about 20 hours), departing Mtwara anytime between morning and early afternoon, and from Dar es Salaam by 8am.

To Mozambique, there are several pickups daily to the Tanzanian immigration post at Kilambo (TSh3000), departing Mtwara between 8am and 11am. Departures are from the eastern side of the market in front of the Aaliyah Trading Company building. For more on crossing the Ruvuma River, see p260. The best places for information on the ferry are the Old Boma (right) and Ten Degrees South (right), in Mikindani.

### BOAT

The MV *Safari* sails weekly between Dar es Salaam and Mtwara; see p125. The **booking office** (☎ 233 3591, 233 3550; Aga Khan St) is just up from Shabu Restaurant.

### Getting Around

Taxis to or from the airport (6km south-east of the main roundabout) cost TSh5000. There are taxi ranks at the bus stand and near the corner of Uhuru and Tanu Rds. A few *daladalas* run along Tanu Rd to and from the bus stand.

### MIKINDANI

☎ 023

Mikindani is a tiny Swahili town with an interesting history, lots of coconut groves and a picturesque bay. It's easily visited as a day trip from Mtwara, and also makes a good base in its own right.

The town gained prominence early on as a major dhow port and a terminus for trade caravans travelling from Lake Nyasa. In the 19th century Mikindani served as headquarters of the German colonial government and several buildings from the era remain, including the impressive *boma*, built in 1895.

### Information

The closest banking facilities are in Mtwara. The Old Boma has a tourist information office, and is the best place for organising walking tours of town and excursions in the area.

### Sleeping & Eating

**Old Boma at Mikindani** (☎ 233 3875, 0742-767642; www.mikindani.com; r half board with/without balcony US\$120/100, ste US\$180; 📶) This beautifully restored building offers spacious, high-ceilinged doubles and top-end standards, and is well worth a splurge. There's a 'sunset terrace' overlooking the bay, or you can climb the tower for views over town.

**Ten Degrees South Lodge** (☎ 0748-855833; www.eco2.com; r with shared bathroom US\$15-25) A budget travellers' base, with simple rooms – all with large beds and nets – and a good restaurant-bar (meals from TSh4000) with a popular Saturday evening barbecue. Diving can be arranged through ECO2 (check out www.eco2.com), which is based at the hotel.

### Getting There & Away

Mikindani is 10km from Mtwara along a sealed road, and an easy bike ride. Mini-buses (TSh200) run between the two towns throughout the day.

### MSANGAMKUU PENINSULA & MNAZI BAY–RUVUMA ESTUARY MARINE PARK

Msangamkuu Peninsula lies northeast of Mtwara and, together with Msimbati and Mnazi Bay to the south, has been gazetted as Tanzania's second marine park, protecting more than 400 marine species as well as coastal ecosystems. Everything's still very much in the initial stages, but it's hoped that ultimately the park will be the core of a conservation area extending as far as Pemba in Mozambique. Marine park entry fees are US\$10 per day, and are collected at the marine park office near the entrance to Msimbati village. For diving, contact ECO2, based at Ten Degrees South Lodge (above) in Mikindani.

### Msangamkuu Peninsula

The section of Msangamkuu Peninsula lying directly opposite Mtwara offers some decent beaches and snorkelling (bring your own equipment, and don't bring valuables). There's no accommodation.

Dhows and canoes go throughout the day to/from Shangani boat dock in Mtwara (one way TSh100).

### Msimbati

The Msimbati Peninsula, about 42km from Mtwara on Mnazi Bay, boasts an excellent

beach and a string of mostly unexplored offshore reefs. Most visitors head straight to the tiny settlement of **Ruvula**, which is about 7km beyond Msimbati village along a sandy track (or along the beach at low tide), and has the best stretch of sand in the area.

**Ruvula Sea Safari** (camping TSh5000, bandas per person with full board TSh35,000) in Ruvula has simple *bandas* near the sea and the beach at your doorstep. A few basics are available in Msimbati village, but if you're camping, stock up in Mtwara.

There's at least one pick-up daily in each direction between Mtwara and Msimbati (TSh2000, one hour), departing Mtwara by 11am from the eastern side of the market. Departures from Msimbati are at around 6am. On weekends it's easy enough to hitch. Between Msimbati and Ruvula the options are hitching, arranging a lift on a bicycle with locals or walking along the beach at low tide.

## MAKONDE PLATEAU & AROUND

The seldom-visited Makonde Plateau, much of which lies between 700m and 900m above sea level, is home to the Makonde people, famed throughout East Africa for their carvings.

## Newala

📞 023

Dusty, bustling Newala is the major settlement on the plateau, with pleasantly cool temperatures and views over the Ruvuma Valley. There's an old German fort (now the police station) on the edge of the escarpment at the southern edge of town. Newala is near the Mozambican border, so it's a good idea to carry your passport when wandering around.

**Country Lodge Bed & Breakfast** (📞 241 0355; s with shared bathroom TSh5000, s/d with private bathroom TSh7000/10,000) has simple rooms – most with nets – and a restaurant. It's about 600m from the centre of town along the Masasi road.

There are several less expensive guesthouses in the area around the market and the bus stand, with no-frills rooms sharing bathroom for about TSh3000.

Buses run daily between Newala and Mtwara (TSh5000, six to eight hours) and Newala and Masasi (TSh3500, three hours).

## Ndanda

Ndanda, along the Mtwara–Tunduru road, about 40km northeast of Masasi, is notable for its large Benedictine monastery and the adjoining hospital that serves as the major health clinic for the region. About a 45-minute walk south of the monastery (uphill) is a small dam where you can swim.

**Nuru Ndanda Hotel** (r with shared bathroom TSh3500), diagonally across from the hospital at the bus stand, has basic rooms and a tiny restaurant.

## Masasi

📞 023

Masasi, a bustling district centre, stretches out along the main road off the edge of the Makonde Plateau against a backdrop of granite hills. It's an important transport hub for onward travel west towards Tunduru and north to Nachingwea and Liwale.

Better guesthouses include **Holiday Guest House** (r TSh6000), at the western end of town near the petrol station, and **Sayari Hotel** (📞 251 0095; r TSh9400), at the eastern end of town near the post office, and with a restaurant.

## GETTING THERE & AWAY

The bus stand is at the far western end of town on the Tunduru road. Coming from Mtwara, ask the driver to drop you at your hotel or at the petrol station to avoid the walk back to town. Buses leave for Mtwara approximately hourly between 6am and 2pm.

Land Rovers and (in the dry season) buses go to Tunduru daily, departing before dawn (12 hours, 200km).

# TANZANIA DIRECTORY

This section covers information specific to Tanzania. For general information applicable to the region, see p617.

## ACCOMMODATION

In this chapter, continental breakfast (coffee/tea, bread, jam and sometimes an egg) is included in accommodation prices unless noted. For safari lodges, quoted prices don't include wildlife drives or excursions except as stated. Inquire when booking, as these add significantly to the price. Many lodges and luxury camps in or near national parks quote all-inclusive prices, which means ac-

commodation plus excursions such as wildlife drives, short guided walks or boat safaris, and sometimes park entry fees and airport transfers.

From late June to August and again around the Christmas and New Year holidays, many hotels levy an additional 'peak-season' charge on top of regular high-season rates. During the March to early June low season you can often get discounts of up to 50% on room prices. A residents' permit also entitles you to some discounts.

## Camping

It's a good idea to carry a tent if you're planning to travel in off-the-beaten-track areas, and it can save you some money in and around the northern parks (though camping in the parks themselves will cost at least \$20 per person per night). Camping isn't permitted on Zanzibar.

## NATIONAL PARKS

All of the parks have camp sites. 'Ordinary' camp sites have basic facilities; generally pit toilets and sometimes a water source. 'Special' camp sites are more remote, and have no facilities at all; the idea is that the area remain as close to pristine as possible. Unlike ordinary camp sites, special camp sites must be booked in advance, and you'll usually have them to yourself. For most national park camp sites, you'll need to bring everything in with you, including drinking water. Most parks also have simple huts or *bandas*, several have basic resthouses, and many northern-circuit parks have hostels.

## Homestays

Students spending extended periods in Tanzania studying Swahili frequently arrange to stay with local families. Costs are very reasonable, and you'll usually be expected to take your meals with the family.

## Hostels, Guesthouses & Budget Hotels

Water can be a problem during the dry season, and many cheaper places don't have running or hot water, though all will arrange a bucket if you ask. Note that in Tanzanian Swahili, *hotel* (or *hoteli*) refers to food and drink, rather than accommodation. The more common term if you're looking for somewhere to sleep is *gesti* or 'guesthouse' or, more formally, *nyumba ya kulala wageni*.

## PRACTICALITIES

- Tanzania uses the metric system for weights and measures.
- You can access electricity (220-250V AC, 50Hz) with British-style three-square-pin or two-round-pin plug adaptors.
- English-language newspapers available include the dailies *Guardian* and *Daily News* and the weeklies *Business Times*, *Financial Times* and the *East African*. The international newspaper the *International Herald Tribune* is also available.
- Radio Tanzania is the government-aligned national station, broadcasting in English and Swahili. BBC's World Service and Deutsche Welle transmit in English and Swahili.

## Hotels, Lodges & Luxury Camps

In Tanzania, en suite rooms (ie with private bathroom) are widely referred to as 'self-contained' or 'self-container' rooms. In addition to a rapidly improving selection of midrange and top-end accommodation in major towns, the country also has some of East Africa's most beautiful luxury lodges on the safari circuits and on the coast, at correspondingly high prices – from US\$70 to US\$500 per person per night. Prices at the upper end of the spectrum are all-inclusive.

## ACTIVITIES

### Beachcombing & Island Hopping

Tanzania has a magnificent coastline, and it's easy to make a holiday out of exploring and relaxing on the beaches and nearby islands. Highlights include the Zanzibar Archipelago (p128); southeastern Tanzania (p236), with fine stretches of sand at Msimbati and elsewhere, plus Mafia and Kilwa Kisiwani islands; and the mainland coast around Pangani (p162).

Inland beaches and islands are equally alluring, including the languid Lake Nyasa shoreline (p234), the shoreline of Lake Tanganyika around Mahale Mountains National Park (p217) and the island habitats of Rubondo Island National Park (p206).

### Bird-Watching

In addition to the national parks, top birding spots include Lake Victoria, Lake Eyasi and

the eastern Usambara mountains. Useful websites include the **Tanzania Bird Atlas** (<http://tanzaniabirdatlas.com/>), the **Tanzania Bird Checklist** ([www.tanzaniabirding.com/bird\\_checklists.htm](http://www.tanzaniabirding.com/bird_checklists.htm)) and the Tanzania Hotspots page on [www.camacdonald.com/birding/africatanzania.htm](http://www.camacdonald.com/birding/africatanzania.htm).

## Boating

Selous Game Reserve (p236) is the best place for boat safaris; there are also possibilities at Saadani Game Reserve (p160), and Arusha National Park (p188) has canoe safaris.

For upscale trips down the Rufiji River and to Mafia Island, contact Pole Pole Resort (p241) or Kinasi Lodge (p241).

Dar es Salaam, Tanga and Mikindani have yacht clubs, and there are several boats on the Zanzibar Archipelago that can be chartered for longer cruises; see p153.

## Chimpanzee Tracking

Gombe Stream National Park (p216) and Mahale Mountains National Park (p217) are excellent destinations if you're interested in observing our primate cousins at close range. Gombe is the more easily accessible choice, and also has the advantage that the chimps are more readily spotted, with sightings almost guaranteed. Mahale has an unparalleled setting, and chances of sightings are also high, although you generally need to work a bit harder and climb more steeply to find them. There are also chimpanzees at Rubondo Island National Park (p206), but the chimp tracking here can't compare with that at the western parks.

## Cycling & Mountain Biking

For general information see p636. Green Footprint Adventures (p92) organises short rides near Lake Manyara National Park. In Dar es Salaam, the best base for cyclists are the bicycle-friendly Pugu Hills, but there are no rentals here, so you'll need to bring your own bike. Alternatively, contact Afri-Roots (p118), which organises local cycling trips.

## Diving & Snorkelling

The best diving is around the Zanzibar Archipelago (p138) and around Mafia Island. There's also diving in the largely unexplored waters of the Mnazi Bay-Ruvuma Estuary Marine Park (p247) and off the beaches north of Dar es Salaam (p127). Mnemba Atoll (p151) is a snorkelling highlight.

## Fishing

Upscale hotels on Mafia, Pemba and Zanzibar can arrange deep-sea fishing charters. Other contacts include Ras Kutani (p127) and Kilwa Lodge (p242).

On Lake Victoria – renowned for its Nile perch – the best contacts are Lukuba Island Lodge (p210), Rubondo Island Camp (p207) and Wag Hill Lodge (p203).

## Hiking & Trekking

Tanzania's main hiking areas are the Usambara and Pare Mountains in the northeast, Udzungwa Mountains National Park, the Uluguru Mountains near Morogoro, the lower slopes of Mt Kilimanjaro around Marangu and Machame, and the Crater Highlands. Other possibilities include Mt Hanang, and the areas around Mbeya, Tukuyu and the Kitulo Plateau in the southwest. Except in the western Usambaras around Lushoto (where there's an informal guide organisation and a network of guesthouses) and in the Crater Highlands (where most hiking is organised through operators), you'll need to organise things yourself. In most areas it is required or recommended to go with a guide, which, apart from adding to the cost, can feel quite constraining if you're used to just setting off on your own. When formalising your arrangements, be sure you and the guide agree on how much territory will be covered each day, as local expectations about suitable daily sections on standard routes in places like the Usambaras are often unsatisfyingly short if you're an experienced hiker.

The main trekking destinations are Mt Kilimanjaro (p175) and Mt Meru (p190). All trekking requires local guides and (usually) porters. Be aware of the dangers of Acute Mountain Sickness (AMS). In extreme cases it can be fatal. See p647 for more.

## Horse Riding

In northern Tanzania, good contacts include Mako Safaris (p171), near Moshi, and **Equestrian Safaris** ([www.safaririding.com](http://www.safaririding.com)), based outside Arusha, which organises rides in west Kilimanjaro, in the Crater Highlands and around Lake Natron.

## Wildlife Watching

This is one of Tanzania's top attractions. See p91 and the Wildlife special section (p57) for more information.

## BOOKS

See p17 for titles to whet your appetite for East Africa. Lonely Planet's *Tanzania* covers the country in more depth. Some additional titles on Tanzania include the following.

*An Ice-Cream War* by William Boyd. A snapshot of what is now Tanzania during WWI.

*Memoirs of an Arabian Princess* by Emily Said-Ruete. The very readable autobiography of a Zanzibari princess who elopes with a German to Europe in the days of the sultans.

*Sand Rivers* by Peter Matthiessen. Go on safari with the author into the heart of Selous Game Reserve.

*Through a Window* by Jane Goodall. A vivid portrayal of the author's research and life with the chimpanzees of Gombe Stream National Park.

*We Must Run While They Walk – A Portrait of Africa's Julius Nyerere* by William E Smith. A good background on the statesman's life and philosophy.

*Zanzibar Tales* by George Bateman & Walter Bobbett. A translated collection of Swahili folk tales dating from the late 19th and early 20th centuries.

## BUSINESS HOURS

In addition to regular banking hours, many forex bureaux remain open until 5pm Monday through Friday, and until noon on Saturday. Throughout the region, shops and offices often close for one to two hours between noon and 2pm, and – especially in coastal areas – on Friday afternoons for mosque services.

## CHILDREN

See p621 for general information. All Tanzanian parks and reserves are free for children under five years of age, and entry and camping fees are discounted for those under 16 years of age. Children under seven years of age aren't permitted in Gombe Stream or Mahale Mountains National Parks. Hotel accommodation is usually discounted for those under 12 and free for those under two years old; extra children's beds added to double rooms usually cost about US\$10. Some wildlife lodges, especially those in the national parks, are restricted for children, so inquire when booking. Always make sure you ask for children's discounts if booking a safari

through a tour operator, as otherwise they are often overlooked. Most upscale hotels have pools. Playgrounds are a rarity, though you'll find the occasional one in larger towns. Mosquito nets are best brought from home.

## COURSES Language

Tanzania is the best place in East Africa to learn Swahili. Schools (many of which can arrange home stays) include the following: **Institute of Swahili & Foreign Languages** (Map p134; ☎ 024-223 0724, 223 3337; [takiluki@zanlink.com](mailto:takiluki@zanlink.com); Vuga Rd, Zanzibar Town) Also see [www.glc.com/hassan/takiluki.html](http://www.glc.com/hassan/takiluki.html).

**KIU Ltd** (☎ 022-285 1509; [www.swahilicourses.com](http://www.swahilicourses.com)) At various locations in Dar es Salaam.

**Makoko Language School** (☎ 028-264 2518; [swahili.musoma@juusun.net](mailto:swahili.musoma@juusun.net)) On the outskirts of Musoma.

**MS Training Centre for Development Cooperation** (☎ 027-255 3837/8; [www.mstcdc.or.tz](http://www.mstcdc.or.tz)) About 15km outside Arusha, near Usa River.

**University of Dar es Salaam** (☎ 022-241 0757; [www.udsm.ac.tz/kiswahilicourses.html](http://www.udsm.ac.tz/kiswahilicourses.html)) In Dar es Salaam.

## CUSTOMS

Exporting seashells, coral, ivory and turtle shell is illegal. You can export up to TSh2000 without declaration. There's no limit on importation of foreign currency; amounts over US\$10,000 must be declared.

## DANGERS & ANNOYANCES

Tanzania is in general a safe, hassle-free country, and can be a relief if you've recently been somewhere like Nairobi. That said, you do need to take the usual precautions. Avoid isolated areas, especially isolated stretches of beach, and in cities and tourist areas take a taxi at night. When using public transport, don't accept drinks or food from someone you don't know, and be sceptical of anyone who comes up to you on the street asking you whether you remember them from the airport, your hotel or wherever.

In tourist areas – especially Arusha, Moshi and Zanzibar – touts and flycatchers can be extremely aggressive, especially around bus stations and budget tourist hotels. Try to do everything you can to minimise the impression that you're a newly arrived tourist. Duck into a shop if you need to get your bearings, and don't walk around more than necessary with your luggage. While looking for a room, leave your bag with a friend or hotel rather



than walking around town with it. Buy your bus tickets a day in advance (without your luggage), and when arriving in a new city, take a taxi from the bus station to your hotel. Be very wary of anyone who approaches you on the street, at the bus station or in your hotel offering safari deals, and never pay any money for a safari or trek in advance until you've thoroughly checked out the company. In western Tanzania, along the Burundi border, there are sporadic outbursts of banditry and political unrest. Get an update from your embassy if you plan on travelling there. Also see p120 and p622.

## EMBASSIES & CONSULATES

### Tanzanian Embassies & Consulates

**Australia** Sydney (☎ 02-9261 0911; www.tanzaniaconsul.com; Level 3, 185 Liverpool St, Sydney, NSW 2000); Perth (☎ 08-9322 6222; legal@murcia.com.au; Level 25, QV1 Building, 250 St George's Terrace, Perth WA 6000) The Sydney office is for NSW, VIC, ACT and Tasmania; the Perth office for Perth, SA, NT and QLD.

**Canada** Ottawa (☎ 0613-232 1500; tzottawa@synapse.net; 50 Range Rd, Ottawa, Ontario K1N 8J4)

**France** Paris (☎ 01 53 70 63 70, 01 47 55 05 46; tanzanie@infonie.fr; 13 Ave Raymond Poincaré, 75116 Paris)

**Germany** Berlin (☎ 030-303 08 00; www.tanzania-gov.de; Eschenallee 11, 14050 Berlin-Charlottenburg)

**Italy** Rome (☎ 06-334 85 801; www.tanzania-gov.it; Viale Cortina d'Ampezzo 185, Rome)

**Japan** Tokyo (☎ 03-425 4531; tzreppj@japan.co.jp; 21-9, Kamiyoga 4, Chome Setagaya-Ku, Tokyo 158)

**Kenya** Mombasa (tancon@users.africonline.co.ke; Palli House, Nyerere Ave); Nairobi (☎ 02-331056, 02-331104; tanzania@users.africonline.co.ke; Reinsurance Plaza, 9th fl, between Tarifa Rd & Aga Khan Walk, Nairobi)

**Mozambique** Maputo (☎ 01-490110; Ujamaa House, 852 Ave Mártires de Machava, Maputo)

**Netherlands** (☎ 0180-32 09 39; Parallelweg Zuid 215, 2914 LE Nieuwerkerk aan den IJssel)

**Rwanda** Kigali (tanzarep@rwandatell.rwandal.com; 15 Avenue Paul VI, Kigali)

**South Africa** Pretoria (☎ 012-342 4393; tanzania@cis.co.za; PO Box 56572, Arcadia 0007, Pretoria)

**Uganda** Kampala (☎ 41-256292, 41-256272; tzreplka@imul.com; 6 Kagera Rd, Kampala)

**United Kingdom** London (☎ 020-7499 8951; www.tanzania-online.gov.uk; 43 Hertford St, London W1Y 8DB)

**USA** New York (☎ 212-972 9160; 205 East 42nd St, New York, NY); Washington, DC (☎ 202-939 6125; www.tanzaniaembassy-us.org; 2139 R St, NW, Washington DC)

**Zambia** Lusaka (☎ 01-253320, 01-227698; tzreplsk@zamnet.zm; Ujamaa House, 5200 United Nations Ave, Lusaka) Tanzania also has diplomatic representation

in Belgium (Brussels), China (Beijing), DR Congo (Kinshasa), Egypt (Cairo), Ethiopia (Addis Ababa), India (New Delhi), Nigeria (Lagos), Sweden (Stockholm), Switzerland (Geneva) and Zimbabwe (Harare). There's no Tanzanian high commission in Malawi.

### Embassies, Consulates & High Commissions in Tanzania

Australians can contact the Canadian embassy. Except as noted, most are open from around 8am to at least 3pm, often with a midday break. Visa information is given for Tanzania's neighbours; applications for all should be made in the morning. Diplomatic representations in Dar es Salaam (area code ☎ 022) include the following:

**Belgium** (Map p116; ☎ 211 4025, 211 2503; daressalaam@dipobel.org; 5 Ocean Rd, Upanga)

**Burundi** (Map p116; Lugalo St, Upanga; ☎ 8am-5pm Mon-Fri) One-month single-entry visas cost US\$45 plus two photos and are issued within 24 hours. Burundi also has a consulate in Kigoma (p214).

**Canada** (Map p118; ☎ 211 2831; www.dfait-maeci.gc.ca/tanzania/menu-en.asp; 38 Mirambo St)

**DR Congo** (Map p116; Maliki Rd, Upanga; ☎ 8.30am-3pm Mon-Fri) One-month single-entry visas cost US\$50, require two photos, and are available within three days. You'll need a letter from an employer, tour operator or embassy explaining your purpose. The consulate in Kigoma (p214) issues visas within 24 hours, and without a letter, but with lots of questions.

**France** (Map p116; ☎ 266 6021; www.ambafrance-tz.org; Ali Hassan Mwinyi Rd)

**Germany** (Map p118; ☎ 211 7409-15; www.german-embassy-daressalam.de; cnr Mirambo St & Garden Ave)

**India** (Map p116; ☎ 266 9040/2; www.hcindiatz.org; 82 Kinondoni Rd, Masaki)

**Ireland** (Map p116; ☎ 260 2355/6, 266 6211; iremb@raha.com; 1131 Masarani Rd) Just off Haile Selassie Rd, near the International School.

**Italy** (Map p116; ☎ 211 5935; www.italdipdar.org; 316 Lugalo Rd, Upanga)

**Kenya** (Map p116; ☎ 270 1747; 14 Ursino, cnr Rashidi Kawawa & Old Bagamoyo Rds; ☎ 8am-2.30pm Mon-Fri) One-month single-entry visas cost TSh50,000 (no photos required), and are issued within 24 hours.

**Malawi** (Map p118; ☎ 0748-481740; 1st fl, Zambia House, cnr Ohio St & Sokoine Dr; ☎ 8am-3pm Mon-Fri) Many nationalities, including the USA and UK, don't require visas. For those that do, one-month single-entry visas cost US\$70 plus two photos and are issued within 24 hours.

**Mozambique** (Map p118; ☎ 211 6502; 25 Garden Ave; ☎ 8am-3pm Mon-Fri) One-month single-entry visas cost US\$40/35 for same-day/two-day service, plus two photos.

**Netherlands** (Map p118; ☎ 211 0000; www.netherlands-embassy.go.tz; cnr Mirambo St & Garden Ave)

**Rwanda** (Map p116; ☎ 211 5889; 32 Ali Hassan Mwinyi Rd, Upanga; ☎ 8am-3.30pm Mon-Fri) One-month single-entry visas cost US\$45 plus two photos, and are ready within three days.

**Uganda** (Map p116; ☎ 266 7009; 25 Msasani Rd; ☎ 8.30am-4.30pm Mon-Fri) Near Oyster Bay Primary School. Three-month single-entry visas cost US\$30 plus two photos and are issued the same day.

**UK** (Map p118; ☎ 211 0101; bch.dar@fco.gov.uk; cnr Mirambo St & Garden Ave)

**USA** (Map p116; ☎ 266 8001; http://usembassy.state.gov/tanzania; cnr Old Bagamoyo & Rashidi Kawawa Rds)

**Zambia** (Map p118; ☎ 212 5529; Zambia House, cnr Ohio St & Sokoine Dr; ☎ visa applications 9-11am, visa pick-ups 2-3pm, Mon-Fri) Three-month single-entry visas cost TSh25,000 to TSh43,000 depending on nationality, and require two photos. They're processed the same day.

## FESTIVALS & EVENTS

**Sauti za Busara** (☎ 024-223 2423; busara@zanlink.com) A three-day music and dance festival centred around all things Swahili; held in February on Zanzibar.

**Kilimanjaro Marathon** (www.kilimanjaramarathon.com) Something to do in the foothills around Moshi, just in case climbing to Kilimanjaro's summit isn't enough. Held in February or March.

**Festival of the Dhow Countries** (www.ziff.or.tz) A two-week extravaganza of dance, music, film and literature from Tanzania and other Indian Ocean countries; held in early July.

**ZIFF** This film festival is the centrepiece of the Festival of the Dhow Countries; held in early July.

**Mwaka Kogwa** A four-day festival held in late July to mark Nairuzim (the Shirazi New Year); festivities are best in Makunduchi, in Zanzibar's southeastern corner.

**Bagamoyo Arts Festival** (www.college-of-arts.org/index\_festival.html) A week of traditional music, dance, acrobatics, poetry reading and more, featuring local and regional ensembles; held in late September.

## HOLIDAYS

**New Year's Day** 1 January

**Zanzibar Revolution Day** 12 January

**Easter** (Good Friday, Holy Saturday and Easter Monday) March/April

**Union Day** 26 April

**Labour Day** 1 May

**Saba Saba** (Peasants' Day) 7 July

**Nane Nane** (Farmers' Day) 8 August

**Nyerere Day** 14 October

**Independence Day** 9 December

**Christmas Day** 25 December

**Boxing Day** 26 December

Major Islamic holidays are also celebrated as public holidays; see p624.

## INTERNET RESOURCES

There's lots of information on Tanzania to be found on the Web. Following are a few sites to get you started:

**Government of Tanzania** (www.tanzania.go.tz) The government site – dry, but with visa info.

**Tanzania News** (www.tanzanianews.com) News clippings.

**Tanzania Page** (www.sas.upenn.edu/African\_Studies/Country\_Specific/Tanzania.html) Good links.

**Tanzania Tourist Board** (www.tanzaniatouristboard.com) TT8's official site.

**Zanzibar Tourism** (www.zanzibartourism.net) The Zanzibar Commission for Tourism's official site.

## MAPS

Good country maps include those published by Nelles (1:1,500,000) and Harms-ic, both available in Tanzania. Harms-ic also publishes maps for Lake Manyara National Park and the Ngorongoro Conservation Area.

An excellent series of colourful maps, hand-drawn by a man named Giovanni Tombazzi and marketed under the name MaCo, cover Zanzibar, Arusha and many northern Tanzania parks. They're widely available in Dar es Salaam, Arusha and Zanzibar Town.

## MONEY

The currency in Tanzania is the Tanzanian shilling (TSh). There are bills of TSh10,000, TSh5000, TSh1000 and TSh500, and coins of TSh200, TSh100, TSh50, TSh20, TSh10, TSh5 and TSh1. For exchange rates, see p103. For more information on costs, see p17.

The best currency to bring is US dollars in a mixture of large and small denominations, plus some travellers cheques as emergency stand-by and a Visa card for withdrawing money from ATMs.

Travel in Tanzania is expensive, especially if you're doing an organised safari. While travelling on a modest or even a shoestring budget is quite possible, it will take some work, and you'll need to rough things. Whatever your budget, there are few real deals – comforts abound, but you'll need to pay. For some tips on cutting costs, see p17.

Tanzania has a 20% value-added tax (VAT) that's usually included in quoted prices.

## ATMs

National Bank of Commerce (NBC) has ATMs that accept Visa at most of their branches (found in major towns country-wide). Standard Chartered (with branches in Dar es Salaam, Arusha, Moshi and Mwanza), Barclays (Dar and Arusha) and CRDB (in major towns) also have ATMs that allow you to withdraw shillings with a Visa card to a maximum of TSh400,000 per day. A few ATMs also accept MasterCard. All are open 24 hours in theory, though in practice they're often out of service.

## Cash

Cash can be changed with a minimum of hassle at banks and foreign exchange (forex) bureaus in all larger towns; rates and commissions vary, so it pays to shop around. Forex bureaus are usually quicker, less bureaucratic and offer higher rates, although many smaller towns don't have them. The most useful bank for changing money is NBC, which has branches throughout the country. Note that US\$50 and US\$100 bills get better rates of exchange than smaller denominations. Old-style US bills are not accepted anywhere. Euros, British pounds and other major currencies are accepted in tourist areas and major towns.

In order to reconvert Tanzanian shillings to hard currency at the end of your trip, save at least some of your exchange receipts, though they are seldom checked. The easiest places to reconvert currency are at the airports in Dar es Salaam and Kilimanjaro.

In theory, it's required for foreigners to pay for accommodation, park fees, organised tours, upscale hotels and the Zanzibar ferries in dollars, though shillings are almost always accepted at the going rate.

## Credit Cards

Some top-end hotels, tour operators and a few midrange establishments accept credit cards – most with a 5% to 10% commission – though their use isn't as common as in Kenya, or in the West.

You can get cash advances in dollars at poor rates against Visa or MasterCard in Dar es Salaam, Arusha and Zanzibar Town.

## Tipping

For general guidelines on tipping, see p626. On treks and safaris in Tanzania, it's com-

mon practice to tip drivers, guides, porters and other staff if the service has been good. For guidelines on amounts see p84 (for safaris) and p176 and p190 (for treks).

## Travellers Cheques

Travellers cheques can be changed in Dar es Salaam, Arusha, Zanzibar, Mwanza and other major centres – but not elsewhere in the country – at slightly lower rates than for cash. As with changing cash, forex bureaus are usually much quicker and less bureaucratic than banks. Wherever you change, you'll almost always be required to show your original purchase receipt before changing the cheques. Most banks (but not forex bureaus) also charge commissions ranging from 0.5% of the transaction amount (at NBC) to more than US\$40 per transaction. Most hotels refuse to accept travellers cheques as direct payment.

## PHOTOGRAPHY & VIDEO

Print film, including Kodak and Fuji, is sold in major towns and tourist areas (from about TSh3500 for a roll of 100ASA/36 exposures). Slide film (Kodak and Fuji, 100ASA) is available in Dar es Salaam (about TSh9000 for 36 exposures), Zanzibar and other tourist areas. Speeds above 200ASA are difficult to find.

CD-burning of digital images is possible at a handful of Internet cafés in major towns.

Region-wide restrictions on photographing anything connected with the government or military (see p627) are taken seriously, so if in doubt, don't take your camera out.

## POST

Airmail postage to the USA/Australia/Europe costs from TSh600/800/500 and is reasonably reliable for letters. Package delivery is unreliable, so don't send any valuables.

There's poste restante service in all major towns, with a charge of TSh200 per received letter. Mail is held for at least one month.

## TELEPHONE

You can make domestic (from about US\$0.10 per minute) and international (from US\$2 per minute) calls from Tanzania Telecom offices in all major towns, as well as from private communications shops. Occasionally you'll find places offering much cheaper Internet dialling, though it's officially not permitted. Calls to mobile phones cost

TSh500 per minute. There are card phones in major towns (buy cards during business hours at Tanzania Telecom or at shops near the phones), but for international calls, even with the most expensive card (TSh7500, 150 units), you'll only get a few minutes to talk. For the occasional one- or two-digit numbers still remaining, you'll need to place your call through the operator (☎ 900).

## Mobile Phones

The rapidly expanding mobile network covers major towns in the country, plus a wide arc encompassing the north and northeast. In the south, west and centre, you often won't get a signal once you're away from the larger towns. Mobile phone numbers are six digits, preceded by (0)741 (Mobitel), (0)744 and (0)745 (Vodacom), (0)748 and (0)787 (Celtel), or (on Zanzibar) (0)747. To reach a mobile telephone number from outside Tanzania, dial the country code, then the mobile phone code without the initial 0, and then the six-digit number. From within, keep the initial 0 and don't use an area code.

All the companies sell prepaid starter packages, and top-up cards are on sale at shops throughout the country.

## Phone Codes

Tanzania's country code is ☎ 255. To make an international call, dial ☎ 000, followed by the country code, local area code (without the initial '0') and telephone number.

Most telephone numbers are seven digits, although there are still a few four- and five-digit numbers around. Area codes (given at the start of town entries) must be used whenever you dial long distance.

## TOURIST INFORMATION

The **Tanzania Tourist Board** (TTB; www.tanzania-web.com) has offices in Dar es Salaam (p117) and Arusha (p181). In the UK, the Tanzania Tourist Board is represented by the **Tanzania Trade Centre** (☎ 0207-407 0566; director@tanzatrade.co.uk; 80 Borough High St, London, SE1 1LL). In the USA, the TTB representative is the **Bradford Group** (☎ 212-447 0027; tanzania@bradfordmarketing.org; 347 Fifth Ave, Suite 610, New York, NY 10016).

## VACCINATION CERTIFICATES

Tanzania no longer officially requires you to carry a certificate of yellow-fever vaccination unless you're arriving from an

infected area (which includes Kenya, although arrivals aren't always checked). It's also a requirement in some neighbouring countries, including Rwanda, and thus is a good idea to carry. For more, see p646.

## VISAS

Almost everyone needs a visa. A single-entry visa valid for up to three months costs between US\$20 and US\$50, depending on nationality. It's best to get the visa in advance (and necessary if you want multiple entry), though they're currently readily issued at Dar es Salaam and Kilimanjaro airports and at most border crossings (all nationalities US\$50, US dollars cash only, single-entry only). Some embassies require you to show proof of an onward ticket before they'll issue a visa, though a flight itinerary will usually suffice. For extensions (free) within the usual three-month visa limit, there are immigration offices in all major towns. After three months, you'll usually need to leave the country and reapply for a new visa. For visas to neighbouring countries, see p252.

# TRANSPORT IN TANZANIA

## GETTING THERE & AWAY

For information on getting to East Africa from outside the region, see p631.

## Entering Tanzania

Tanzania is straightforward to enter, whether at the airports or at overland borders. Visas are available at all major points of entry (see p629), and must be paid for in US dollars cash. You'll need proof of yellow-fever vaccination only if you're coming from a yellow-fever infected area (including Kenya), though it often isn't checked.

## Passport

As long as you have complied with visa and entry permit requirements (see p629), there are no restrictions on any nationalities for entering Tanzania.

## Air

Tanzania's major air hub is **Dar es Salaam International Airport** (code DAR; ☎ 022-284 2461, 284 4371,

ext 2001). **Kilimanjaro International Airport** (code JRO; ☎ 027-255 4252, 255 4707; www.kilimanjaroairport.co.tz), midway between Arusha and Moshi, handles an increasing number of international flights and is the best option if you'll be concentrating on Arusha and the northern-safari circuit. It shouldn't be confused with the smaller **Arusha Airport** (code ARK), about 8km west of Arusha, which handles some domestic flights. There are also international flights to/from **Zanzibar International Airport** (code ZNZ). **Mwanza Airport** (code MWZ) and **Mtwaru Airport** (code MYW) handle some regional flights.

**Air Tanzania** (airline code TC; ☎ 022-211 8411, 284 4239; www.airtanzania.com) is the national airline, with its hub at Dar es Salaam International Airport. It operates in partnership with South African Airways and is generally efficient and reliable. Regional and international routes include Nairobi to Dar es Salaam and Zanzibar, and Dar es Salaam to Moroni (Comores), Entebbe and Johannesburg. Credit cards are accepted at their Dar es Salaam office only.

The other major commercial carrier is **Precision Air** (airline code PW; ☎ 022-212 1718, 022-284 3547, in Arusha ☎ 027-250 2818, 027-250 6903, in Zanzibar ☎ 024-223 4520; www.precisionairtz.com; hub Dar es Salaam), which, in partnership with Kenya Airways, has flights from Nairobi to Dar es Salaam, Kilimanjaro and Zanzibar, and between Mombasa and Dar es Salaam via Zanzibar, plus numerous domestic routes. They are also about to start a flight between Kigoma and Bujumbura in partnership with Air Burundi.

Other regional and international carriers flying to/from Tanzania include the following (with useful flights between Tanzania and elsewhere in East Africa highlighted). All airlines service Dar es Salaam, except as noted.

**Air Burundi** (airline code 8Y; airbdi@cbinf.com); Hub: Bujumbura. Bujumbura to Kigoma (to start soon).

**Air India** (airline code AI; ☎ 022-215 2642; www.airindia.com) Hub: Mumbai.

**Air Kenya** (airline code REG; ☎ 027-250 2541, in Nairobi ☎ 020-601727; www.airkenya.com) Hub: Nairobi. Nairobi to Kilimanjaro.

**British Airways** (airline code BA; ☎ 022-211 3820, 022-284 4082; www.britishtairways.com) Hub: Heathrow Airport, London.

**Egyptair** (airline code MS; ☎ 022-211 0333; www.egyptair.com.eg) Hub: Cairo International Airport.

**Emirates Airlines** (airline code EK; ☎ 022-211 6100; www.emirates.com) Hub Dubai International Airport.

**Ethiopian Airlines** (airline code ET; ☎ 022-211 7063; www.flyethiopian.com) Hub: Addis Ababa. Also flies to Kilimanjaro International Airport (KIA).

**Kenya Airways** (airline code KQ; ☎ 022-211 9376/7; www.kenya-airways.com) Hub: Jomo Kenyatta International Airport, Nairobi. Nairobi and Mombasa to Dar es Salaam and Zanzibar.

**KLM** (airline code KL; ☎ 022-213 9790/1, in Arusha ☎ 027-250 8062/3; www.klm.com) Hub: Schiphol Airport, Amsterdam. Also serves Kilimanjaro International Airport.

**Linhas Aéreas de Moçambique** (airline code TM; ☎ 022-213 4600; www.lam.co.mz) Hub: Mavalane International Airport, Maputo.

**Oman Air** (airline code OMA; ☎ 024-223 8308; www.oman-air.com) Hub: Seeb International Airport. Also serves Zanzibar International Airport.

**Rwandair Express** (www.rwandair.com) Hub: Kigali. Kigali to Kilimanjaro International Airport.

**South African Airways** (airline code SA; ☎ 022-211 7044; www.flysaa.com) Hub: Johannesburg International Airport.

**Swiss International Airlines** (airline code LX; ☎ 022-211 8870; www.swiss.com) Hub: Klotten Airport, Zurich.

**Yemenia Yemen Airways** (airline code IY; ☎ 022-212 6036; www.yemenairways.net) Hub: Sana'a International Airport.

Chimpanzee Safaris (p214) run regularly scheduled charters between Kigoma (Tanzania) and Kigali (Rwanda) – useful if you're combining gorillas and chimpanzees.

## Land BUS

Buses cross the borders between Tanzania and Kenya, Malawi, Uganda and Zambia. Apart from sometimes lengthy waits at the border for passport checks, there are usually no hassles. At the border, you'll need to disembark on each side to take care of visa formalities, then reboard your bus and continue on. Visa fees are not included in bus-ticket prices for trans-border routes. It's also possible to travel to/from all of Tanzania's neighbours by minibus or (for Kenya) shared

### DEPARTURE TAX

The departure tax for regional and international flights is US\$30. It's included in the ticket price for departures from the mainland, but on Zanzibar is usually levied separately at the airport (payable in either US dollars or Tanzanian shillings).

taxi. Most main routes go direct, but sometimes you'll need to walk across the border and change vehicles on the other side.

### CAR & MOTORCYCLE

If you're arriving via car or motorcycle, you'll need the vehicle's registration papers and your license (p263), plus pay for a temporary import permit at the border (TSh20,000 for one month), third-party insurance (TSh50,000 for one year) and a one-time fuel levy (TSh5000). You'll also need a *carnet de passage en douane*; see p638.

Most hire companies don't permit their vehicles to cross international borders; should you find one that does, arrange the necessary paperwork with them in advance.

For road rules, see p638. Most border posts don't have petrol stations or repair shops; head to the nearest large town.

### TO/FROM BURUNDI

The main border crossing is at Kobero Bridge between Ngara and Muyinga (Burundi). Although the border is officially open, the security situation ebbs and flows, so get an update from your embassy first. The road between Kigoma and Lusuhunga in particular is subject to occasional banditry, and it's sometimes necessary to travel in a convoy. There are also border crossings at Gisuru (east of Ruyigi) and further south at Mugina (near Makamba), but they are currently primarily for United Nations staff and others connected with refugee repatriation.

The trip is done in stages via Lusuhunga, from where there are vehicles north towards Biharamulo and Lake Victoria and southeast via Kahama towards Nzega or Shinyanga. The road from Nzega to the Burundi border via Ngara is in fairly good condition. Time your travels so that if you need to overnight in Tanzania, it will be in either Biharamulo or Kahama, rather than in Lusuhunga or other less safe points near the border.

### TO/FROM KENYA Border Crossings

The main route to/from Kenya is the sealed road connecting Arusha and Nairobi via the heavily travelled Namanga border post (open 24 hours). There are also border crossings at Horohoro, north of Tanga; at Taveta, east of Moshi; at Illasit, northeast of Moshi; at Bologonya in the northern Serengeti; and

### BORDER HASSLES

At the Namanga border post between Kenya and Tanzania (en route between Nairobi and Arusha), watch out for touts – often claiming they work for the bus company – who tell you that it's necessary to change money, to pay a fee, or to come over to 'another building' to arrange the necessary payments to enter Tanzania/Kenya. Apart from your visa, there are no border fees, payments or exchange requirements for crossing, and the rates being offered for money exchange at the border are far below the norm.

at Isebania, northeast of Musoma. With the exception of the Serengeti–Masai Mara crossing, there is public transport across all Tanzania–Kenya border posts.

### Kisii

Minibuses go daily between Musoma and the Sirari/Isebania border post, where you can change to Kenyan transport for Kisii, and then on to Kisumu or Nairobi. Scandinavian Express and Akamba also pass Kisii on their daily runs between Mwanza and Nairobi (TSh20,000 to TSh23,000, 12 to 14 hours between Mwanza and Nairobi), with some buses continuing on to Arusha and Dar.

### Masai Mara

There's no public transport between the northern Serengeti and Kenya's Masai Mara Game Reserve, and only East African residents and citizens can cross here. If you're a resident and are exiting Tanzania, you should take care of immigration formalities in Seronera. Entering Tanzania from Masai Mara, park fees are payable at the Lobo ranger post, between the border and Seronera.

### Mombasa

Scandinavian Express goes daily between Dar es Salaam and Mombasa, departing mornings in each direction (TSh19,000, 10 hours). Buses between Tanga and Mombasa depart daily in the morning (TSh5000 to TSh10,000, four to five hours).

### Nairobi

Scandinavian Express goes between Dar es Salaam and Nairobi via Arusha, departing



daily in each direction around 6.30am (TSh38,000, 13 hours). Scandinavian Express and Akamba bus line also have daily buses between Mwanza and Nairobi (TSh23,000 to TSh28,000 plus Kenyan visa costs, 12 to 14 hours).

Between Arusha or Moshi and Nairobi, the most popular option is one of the daily shuttle buses, which depart at 8am and 2pm in each direction (five hours). Main companies include the following:

**Davanu** Arusha (☎ 0744-400318, 0744-846160; Hotel Pallsons, Bondeni St, Arusha); Nairobi (☎ 254-20-222002, 254-20-217178; davanu@nbnet.co.ke; 4th fl, Windsor House, University Way, with a desk at the New Stanley Hotel)

**Impala** Arusha (☎ 027-250 7197; impala@cybernet.co.tz; Impala Hotel, cnr Moshi & Old Moshi Rds, Arusha); Nairobi (☎ 254-20-2717373; Silver Springs Hotel)

**Riverside** Arusha (☎ 027-250 2639, 027-250 3916; riverside\_shuttle@hotmail.com; Sokoino Rd, Arusha, with a branch at Mt Meru Hotel); Nairobi (☎ 254-20-229618; Room 1, 3rd fl, Pan African Insurance House, Kenyatta Ave)

All charge US\$25 one way, and with a little prodding, you can sometimes get the residents' price (US\$10). In Arusha, all companies drop you at Mt Meru Hotel, as well as at their offices. In Nairobi, drop-offs are at centrally located hotels and at Jomo Kenyatta International Airport. When flying into Nairobi, shuttle representatives will meet your flight if you've booked in advance. Otherwise contact the shuttles through the tourist information desk in the international arrivals area. Confirm the drop-off point when booking, and insist on being dropped off as agreed. Also watch out for touts who may board the bus at the New Stanley Hotel (Nairobi) and insist that it's the end of the line to drum up business for waiting taxis.

Regular buses also link Arusha and Nairobi daily (TSh9000, six to seven hours), departing between 6.30am and 8am, and sometimes also in the afternoon about 2pm. Departures in Arusha are from the bus station; in Nairobi most are from Accra Rd.

Shared taxis go between the Arusha bus station and the Namanga border (TSh2500) throughout the day, beginning about 6am. Most are nine-seater sedans that do the journey at hair-raising speeds. At Namanga, you'll have to walk a few hundred metres across the border, and then catch one of the frequent *matatus* (Kenyan minivans) or shared taxis to Nairobi (about US\$5). Com-

ing from Nairobi, the *matatu* and shared-taxi depots are on Ronald Ngala St, near the River Rd junction.

### Voi

Minibuses go daily between Moshi and Voi, or the trip can be done in stages via Taveta on the border. There are also occasional direct buses between Moshi and Mombasa via Voi, although most reach Mombasa in the middle of the night.

### TO/FROM MALAWI

The only border crossing is at **Songwe River bridge** (🚶 7.30am-6pm Tanzanian time, 6.30am to 5pm Malawi time), southeast of Mbeya.

Buses go three times weekly between Dar es Salaam and Lilongwe, departing Dar es Salaam about 5am (TSh47,000, 27 hours). It's better to take Scandinavian from Dar to Mbeya, and get onward transport there. From Mbeya, buses depart several times weekly in the afternoon, arriving in Lilongwe the next day (TSh29,000). There are also daily minibuses connecting both Mbeya and Kyela with the border; once at the border, there's about a 300m walk to the Malawian side, from where there are minibuses to Karonga. There's also at least one bus daily between the border and Mzuzu, departing the border by mid-afternoon and arriving by evening. Many vehicles and trucks ply between Mbeya and Karonga, so it's easy to find a lift.

Coming from Malawi, the best option is to take a minibus from the border to Mbeya, and then get an express bus onwards from there towards Dar es Salaam. This means overnighting in Mbeya, as buses to Dar es Salaam depart Mbeya between 6am and 7am.

### TO/FROM MOZAMBIQUE

There are no bridges over the Ruvuma River (the border). The main crossing is at Kilambo (south of Mtwara), where there is a sometimes-operational ferry. It's also possible to get your passport stamped on the crossing between Newala and Moçimboa do Rovuma (Mozambique). If you travel by boat, there are border officials at Msimbati (Tanzania), and at Palma and Moçimboa da Praia (Mozambique). It's also reportedly possible to get stamped in at the crossing between Songea and Nova Madeira (Mozambique); otherwise, there's an immigration office in Songea.

Pick-ups depart Mtwara daily between 7am and 9am for the Kilambo border post (TSh3000, one hour), and on to the Rovuma, which is crossed via dugout canoe (TSh2000, 10 minutes to over an hour, depending on water levels; dangerous during heavy rains). On the Mozambique side, there are usually two pick-ups daily to the Mozambique border post (about 4km further) and on to Moçimboa da Praia (US\$7, four hours), with the last one departing by about noon. If you get stuck at the Rovuma, there's a bedbug-ridden guesthouse on a sandbank in the middle of the river; camping on the Mozambique side is a better option.

The Rovuma crossing is notorious for pickpockets. Keep an eye on your belongings, especially when getting into and out of the boats, and keep up with the crowd when walking to/from the riverbank.

If you're travelling this route by private vehicle, there's a vehicle ferry at Kilambo that operates at high tide (TSh500/20,000 per person/large vehicle), though the captain has been known to skip off and leave vehicles waiting for several days. Get an update first at the Old Boma (p247) or Ten Degrees South (p247), or at **Russell's Place** (Cashew Camp; in Mozambique ☎ 082-686273; russellbott@yahoo.com) in Pemba (Mozambique).

The border crossing south of Newala is rarely used and entails long walks on both sides (up to 25km in Tanzania, and at least 10km in Mozambique). The main Mozambique town is Moçimboa do Rovuma, from where there's a daily vehicle to Mueda.

Further west, you can make your way from Songea to the Rovuma via sporadic public transport and on foot. Once in Mozambique, there's a truck every other day from the Rovuma to Lichinga via Nova Madeira and Macalogue.

### TO/FROM RWANDA

The main border crossing is at Rusumu Falls, southwest of Bukoba. There have been no problems recently, but due to a long history of instability in this region, it's worth getting an update from your embassy or resident expatriates before setting off.

Daily pick-ups go between Benako (30km southwest of the border) and Rusumu Falls border post; see p205 for connections to Benako. At the border, walk across the bridge to the Rwandan border post, from

where minibuses go to Kibungo and on to Kigali (US\$5, three hours). There are also occasional direct buses between Mwanza and Kigali.

### TO/FROM UGANDA

The main post is at Mutukula, northwest of Bukoba (although you actually get stamped in and out of Tanzania at Kyaka, about 30km south of the Mutukula border), with good Tarmac access routes on both sides. There's another crossing further west at Nkurungu, but the road is bad and sparsely travelled.

Scandinavian goes daily between Dar es Salaam and Kampala via Nairobi (TSh50,000, 27 hours) and Arusha, departing Dar in the morning, and Kampala at midday. Jaguar/Dolphin (the best connection) and Tawfiq go daily between Bukoba and Kampala, departing Bukoba about 7am (TSh11,000, five to six hours). Departures from Kampala are at 7am and about 1.30pm. From Kampala, Tawfiq continues on to Nairobi and Dar (TSh40,000) plus transit visas for Uganda (US\$15) and Kenya (US\$20, 36 hours), though if you're headed to Nairobi it's better to sleep in Kampala and get another bus the next day as the Tawfiq bus arrives late at night.

From Mwanza, Akamba goes four times weekly to/from Kampala (TSh20,000, 19 hours).

### TO/FROM ZAMBIA

The main border crossing is at **Tunduma** (🚶 7.30am-6pm Tanzania time, 6.30am-5pm Zambia time), southwest of Mbeya. There's also a crossing at Kasesha, between Sumbawanga and Mbala (Zambia).

Scandinavian goes daily between Dar es Salaam and Lusaka via Mbeya, departing at dawn from Dar es Salaam and in the evenings from Lusaka (TSh60,000, 24 hours). Otherwise, minibuses go frequently between Mbeya and Tunduma (TSh2500, two hours), where you walk across the border for Zambian transport to Lusaka (US\$20, 18 hours).

The Tanzania-Zambia (Tazara) train line links Dar es Salaam with Kapiri Mposhi in Zambia (TSh55,000/39,100/31,500 in 1st/2nd/economy class, about 40 hours) twice weekly via Mbeya and Tunduma. From Kapiri Mposhi to Lusaka, you'll need to continue by bus. Tazara also has one slower 'ordinary' train weekly between Dar es Salaam and Mbeya (p265) and between

Kapiri Mposhi and Nakonde (on the Zambian side of the Zambia–Tanzania border, about 20 hours).

### Sea & Lake

There's a US\$5 port tax for all boats and ferries from Tanzanian ports.

#### TO/FROM BURUNDI

##### Ferry

The regular passenger-ferry service between Kigoma and Bujumbura is suspended. Previously there had been a weekly overnight service on the MV *Mwongozo* (US\$30/25/20 in 1st/2nd/economy class, payment in US dollars cash only, 11 hours), which may resume as the political situation stabilises. Inquire at the port in Kigoma for an update.

##### Lake Taxi

Security situation permitting, you can take a lake taxi from Kibirizi (just north of Kigoma, p216) to just south of the Burundi border. Once there, walk a few kilometres to the border, from where there are minibuses to Nyanza Lac and Bujumbura.

#### TO/FROM DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO

There's currently no passenger service to/from DR Congo.

#### TO/FROM KENYA

##### Dhow

Dhows sail sporadically between Pemba, Tanga and Mombasa; the journey can be long and rough. Ask at the ports in Tanga, or in Mkoani or Wete on Pemba for information on sailings. In Kenya, ask at the port in Mombasa, or at Shimoni.

##### Ferry

There's no passenger ferry service on Lake Victoria between Tanzania and Kenya. Occasional cargo boats depart Mwanza for Kenya that are sometimes willing to take passengers. Inquire at the Mwanza South Port about sailings.

#### TO/FROM MALAWI

##### Ferry

The MV *Songea* sails between Mbamba Bay and Nkhata Bay (Malawi), departing Mbamba Bay on Friday, and Nkhata Bay on Saturday (US\$10/4 in 1st/economy class, four

to five hours). The schedule is highly variable and sometimes cancelled completely.

#### TO/FROM MOZAMBIQUE

##### Dhow

Dhows between Mozambique and Tanzania (12 to 30 hours) are best arranged at Msimbati or Moçimboa da Praia (Mozambique).

##### Ferry

The official route between southwestern Tanzania and Mozambique is via Malawi on the *Songea* ferry between Mbamba Bay and Nkhata Bay (see the preceding Malawi section), and then from Nkhata Bay on to Likoma Island (Malawi), Cóbue and Metangula (both in Mozambique) on the *Ilala* ferry (in Malawi ☎ 01-587311; ilala@malawi.net). Unofficially, there are small boats that sail along the eastern shore of Lake Nyasa between Tanzania and Mozambique. However, Lake Nyasa is notorious for its severe and sudden squalls, and doing the journey this way is risky.

#### TO/FROM UGANDA

There's no passenger-ferry service, but it's relatively easy to arrange passage between Mwanza and Kampala's Port Bell on cargo ships (about 16 hours). On the Ugandan side, you'll need a letter of permission from the railway-station director (free). Ask for the managing director's office, on the 2nd floor of the building next to Kampala's railway station. In Mwanza, a letter isn't required, but you'll need to check in with the immigration officer at the South Port. Expect to pay about US\$20, including port fees. Crew are often willing to rent out their cabins for a negotiable extra fee.

#### TO/FROM ZAMBIA

##### Ferry

The venerable MV *Liemba*, which has been plying the waters of Lake Tanganyika for the better part of a century, connects Kigoma with Mpulungu in Zambia weekly (US\$55/45/40 in 1st/2nd/economy class, US dollars cash only; at least 40 hours). Stops en route include Lagosa (for Mahale Mountains National Park), Kalema (southwest of Mpanda) and Kasanga (southwest of Sumbawanga). Departures from Kigoma are on Wednesday afternoon, reaching Mpulungu Friday morning. Departures from Mpulungu

are Friday afternoon. Food is available on board, but it's best to bring some supplements and drinking water. First class is relatively comfortable, with two reasonably clean bunks and a window. Second-class cabins (four bunks) and economy-class seating are both poorly ventilated and uncomfortable – better to find deck space than economy-class seating. Keep watch over your luggage, and book early if you want a cabin; Monday morning seems to be the best time.

There are docks at Kigoma and Kasanga, but at many smaller stops you'll need to disembark in the middle of the lake into small boats that take you to shore – a bit of an adventure (or nerve-racking, depending on your perspective) at night, if the lake is rough or you have a heavy pack.

##### Tours

Dozens of tour and safari companies organise package tours to Tanzania. While it's generally cheaper to organise your tour with a Tanzania-based company, this may be outweighed by the convenience of organising things in advance with a company at home. For tour operators covering Tanzania and elsewhere in East Africa, see p635. For safari and trekking operators, see p92.

## GETTING AROUND

### Air

The national airline, **Air Tanzania** (Map p118; Dar es Salaam ☎ 022-211 8411, 022-284 4293; www.airtanzania.com) has reliable flights connecting Dar es Salaam with Mwanza, Zanzibar, Kilimanjaro and Mtwara. Other airlines flying domestically include the following (all also do charters).

**Air Excel** (☎ 027-254 8429, 027-250 1597; reservations@airexcelonline.com) Arusha, Serengeti, Lake Manyara, Dar es Salaam, Zanzibar.

**Coastal Aviation** (☎ 022-284 3293, 022-284 2877, 022-211 7959; www.coastal.cc) Arusha, Dar es Salaam, Kilwa Masoko, Lake Manyara National Park, Mafia, Mwanza, Pemba, Ruaha National Park, Rubondo Island National Park, Saadani Game Reserve, Selous Game Reserve, Serengeti National Park, Tanga, Tarangire National Park, Zanzibar.

**Precision Air** (☎ 022-212 1718, 022-213 0800, 027-250 2818; www.precisionairtz.com) Arusha, Bukoba, Dar es Salaam, Kigoma, Mwanza, Shinyanga, Tabora, Zanzibar.

**Regional Air Services** (☎ 027-250 4477, 027-250 2541; www.airkenya.com/docs/regair3.htm) Arusha, Kilimanjaro, Lake Manyara National Park, Serengeti National Park.

**ZanAir** (☎ 024-223 3670/8; www.zanair.com) Arusha, Dar es Salaam, Lake Manyara National Park, Mafia, Pemba, Selous Game Reserve, Serengeti National Park, Tarangire National Park, Zanzibar.

### Bicycle

As distances are long, often with little variation in topography in between, the most satisfactory cycling is often from a fixed base (eg the western Usambaras around Lushoto, or anywhere on Pemba). See p636 for general information.

In theory, bicycles can be transported on minibuses and buses, though many drivers are unwilling. For express buses, you'll need to make advance arrangements to stow your bike in the hold.

### Boat

#### DHOW

Main routes include those connecting Zanzibar and Pemba with Dar es Salaam, Tanga, Bagamoyo and Mombasa; those connecting Kilwa Kivinje, Lindi, Mikindani and Mtwara with other coastal towns; and between Mafia and the mainland. Foreigners are officially prohibited on nonmotorised dhows, and on any dhows between Zanzibar and Dar es Salaam; captains are subject to heavy fines if they're caught, and may be unwilling to take you. See also p637.

#### FERRY

Ferries operate on Lake Victoria, Lake Tanganyika and Lake Nyasa, and between Dar es Salaam, Zanzibar and Pemba. There's a US\$5 port tax per trip on all routes. For details of ferries between Dar es Salaam, Zanzibar and Pemba, see p125, p154 and p157.

#### Lake Nyasa

In theory, the MV *Songea* departs Itungi Port about 1pm on Thursday and makes its way down the coast via Lupingu, Manda, Mango and Liuli (but not via Matema) to Mbamba Bay (TSh14,000/8000 in 1st/economy class, 18 to 24 hours). It then continues across to Nkhata Bay in Malawi, before turning around and doing the return trip. This

#### DOMESTIC DEPARTURE TAX

Airport departure tax for domestic flights is TSh5000.

schedule is highly unreliable and frequently interrupted.

The smaller MV *Iringa* services lakeside villages between Itungi and Manda (about halfway down the Tanzanian lakeshore), departing Itungi about midday on Tuesday and stopping at Matema, Lupingu and several other ports en route before turning back again on Wednesday for the return trip. Schedules are very fluid and change often; the best places to get an update for both the *Iringa* and the *Songea* are with bus drivers along the Kyela route, or at one of the hotels in Matema (p234).

### Lake Tanganyika

For the MV *Liamba* schedule between Kigoma and Mpulungu (Zambia), see p260. See p260 for information on connections between Kigoma and Bujumbura (Burundi).

### Lake Victoria

The MV *Victoria* departs Mwanza for Bukoba at 10pm on Tuesday, Thursday and Sunday (TSh16,500/14,500/11,300/10,600 in 1st class/2nd-class sleeping/2nd-class sitting/3rd class plus port tax, nine hours). Departures from Bukoba are at 9.30pm Monday, Wednesday and Friday. First-class has two-bed cabins, and 2nd-class sleeping has six-bed cabins. Second-class sitting is uncomfortable, so if you can't get a spot in 1st-class or 2nd-class sleeping, the best bet is to buy a 3rd-class ticket. With luck, you may then be able to find a comfortable spot in the 1st-class lounge. First- and 2nd-class cabins fill up quickly in both directions, so book as soon as you know your plans. Food is available on board. A smaller, faster speedboat is expected to begin service imminently, which will at least halve the transit time.

The MV *Butiama* sails between Mwanza and Nkome (northwest of Geita, TSh6100/4300 in 2nd/3rd class) with numerous stops en route, including at Maisome Island. Departures from Mwanza are at 8.30am Saturday, arriving at Nkome about 6pm. Departures from Nkome are at 8am Sunday. At 8.30am Wednesday the *Butiama* departs Mwanza for Nyamirembe (northeast of Bi-haramulo) with a stop en route at Maisome Island (14 hours). Departures from Nyamirembe are around noon on Thursday.

For information on connections between Mwanza and Ukerewe Island, see p206.

### Bus

Major long-distance routes have a choice of express and ordinary buses. Express buses make fewer stops, are less crowded than ordinary buses and depart on schedule. Some have air-con and toilets, and the nicest ones are called 'luxury' buses. On secondary routes, the only option is ordinary buses, which are often packed to overflowing, make many stops and run to a less rigorous schedule.

For popular routes, book your seat in advance, although you can sometimes get a place by arriving at the bus station an hour prior to departure. Scandinavian and Royal Coach fill up quickly on all routes, and should be booked at least one day in advance. Each bus line has its own booking office, usually at or near the bus station.

Most express buses have a compartment underneath for luggage. Otherwise, stow your pack under your seat or in the front of the bus, where there's usually space near the driver.

Prices are basically fixed, although overcharging isn't unheard of. Most bus stations are chaotic, and at the ones in tourist areas you'll be incessantly hounded by touts. Buy your tickets at the office, and not from the touts, and don't believe anyone who tries to tell you there's a luggage fee.

For short stretches along main routes, express buses will drop you off, though you'll often be required to pay the full fare to the next major destination.

Major bus companies and a sampling of their destinations:

**Dar Express** Arusha, Dar es Salaam.

**Royal Coach** Arusha, Dar es Salaam.

**Scandinavian Express** ([www.scandinaviagroup.com](http://www.scandinaviagroup.com)) Arusha, Dar es Salaam, Dodoma, Iringa, Kampala (Uganda), Kyela, Mbeya, Mombasa (Kenya), Morogoro, Nairobi (Kenya), Njombe, Songea.

Other lines, none distinguished, include Takrim/Tawfiq (Arusha, Bukoba, Kampala, Mwanza, Nairobi, Singida), Sumry (Mbeya, Sumbawanga) and Jaguar (Bukoba, Kampala). You can book tickets online for Scandinavian Express routes, but need to collect (and pay for) your ticket at least three days prior to the journey date.

### MINIBUS & SHARED TAXI

For shorter trips away from the main routes, the choice is often between 30-seater buses

('Coasters' or *thelathini*), and *daladalas*. Both options come complete with chickens on the roof, bags of produce wedged under the seats, and no leg room. Shared taxis are relatively rare, except in northern Tanzania near Arusha. Like ordinary buses, minibuses and shared taxis leave when full; they're probably the least safe of the various transport options.

### Car & Motorcycle

Unless you have your own vehicle and are familiar with driving in East Africa, it's relatively unusual for travellers to tour mainland Tanzania by car. More common is to focus on one part of the country, and then arrange local transport through a tour or safari operator. On Zanzibar it's easy and economical to hire a car or motorcycle for touring. For information about bringing your own vehicle, see p638.

### DRIVING LICENCE

On the mainland, you'll need your home driving licence or (preferably) an international driving licence. On Zanzibar, you'll need an international driving licence, or a licence from Zanzibar (see p143), Kenya, Uganda or South Africa.

### FUEL & SPARE PARTS

Petrol costs about TSh1040 per litre (about TSh850 per litre for diesel). Filling and re-

pair stations are readily available in major towns, but scarce elsewhere, so tank up whenever you can and carry basic spares. For travel in remote areas and in national parks, carry jerry cans with extra fuel.

### HIRE

Dar es Salaam has a modest array of car-hire agencies. Daily rates for 2WD start about at US\$40 excluding fuel, plus US\$20 to US\$30 for insurance and tax. Prices for 4WD range from US\$70 to US\$150 per day plus insurance (US\$30 to US\$40 per day), fuel and driver (US\$15 to US\$35 per day). There's also a 20% VAT.

For anything outside the city, most companies require 4WD. Also, most don't permit self-drive outside of Dar es Salaam, and none presently offer unlimited kilometres. Per kilometre charges average US\$0.50 to US\$1. Clarify what the company's policy is in the event of a breakdown.

**Avis** (Map p118; ☎ 022-211 5381; Skylink Travel & Tours, Ohio St, Dar es Salaam; [avis@skylinktanzania.com](http://avis@skylinktanzania.com)) Opposite Mövenpick Royal Palm Hotel, with a branch in Arusha.

**Evergreen Car Rentals** (Map p116; ☎ 022-218 2107, 022-218 5419; [evergreen@raha.com](mailto:evergreen@raha.com); cnr Nkrumah St & Nyerere Rd, Dar es Salaam)

**Hertz** (Map p118; ☎ 022-212 2130, 022-212 2363; [hertz@cats-net.com](http://hertz@cats-net.com); Mövenpick Royal Palm Hotel, Ohio St, Dar es Salaam)

Elsewhere in Tanzania, you can hire 4WD vehicles in Arusha, Mwanza and Zanzibar

### PERILS OF THE ROAD

Road accidents are probably your biggest safety risk while travelling in Tanzania, with speeding buses being among the worst offenders. Road conditions are poor and driving standards leave a lot to be desired. Overtaking blind is a big problem, as are high speeds. Your bus driver may in fact be at the wheel of an ageing, rickety vehicle with a cracked windshield and marginal brakes on a winding, potholed road. However, he'll invariably be driving as if he were piloting a sleek racing machine on a straight road – nerve-racking to say the least. Impassioned pleas from passengers to slow down usually have little effect, and pretending you're sick often is counterproductive. Many vehicles have painted slogans such as *Mungu Atubariki* (God Bless Us) or 'In God we Trust' – probably in the hope that a bit of extra help from above will see the vehicle safely through the day's runs.

To maximise your chances of happy and uneventful travels, try to stick with more reputable bus companies such as Scandinavian Express and Royal Coach. Also, if you have a choice, it's usually better to go with a full-sized bus than a minibus or 30-seater bus.

Buses aren't permitted to drive at night in Tanzania, which is just as well, though at least in the dark you can't see the road swerving before you. On most routes, the last departure is generally timed so that the bus should reach its destination by evening (assuming that all goes well). For cross-border routes, departures are usually timed so that night driving will be done once outside Tanzania.



Town and other centres through travel agencies, tour operators and hotels. Except on Zanzibar, most come with driver. Rates average US\$70 to US\$120 per day plus fuel, and less on Zanzibar (where it's also easy to hire motorcycles and minibikes, and arrange car hire privately). Clarify before setting out who bears responsibility for repairs.

#### ROAD CONDITIONS & HAZARDS

About 20% of Tanzania's road network is paved, including the roads from Dar es Salaam to Arusha via Chalinze, and from Dar es Salaam to Mbeya via Morogoro and Iringa. The road from Dar es Salaam to Mtwara is being paved. Secondary roads range from good to nearly impassable, depending on the season and on when they were last maintained. For most trips outside major towns, you'll need 4WD.

Hazards include vehicles overtaking on blind curves, pedestrians and animals in the road, and children running into the road.

#### ROAD RULES

In theory, driving is on the left, and traffic already in roundabouts has the right of way. Unless otherwise posted, the speed limit is 80km/h; on major routes, police have radar. Tanzania has a seatbelt law for drivers and front-seat passengers. The official traffic-fine penalty is TSh20,000.

Motorcycles aren't permitted in national parks, except for the section of the Dar es Salaam to Mbeya highway passing through

Mikumi National Park, and on the road between Sumbawanga and Mpanda via Katavi National Park. Also see p638.

#### Hitching

Hitching in Tanzania is generally slow going. It's prohibited inside national parks, and is usually fruitless around them. That said, in remote areas, hitching a lift with truck drivers may be your only transport option, for which you'll need to pay. See also p638.

#### Local Transport

##### DALADALA

Local routes are serviced by *daladalas* and, in rural areas, pick-up trucks or old Land Rovers. Prices are fixed and inexpensive: from TSh100 for local town runs. The vehicles make many stops and are crowded. Accidents are frequent, particularly in minibuses. Many are caused when the drivers race each other to a station in order to collect new passengers. Destinations are either posted in the front window, or called out by the driver's assistant, who also collects fares.

##### TAXI

Taxis can be hired in all major towns. None have meters; the base rate for town trips is TSh1500.

##### Tours

For safari and trekking operators, see p92. For local tour operators, see listings in the regional chapters.

#### CULTURAL TOURISM PROGRAM

To see local life away from the organised safari scene, it's well worth trying a Cultural Tourism Program (CTP) tour. These are 'community-owned' ventures spread in various places around the country, including Ng'iresi, Ilkiding'a, Mulala, Mkuru and Longido (all accessed from Arusha), Machame (Moshi), Marangu, Engaruka and Mto Wa Mbu, Gezaulole (near Dar es Salaam), the Usambara Mountains (near Lushoto), the northern and southern Pare Mountains and Pangani. They range in length from a few hours to a few days, and usually centre around light hikes or other activities, with the focus on experiencing local cultures.

Some of the tours are a bit rough around the edges, but others are well organised, and they're great for getting to know Tanzania at the local level. Most have various 'modules' available, from half a day to several nights. Fees (listed in the regional chapters) are reasonable, and a portion of the income supports community projects such as school or well construction. Per person costs decrease with increasing group size. Payments should be made on site; always ask for a receipt.

Tours should be arranged directly with the local coordinator, although there's a CTP representative at the Tourist Information Office in Arusha (p181) who can help with those in the Arusha area and with general information.

#### TRAIN COSTS

Destination	1st class	2nd-class sleeping	2nd-class sitting	Economy
Dar es Salaam to Kigoma	TSh45,200	TSh33,100	–	TSh15,000
Dar es Salaam to Mwanza	TSh44,600	TSh32,600	TSh17,700	TSh18,800
Dar es Salaam to Tabora	TSh32,700	TSh24,200	TSh13,000	TSh11,000
Mwanza to Tabora	TSh17,600	TSh13,600	TSh7200	TSh6400
Tabora to Mpanda	TSh16,300	TSh12,600	–	TSh6000
Dodoma to Singida	–	–	TSh10,400	TSh6900

#### Train

Tanzania has two rail lines: **Tazara** (☎ 022-286 0340/4, 022-286 5339; www.tazara.co.tz; cnr Nyerere & Nelson Mandela Rds, Dar es Salaam) links Dar es Salaam with Kapiri Mposhi in Zambia via Mbeya and Tunduma; the Tanzanian Railway Corporation's **Central Line** (Map p118; ☎ 022-211 7833; www.trctz.com; cnr Railway St & Sokoine Dr, Dar es Salaam) links Dar es Salaam with Kigoma and Mwanza via Morogoro, Dodoma and Tabora. A branch of the Central Line links Tabora with Mpanda; there's also passenger service on the Dodoma–Singida spur.

Tazara is more comfortable and efficient, but on both lines, breakdowns and long delays are common.

#### CLASSES

There are three classes: 1st class (two- or four-bed compartments), 2nd-class sleeping (six-bed compartments), and economy class (benches, usually very crowded). Some trains also have a '2nd-class sitting section', with one seat per person. Men and women can only travel together in the sleeping sections by booking the entire compartment.

#### RESERVATIONS

Tickets for 1st and 2nd class should be reserved at least several days in advance, although occasionally you'll be able to get a seat on the day of travel. Economy-class tickets can be bought on the spot.

#### SCHEDULES & COSTS

Both lines are currently undergoing renovations and management changes, so you should probably expect schedule and price changes.

##### Central Line

Central Line trains depart Dar es Salaam three times weekly in the evening for both Kigoma and Mwanza (splitting at Tabora). In theory, both journeys take about 40 hours, though it's more often than not much longer. Trains from both Mwanza and Kigoma to Dar es Salaam also depart in the evenings.

Trains travelling between Tabora and Mpanda (about 14 hours) run three times weekly, departing Tabora in the evening and Mpanda around midday.

Trains run three times a week between Dodoma and Singida (taking around 11 hours), departing in each direction in the morning.

##### Tazara

Tazara runs three trains weekly: two 'express' trains between Dar es Salaam and Kapiri Mposhi in Zambia via Mbeya, and an 'ordinary' train between Dar es Salaam and Mbeya. Ordinary trains take about 24 hours between Dar and Mbeya, and cost TSh24,500/18,400/12,200 in 1st/2nd/economy class.

© Lonely Planet Publications. To make it easier for you to use, access to this chapter is not digitally restricted. In return, we think it's fair to ask you to use it for personal, non-commercial purposes only. In other words, please don't upload this chapter to a peer-to-peer site, mass email it to everyone you know, or resell it. See the terms and conditions on our site for a longer way of saying the above - 'Do the right thing with our content.'